

The

موقع
فدور
التعليمي



Best

New
Hello!

in English

كتاب الشرح



الصف
الثالث الثانوي
2022

3rd
sec

موقع
فدور
التعليمي

Mohamed Ragab

Saeed Ziada

Tarek Alabiad



3rd Secondary



New Hello I

The Best

In English

New Hello!

موقع
فدور
التعليمي

Great Expectations

للفيف الثالث الثانوي



إعداد



محمد رجب - سعيد زيادة
طارق الأبيض



Contents

(Units 1 : 6)

محتويات كل وحدة :-

- ◆ كلمات افتتاحية
- ◆ معاني المفردات بالوحدة.
- ◆ التعبيرات والمصطلحات الموجودة في الوحدة .
- ◆ الكلمة ومرادفاتها وعكسها .
- ◆ حروف الجر الموجودة في الوحدة.
- ◆ الفروق اللغوية بين أهم الكلمات.
- ◆ مشتقات الكلمة .
- ◆ مهارات الاتصال .
- ◆ نص الكتاب المدرسي المقرر في كتاب الطالب .
- ◆ تمارين كتاب الطالب والأعمال التحريرية
- ◆ شرح واف للقواعد و تمارين عليها وما ورد علي القاعدة في كتاب الأعمال التحريرية وماورد في امتحانات السنوات السابقة
- ◆ تمارين متنوعة علي الوحدة .
- ◆ ٢ امتحان بعد كل وحدة .
- ◆ جزء خاص بالمهارات في نهاية الكتاب.



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الإخوة المعلمون الأعزاء

بناتنا وأبنائنا طالبة وطالبات الصف الثالث الثانوي
 نقدم لكم هذا الجهد المتواضع أملين أن نساهم به في إعداد أبنائنا
 وبناتنا بالشكل الأفضل لامتحان آخر العام وفق أحدث التصورات مع
 الارتباط التام بالكتب المدرسية المقررة ونماذج الامتحانات.

شكر خاص



نتقدم بالشكر لكل الزملاء الذين قدموا إلينا
 النصيحة والمشورة ليخرج العمل بهذا الشكل وعلى
 هذا المستوى ويسعدنا بكل سرور تلقى

مقترحاتكم ليتم الأخذ بها ليبقى

" The Best "

دائماً إن شاء الله هو الأفضل

" لفون





Index

Unit	1	Read about It!
Chapter	1	Great Expectations
Unit	2	Her story
Chapter	2	Great Expectations
Unit	3	Beyond imagination
Chapter	3	Great Expectations
Review	1	Three Exams
Unit	4	Taking care of ourselves
Chapter	4	Great Expectations
Unit	5	The future of work
Chapter	5	Great Expectations
Unit	6	Let's get it done!
Chapter	6	Great Expectations
Review	2	Three Exams

Skills Builder

Unit 1

Read about It!

Part (1) Reading and critical thinking

Focus on Vocabulary :

claim (v.)	state that (sth) is the case without providing proof	يدعى
occur (v.)	take place / happen.	يحدث
piracy (n.)	the unauthorized use of another's work.	سرقة أدبية / نسخة مسروقة
cheat (n.)	behaving dishonestly to gain an advantage.	غش / خداع
ruin (v.)	reduce to a lower state.	يحبس / يحزن
demand (v.)	insist on having.	يطلب
highlight (v.)	draw special attention to.	يبرز الضوء على
waiting with bated breath	anticipating excitedly or nervously what will happen.	يستقر بلذع الصبر
spin (v.)	turn or cause to turn quickly round.	يدور بسرعة
announce (v.)	make a formal public statement about.	يعلن
casualty (n.)	a person killed or injured in a war or accident.	مصاب / ضحية / حوادث
investigate (v.)	carry out a formal inquiry to discover the facts of an incident.	يحقق
compensate (v.)	give (often) money to (sb) in recognition of loss, injury etc	يعرض
tabloid (adj.)	a newspaper having pages half of the size of those of the average broadsheet.	صحيفة شعبية

تهتم بالأخبار المثيرة التي تجذب الشباب مثل أخبار الجرائم بلونيات صغيرة

broadsheet (adj.)	a newspaper with a large format. صحيفة (أوراق عريضة) تهتم بالأخبار الرسمية ذات الطابع العلم
balanced (adj.)	keeping a balance. مواز
bias (n.)	prejudice or be against. التحيز / محاباة
inaccurate (adj.)	false / inexact. غير دقيق
mislead (v.)	cause (sb) to have a wrong idea. يضل
omission (n.)	the action of excluding or leaving out (sb) or (sth). حذف / إغفال
point of view (n.)	opinion. رأي / وجهة نظر

New Vocabulary :

publish (v.)	ينشر	share (v.)	يشارك في
final (adj.)	أخير	surprise (n.)	مفاجأة
remove (v.)	يزيل	several (adj.)	عديد
lawyer (n.)	محامي	show (v.)	يعرض / يظهر / يبرز
warning (n.)	تحذير	mean (v.)	يقصد / يعنى
content (n.)	محتوى	character (n.)	شخصية
article (n.)	مقالة	publication (n.)	نشر
guess (v.)	يخمن	Incident (n.)	حدث
receive (v.)	يستلم / يتلقى	Information (n.)	معلومات
bookseller (n.)	بائع كتب	publisher (n.)	ناشر
include (v.)	يشتمل على / يتضمن	encourage (v.)	يشجع على
copy (n.)	نسخة	crime (n.)	جريمة
common (adj.)	شائع	ethical (adj.)	أخلاقي
security (n.)	أمان	quality (n.)	سمة
careful (adj.)	حريص	mention (v.)	يذكر
fortunately (adv)	لحسن الحظ	clearly (adv)	بوضوح
digital (adj.)	رقمي	version (n.)	طبعة / إصدار
society (n.)	مجتمع	headlines (n.)	العناوين الرئيسية

funny (adj.)	مضحك / ممتاع	joke (n.)	لحظة
rhyme (n.)	سجع / شاعرية	include (v.)	يشتمل على
formal (adj.)	رسمي	international (adj.)	دولي
factual (adj.)	حقوقي	description (n.)	وصف
difference (n.)	الختلاف	article (n.)	مقالة
classmate (n.)	زميل الفصل	imagine (v.)	يتخيل
compare (v.)	يقارن	style (n.)	أسلوب
journalist (n.)	صحفي	mention (v.)	يذكر
discuss (v.)	يتناقش	actually (adv)	حقيقة
journalism (n.)	الصحافة	complain (v.)	يشكو
deny (v.)	ينكر	instructions (n.)	تعليمات
celebrity (n.)	شخصية شهيرة	urge (v.)	يحث
warn (v.)	يحذر	beg (v.)	يتوسل
command (n.)	أمر	argue (v.)	يجادل
advantage (n.)	ميزة	dusty (adj.)	متراب
position (n.)	مركز / موقع	editor (n.)	رئيس التحرير
media (n.)	الإعلام	support (v.)	يدعم / يساند
persuade (v.)	يقنع	present (v.)	يعرض
data (n.)	معلومات / بيانات	citizen (n.)	مواطن
trap (v/n.)	يحتجز / مصيدة	snowstorm (n.)	عاصفة ثلجية
traditional (adj.)	تقليدي	introduction (n.)	مقدمة
social media (n.)	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	interview (v/n.)	يجري مقابلة / مقابلة
access (n.)	اتصال / مدخل	recent (adj.)	حالي
survey (n.)	استبيان	anxious (adj.)	مضطرب / قلق

public (adj.)	عام	check (v.)	يفحص / يراجع
trust (v.)	يثق في	spread (v.)	ينشر / ينشتر
false (adj.)	كاذب	constant (adj.)	دائم / ثابت
stressed (adj.)	متوتر	negative (n.)	سلبية
effect (n.)	تأثير	inaccurate (adj.)	غير دقيق
responsibility (n.)	مسئولية	misleading (adj.)	مضلل
spade (n.)	جاروف	avoid (v.)	يتجنب
current (adj.)	حالي	effort (n.)	جهد
available (adj.)	متاح / متوافر	share (v.)	يشارك
conclusion (n.)	خاتمة	recent (adj.)	حالي
impact (n.)	تأثير / صدمة	regular (adj.)	منتظم
updates (n.)	تحديثات	mostly (adv)	غالباً
cycle (n.)	دائرة	manual (n.)	يدوي
pottery (n.)	فخار	route (n.)	مسار / خط سير
guide book (n.)	دليل سياحي	business woman (n.)	سيدة أعمال
download (v.)	يتنزل من على النت	organiser (n.)	منظم / مخطط
textbook (n.)	كتاب	project (n.)	مشروع
require (v.)	يحتاج / يتطلب	persuade (v.)	يقنع
punishment (n.)	عقاب	omission (n.)	حذف
convict (n.)	مدان / محكوم عليه	placement (n.)	وضع
firefighter (n.)	رجل إطفاء	worried (adj.)	قلق
sandstorm (n.)	عاصفة رملية	rescuer (n.)	منقذ
author (n.)	مؤلف	artistic (adj.)	فني
weigh (v.)	يزن	review (n.)	مقال نقدي
financially (adv)	مالياً	community (n.)	مجتمع
investigate (v.)	يحقق	briefly (adv)	باختصار

Important Prepositions

appear on	يظهر على	refer to	يشير إلى
find out	يكشف	pass through	يمر من خلال
download from	ينسخ من على النت	plan for	يخطط لأجل
look over	يطلع على	work for	يعمل لدى
type of	نوع من	think of	يفكر في
close to	قريب من	end up	ينتهي إلى
hang off	يعلق جانباً / يؤجل	stop from	يمنع من
made by	مصنوع بواسطة	wait for	ينتظر لـ
listen to	يستمع لـ	get into	يدخل
give up	يستسلم	step back	يخطو للخلف / يتراجع
get to	يصل إلى	solution to	حل لـ
complain about	يشكو من	leave out	يسقط / يهمل
agree with	يوافق مع (شخص / رأي)	opinion of	رأي عن
sum up	يلخص	careful about	حريص على
dig up	يحفّر / ينبش	accuse of	يتهم بـ
instead of	بدلاً من	plan for	يخطط لـ
look for	يبحث عن	look over	يطلع على

Synonyms مرادفات

Word	Synonyms
include	يشتمل على / involve / take in / contain / comprise
personally	شخصياً / in person / oneself
conclude	ينتهي / يحدد / end / finish / close / stop
consequently	ولذلك / so / thus / therefore / accordingly
secondly	ثانياً / furthermore / also / next / moreover
available	متاح / at hand / in stock / accessible / on sale
due to	بسبب / because of / thanks to / owing to
whilst	أثناء / خلال / at the same time / during that time / but
factual	حقيقي / truthful / true / historical / genuine / real
finally	أخيراً / in the end / eventually / ultimately
firstly	أولاً / in the first place / basically / essentially / primarily / principally
persuade	يقنع / convince / tempt / influence
investigate	يبحث / look into / study / examine / analyse
announce	يعلن / declare / state / publicize
claim	يدعي / declare / assert / insist / argue
occur	يحدث / happen / take place / come about
ruin	يخرب / destroy / wreck / damage /
piracy	سرقة ليلية / stealing / theft

Antonyms مضادات

clear	واضح	vague	غامض
encourage	يشجع	discourage	يشج على فتن
persuade	يقنع	force	يجبر
likely	محتمل	unlikely	غير محتمل
fortunately	نحسب الحظ	unfortunately	نأسف الحظ
constant	دائم	temporary	مؤقت
include	يشتمل على	exclude	يستبعد
funny	مضحك	sad	حزين
false	مزيف	factual	حقيقي
suddenly	فجأة	gradually	تدريجياً
praise	يمدح / يثني	blame	ينزه
support	يؤيد	oppose	يعارض
main	رئيسي	side	فرعي
positive	إيجابي	negative	سلبى
objective	موضوعي	subjective	ذاتي
available	متاح	unavailable	غير متاح
accurate	دقيق	inaccurate	غير دقيق
responsibility	مسؤولية	irresponsibility	عدم مسؤولية
trust	يثق في	distrust	لا يثق في / يفقد الثقة
at least	على الأقل	at most	على الأكثر
add	يضيف	remove	يزيل
formal	رسمي	informal	غير رسمي
famous	مشهور	unknown	غير معروف
freeze	يتجمد	melt	ينصهر
priceless	لا يقدر بالمال	worthless	عديم القيمة
lead	يقود	mislead	يضل
free	فاضي	busy	مشغول / مزدحم
beautiful	جميل	ugly	فجيع
admit	يقرب / يعترف	deny	ينكر

Important Expressions

- without the permission of بدون إذن من
- know the true cause يعرف السبب الحقيقي
- for that reason لذلك السبب
- a more balanced point of view وجهة نظر أكثر توازناً
- get regular updates يحصل على تحديثات منتظمة
- have internet access لديه مدخل للإنترنت
- at the top of في قمة / أعلى
- The role of in دور في
- compare the differences يقارن الاختلافات
- control what news يتحكم في الأخبار
- drop litter on the road يلقى بالقمامة في الشارع
- get anxious and sleep badly يصبح قلق وينام بشكل سيئ
- get regular updates on the phone يحصل على تحديثات منتظمة على الهاتف
- have an editorial meeting يعقدون اجتماع تحريري
- have internet access الوصول للإنترنت
- have so much news available لديه أخبار كثيرة متاحة
- have social responsibility to لديه مسؤولية اجتماعية أن
- keep up-to-date with news يواكب أحداث الأخبار
- long-term plan خطة طويلة الأمد
- make (sb) stressed تجعل (شخص) متوتر
- make every effort not to يبذل كل جهد لكي لا
- make notes يدون ملاحظات
- open a bus lane يفتتح حارة مرور للباص

- stop trusting لا يثق في
- support your opinion of تؤيد رأيك في
- the main idea of الفكرة الأساسية لـ
- the main source of news is المصدر الرئيسي للأخبار
- do activities يقوم بالأنشطة
- return to normal يعود لطبيعته
- do an amazing job يقوم بوظيفة مذهلة
- At the same time في نفس الوقت
- the largest of this type الأكبر من هذا النوع
- small rescue boats قوارب إنقاذ صغيرة

Word Families

Verb	Noun	Adjective	Adverb
endanger	danger	dangerous	dangerously
يعرض للخطر	خطر	خطير	بشكل خطير
differ	difference	different	differently
يختلف	اختلاف	مختلف	بشكل مختلف
agree	agreement	agreeable	agreeably
يوافق	اتفاق	مقبول	بشكل مقبول
publicize	publication	publicized
يعن / ينشر	نشر / دعاية	معلن
publish	publishing	published
ينشر كتاب	نشر	منشور
	publishment		
	publisher	ناشر	
understand	understanding	understandable	understandably
يفهم	فهم	مفهوم	على نحو مفهوم

specialize يتخصص	specialization تخصص	special خاص	specially بشكل خاص
Inform يبلغ	Information معلومات Informer مبلغ / مرشد	Informative غني بالمعلومات	Informatively بشكل إعلامي
socialize يوهل اجتماعياً	sociality مخالطة اجتماعية	sociable اجتماعي بطبعه	socially اجتماعياً
necessitate يستلزم	necessity ضرورة	necessary ضروري	necessarily بالضرورة
clear ينظف / يخلي	clearness وضوح	clear واضح / صافي	clearly بوضوح
frighten يخيف	fright خوف / فزع	frightened/ ing شيء مخيف	frightfully بشكل مخيف
sleep ينام	sleepiness نوم / نعاس	sleepy نعسان	sleepily بنعاس
remove يزيل	remover مزيل	removable قابل للإزالة	
harm يضر / يؤذي	harm ضرر / أذى	harmful/less غير مضر / مضر	harmfully بشكل مضر
describe يصف	description وصف	descriptive وصفي	descriptively بشكل وصفي

Words often confused

- nearly** less than تقريباً (تقل على أقل من)
- approximately** more or less than تقريباً (بالزيادة و النقصان)
- ♣ This packet of tea is nearly 100 gram. (It's so or less than that.)
- ♣ This bag weighs approximately 10 Kg. (It's likely more or less than that.)

- community (n.)** a group of people living in the same place and having somethings in common. مجتمع (أشخاص يقيمون في نفس المكان و يشتركون في بعض السمات)
- society (n.)** all the people in a country. مجتمع

- ♣ Those children grew up in a low-income community.
- ♣ In most countries, the family unit is the cornerstone of society.

- stressed** worried and nervous . متوتر
- stressful** making you feel worried and nervous . مجهده

- ♣ She has been very stressed since she started her new job.
- ♣ Teaching profession is very stressful.

- occur** usually connected with unplanned events يحدث (أحداث غير مخطط لها)

- take place** for planned events يحدث (أحداث مخطط لها)

- ♣ The explosion of the gas pipe occurred all of a sudden.
- ♣ The concert takes place at 8 o'clock next Friday.

- conclusion** (sth) that you decide after careful thinking. خاتمة
- result** (sth) that happens because of (sth) else. نتيجة

- ♣ I've come to a conclusion that this car is a practical one.
- ♣ She feels much better as a result of the treatment.

- casualty** a person killed or injured in a wave or an accident
مصائب / ضحية / حوادث السببية
- causality** the relationship between cause and effect
- Road accidents cause thousands of civilian casualties every year.
 - Whatever it shows is controlled by the same laws of causality which govern nature.

- editor** (sb) in charge of the contents of a newspaper. محرر
- publisher** (sb) or a company that issues books for sale. ناشر

- The editor of the newspaper suggests all the headlines.
- The publisher of Hello series is Longman publishing House.

- fall** a person or thing falls يقع (بنفسه)
- drop** let (sth) fall يلقى (شئ ما عمداً)

- While running, the player fell on the floor.
- Mother held the book and dropped it on the desk.

- report** written information about تقرير مكتوب به معلومات عن
- certificate** an official document that records exam success / شهادة رسمية تثبت نجاح / زواج marriage

- Have you finished writing a report about the club activities?
- We want the top copy of your certificate to the interview.

- save** to make (sb/sth) safe from danger / harm. ينفذ
- safe** not in danger of being harmed. آمن

- All the passengers were saved from the fire.
- I never feel safe in crowded places.

- Finally** at last (after a period of time or a series of difficulties). وأخيراً بعد فترة أو صعوبات عديدة
- Eventually** the end of a continuing process. أخيراً في نهاية حدث متصل

- I think you've finally decided to join the club.
- Pneumonia eventually led to his death.

- trip** a journey during which you visit a place and return. رحلة مؤقتة وقصيرة تزور مكان ما وتعود / رحلة عمل
- journey** travelling specially long distance overland with no end point رحلة طويلة ولا توجد إشارة واضحة لنقطة النهاية

- We're taking a weekend trip to Siwa.
- It's a really long journey travelling by car to Libya.

- queue** people, cars waiting for their turn طابور للحصول على خدمة غير منظم

- row** a neat line of people buildings صف منظم من الأشخاص / المباني

- There's a long queue at the baker's at the moment.
- You can see me in this old school photo, standing in the back row.

The Reading Text

Reading Lesson 1 SB page 6

New Harry Potter book shown online

Photographs of all 784 pages of *Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows* have appeared on the internet, four days before J.K. Rowling's final book is due to be published.

It is not known who took photographs of the book, whose contents have been kept a secret before the book is published at 12.01 am on Saturday. Some websites have removed the photos after receiving warnings from the publisher's lawyers, but photos of the book can still be read on other sites. It is also claimed that some people were typing up copies of the book from the photos to share on social media.

This all occurred despite the careful security which has been put in place before the book is published. This included asking booksellers not to tell the media when or if they had copies of the book. The incident highlights the problems of online book piracy which is becoming much more common.

Reading Lesson 1

Internet cheat ruins Potter surprise

Just four days before J.K. Rowling's final book about Harry Potter is published, an internet cheat has shared every page of the book online. This has ruined the surprise for millions of readers, who have been waiting with bated breath to find out what happens to the famous character.

Several websites show photographs of every page of Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows, which means that you can read the whole book online, including the long-awaited ending. Lawyers have demanded that the websites stop showing the illegal photos, and, fortunately, some websites have agreed. However, other people have typed up the text from the photos and are likely to share the story on other websites.

Fans of Harry Potter were shocked by the news. "It's terrible," says Kate Strong from Cambridge, who plans to buy the new book for her children. "The person who has done this should be put in prison."

Reading Lesson 2

Ever Given blocks Suez Canal

Rescuers (1) ... (finally move) a huge ship which (2) ... (block) traffic going through the Suez Canal. The ship, called the Ever Given, is 400 metres long and weighs 200,000 tonnes. It is one of the largest of this type of ship in the world.

The ship (3) ... (travel) through the Suez Canal on 23 March when there was a sand storm. The ship's captain said that a strong wind spun the ship so that both its front and back (4) ... (hit) the sides of the canal. The result was that no ships could travel past the ship for nearly a week.

Yesterday, more than 180 ships (5) ... (wait) to pass through the canal. Many ship companies wanted to know if there was another route. A few of the ships' captains (6) ... (decide) to go around the south of Africa instead, but this added about eight days to their journeys. At the same time, some countries announced that they would send products by air, but this is about three times more expensive as sending it by ship.

The accident (7) ... (be) terrible for businesses around the world. That is because around 12% of the world's business products pass through the canal each day so the accident (8) ... (cost) both Egypt and other countries millions of dollars. Luckily, smaller Egyptian boats (9) ... (finally be able to) move the Ever Given yesterday.

They did an amazing job. They moved around 30,000 square metres of sand under the ship before they (10) ... (take) the ship to the great bitter lake, in the middle of the canal. The canal authorities told us that they won't know the true cause of the accident until they investigate.

Although the canal is open for ships again today, traffic through the canal won't return to normal for many days. Experts are investigating the possible casualties for all sides. They are also studying the accident carefully to see how Egypt can be compensated financially.

Exercise Based on Vocabulary

1) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

1. Road users that these heavy trucks are unsafe.

- a) fancy b) dream c) encourage d) claim

2. It has been proved that a third of accidental deaths in the home.

- a) bury b) occur c) paint d) take over

3. The government has already taken effective measures against

- a) piracy b) citizenship c) honesty d) ownership

4. The teacher laid the student out for at the examination.

- a) bravery b) help c) cheat d) punctuality

5. Distance doesn't a relationship. Doubts do.

- a) strengthen b) ruin c) beautify d) enlarge

6. These figures clearly the difference in world living standards.

- a) highlight b) hide c) damage d) cover

7. Look! The wheel can now freely after lubricating it.

- a) sail b) float c) fly d) spin

8. The driver hurried to after the accident.

- a) fridge b) studio c) casualty d) laboratory

9. The government is about to health-care reforms.

- a) say b) advertise c) speak d) announce

10. Some newspapers will choose to be and cover crime, parties and soft news.

- a) TV programs b) radio programs c) tabloids d) broadsheet

11. A/An diet is essential for healthy growth.

- a) oily b) balanced c) big d) fatty

12. Our estimation of the trip cost was, so we were disappointed.

- a) fine b) accurate c) inaccurate d) fantastic

13. There was evidence of against foreign applicants.

- a) bias b) dryness c) hepatitis d) shyness

14. The fans believed that the of Mo Salah from the team was a mistake.

- a) wiping b) discovery c) adding d) omission

15. The publisher would make a reduced of that novel.

- a) shape b) form c) version d) type

16. The revolution has made it much easier for us to work from home.

- a) digital b) agricultural c) industrial d) cultural

17. In most countries, the family unit is still the cornerstone of

- a) staff b) organization c) society d) crew

18. A newspaper is a very short summary of a news report.

- a) detail b) headline c) tale d) story

19. We spent the evening telling and funny stories.

- a) feelings b) truth c) differences d) jokes

20. Do you think you'll be in the team list for the next match?

- a) contained b) consisted c) included d) inserted

21. CNN brings us all the latest news.

- a) unimportant b) false c) unknown d) international

22. It's a more funny story and there's no information in it.

- a) useful b) factual c) necessary d) trivial

23. Some recent kings and queens rule their countries only in a way without real power.

- a) formal b) bad c) rude d) strange

24. Police have been called into to the complaints of the local residents.

- a) complicate b) insulate c) investigate d) illustrate

25. The factory will their workers if they are hurt at work.

- a) demonstrate b) compensate c) punish d) feed

26. The bus turned over, but no one was injured.

- a) fortunately b) unfortunately c) unluckily d) badly

27. The accused young man had a to defend him.
a) landlord b) professional c) coach d) lawyer
28. The men come to rubbish from the backyard as usual.
a) remove b) spread c) burn d) add
29. The police have found the escaped and arrested him.
a) officer b) convict c) judge d) lawyer
30. These books are obtainable from any
a) chemist b) greengrocer c) bookseller d) archaeologist
31. It doesn't take much imagination to what she meant.
a) give b) forget c) make d) guess
32. Have you got a of yesterday's newspaper?
a) packet b) stock c) headline d) copy
33. Management needs to find ways of improving office
a) security b) carelessness c) bully d) negligence
34. How much do men housework and the care of the children?
a) spoil b) send c) share d) save
35. Better street lighting might help to reduce
a) carefulness b) crime c) safety d) security
36. As a newspaper he understood the power of the printed word.
a) reader b) user c) seller d) publisher
37. I was waiting for the exam results with bated
a) breathe b) breath c) breeze d) breast
38. The chapter headings are useful signposts to the of the book.
a) cover b) seller c) content d) agent
39. Stories about pirates often a search for buried treasure.
a) include b) make up of c) consist of d) make
40. This accurately reflects public opinion.
a) address b) rumour c) article d) whisper
41. use special devices for finding people trapped in collapsed buildings.
a) Rescuers b) Programmers c) Athletes d) Announcers
42. The name is often written on the book cover.
a) seller's b) worker's c) author's d) printer's
43. The chairman failed in trying to the committee to share his opinion.
a) make b) compel c) force d) persuade
44. He was great, but he was unfortunate to lose in the round.
a) finals b) final c) finally d) finalist
45. Statistics that women live longer than men.
a) interview b) present c) act d) show
46. All our cakes are made with top ingredients.
a) appearance b) quantity c) quality d) shape
47. Small businesses have suffered during the recession.
a) systematically b) intellectually c) financially d) emotionally
48. Farmers are the backbone of this cooperative
a) continent b) factory c) universe d) community
49. Because it was his first offence, the wasn't too severe.
a) reward b) punishment c) award d) gift
50. The government has suggested some measures to overcome difficulties.
a) current b) imaginary c) illusionary d) unseen
51. Adverts sometimes internationally consumers about products.
a) misspell b) misunderstand c) mis-feed d) mislead
52. People feel during exams even if they have been working hard.
a) stress b) stressfully c) stressed d) stressful

53. We're doing a on people's eating habits in Egypt.
a) list b) survey c) suggestion d) sport
54. The sports writer was disappointed because his knowledge was
a) exact b) accurate c) inaccurate d) fine
55. Coronavirus is very dangerous because it can easily.
a) spread b) stop c) die d) disappear
56. We people who are honest and hardworking.
a) contempt b) reject c) punish d) trust
57. You need a to dig the soil to plant the tree.
a) spade b) spoon c) fork d) knife
58. One shouldn't be to the national issues.
a) positive b) enthusiastic c) active d) negative
59. You can the room with your brother during our stay in Alex.
a) shave b) shift c) share d) cheer
60. We felt the of the bomb explosion miles away.
a) advantage b) result c) fruit d) impact
61. Work done by machines has replaced labour.
a) unthinking b) impersonal c) mechanical d) manual
62. We should spare no to protect our environment.
a) imagination b) emotion c) passion d) effort
63. The area of Egypt is desert because only 5% of its area is inhabited.
a) rarely b) mostly c) seldom d) hardly
64. The workers wear masks to inhaling the dust.
a) avoid b) insure c) guarantee d) confirm
65. Attach a a photograph to your application form.
a) torn b) recent c) funny d) strange
66. The whole experience was definitely more positive than
a) useful b) constructive c) practical d) negative
67. Due to the economic depression, people live in fear of losing their jobs.
a) irrational b) unjustified c) constant d) temporary

68. She can find no to her financial problems, she is heavily in debt.
a) solution b) worry c) fear d) anxiety
69. Let's just from the problem and think about what we can do.
a) back b) step back c) pay back d) call back
70. New evidence might lead to the that we are wrong.
a) debate b) summit c) argument d) conclusion
71. Teenagers and their parents rarely
a) eat b) agree c) talk d) swim
72. Doctors help the young man his drug addiction.
a) fight b) encourage c) increase d) double
73. Whether you fail or fly, you tried.
a) at times b) at present c) at most d) at least
74. The plane came down despite the mist.
a) suddenly b) safely c) promptly d) quickly
75. We can the main point of the lesson in three sentences.
a) sum up b) generalize c) expand d) lengthen
76. The truck driver disclaimed for the accident.
a) willingness b) responsibility c) priority d) importance
77. The is expected to drop up to 15 inches of snow in some parts.
a) sand storm b) dust storm c) snow storm d) thunderstorm
78. The boy could remember every trivial of the accident in great detail.
a) poem b) competition c) novel d) incident
79. I wish you would an effort to be available on your cell phone when we're apart.
a) give b) take c) make d) do
80. the tree dead leaves to encourage new growth.
a) Remove b) Shoot c) Burn d) Fire

1) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

1. To is to behave in a dishonest way to get something.
a) share b) speak c) cheat d) eat
2. To is ask for something in a very strict and serious way.
a) demand b) beg c) inquire d) please
3. means that someone illegally copies and sells someone's work.
a) Bravery b) Honesty c) Flexibility d) Piracy
4. In the last email from my cousin in India, he that some of India's roads are the most dangerous in the world.
a) denied b) suggested c) claimed d) spoke
5. Tarek often won running races at school, but we all knew he was a He didn't follow the correct route and didn't run as far as other students.
a) brilliant b) genius c) brave d) cheat
6. The family picnic was when there was a sandstorm and everyone had to wait inside.
a) relaxed b) ruined c) comforted d) announced
7. People while firefighters helped the family from the fire. Thankfully, everyone was saved.
a) waited with bated breath b) waited joyfully
c) waited happily d) waited comfortable
8. The police have closed the train station because there has been a/an
a) advertisement b) accident c) announcement d) incident
9. Workers at the factory better pay and shorter working hours.
a) claim b) reject c) demand d) tell
10. Downloading music from some websites on the internet without paying is an example of and people shouldn't do it.
a) piracy b) permission c) allowance d) rights

11. I was to read that 52% of people in the world are under 30 years old.
a) annoyed b) eager c) shocked d) Keen
12. To is used to introduce a topic.
a) summarize b) begin with c) conclude d) sum up
13. is used to give a reason for something.
a) Due to b) On one hand
c) On the other hand d) However
14. is used to give contrasting information.
a) Due to b) Consequently c) During d) Whilst
15. is used to give an opinion.
a) To start with b) Personally c) So d) Due to
16. is used to introduce result of something.
a) Consequently b) Due to c) Whilst d) Although
17. To is used to introduce a summary of the main points.
a) start with b) justify c) begin with d) conclude

2) Choose the correct Arabic translation :

- 1) A lot of energy is needed to be generated nowadays from the sea and other renewable sources such as the wind and the sun to satisfy people's increasing needs.

أ. نحن في حاجة إلى توليد الكثير من الطاقة في هذه الأيام من البحر و المصادر المتجددة الأخرى مثل الرياح و الشمس لتتلبى حاجات الناس المتزايدة.
ب. نحن في حاجة إلى تخزين الكثير من الطاقة في هذه الأيام من البحر و المصادر المتجددة الأخرى كالرياح و الشمس لتتلبى حاجات الناس المتزايدة.
ج. نحن في حاجة إلى توليد الكثير من الطاقة في هذه الأيام من البحر و المصادر المتعددة الأخرى كالرياح و الشمس لتتلبى حاجات الناس المتزايدة.
د. نحن في حاجة إلى توليد الكثير من الطاقة في هذه الأيام من البحر و المصادر المتجددة الأخرى كالرياح و الشمس لتحدد حاجات الناس المتزايدة.

- 2) Social media platforms can be a waste of time or a source of income depending how wisely the person is using it.

أ. يمكن أن تكون منصات التواصل الإجتماعي مضيعة للوقت أو مصدراً للدخل و هذا يعتمد على كيفية الإستخدام الحكيم للشخص لها.
ب. يمكن أن تكون أبراج التواصل الإجتماعي مضيعة للوقت أو مصدراً للدخل و هذا يعتمد على كيفية الإستخدام الحكيم للشخص لها.

يمكن أن تكون منصات التواصل الثقافى مضيعة للوقت أو مصدراً للدخل و هذا يعتمد على كيفية الإستخدام الحكيم للشخص لها.
يمكن أن تكون منصات التواصل الإجتماعى مضيعة للجهد أو مصدراً للدخل و هذا يعتمد على كيفية الإستخدام الحكيم للشخص لها.

3) Choose the correct English translation :

يذهب السياح إلى سواحل البحر الأحمر للاسترخاء ورؤية الشعب المرجانية.

- a) Tourists go to the Red Sea coasts to relax and see coral beads.
 - b) Tourists go to the Red Sea coasts to relax and see coral reefs.
 - c) Terrorists go to the Red Sea coasts to relax and see coral fish.
 - d) Tourists go to the Red Sea coasts to rest and see coral beef.
- إن الرياضة ليست مجرد فوز أو هزيمة ولكن تعلمنا الصبر والتحمل وروح المنافسة تجاه الفريق المعارض.

- a) Sport is not just a win or loss. It teaches us patience, endurance and the spirit of competition towards the opposing team.
- b) Sport is not just a win or loss. It teaches us patient, endurance and the spirit of law towards the opposing team.
- c) Sport is not just a win or loss. It teaches us patience, tolerance and the spirit of rivalry towards the opposing team.
- d) Sport is not just a win or loss. It teaches us patience, guidance and the spirit of rivalry towards the winning team.

4) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

1. Read this topic sentence "Travelling by train has a lot of advantages". Which of the following could be (a) supporting sentence (s)?

- a) It is comfortable and spacious.
- b) There is plenty of room to walk about.
- c) You reach your destination fairly quickly.
- d) All of the above.

2. To conclude your paragraph, use

- a) to sum up
- b) all things considered
- c) for instance
- d) both a and b

3. To add more points on the same topic, use

- a) What is more
- b) Apart from that
- c) therefore
- d) both a and b

4. In writing, we use some linking words and phrases like "on the other hand" to introduce

- a) examples
- b) reasons
- c) sequence
- d) opposing view points

5) Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

It was Saturday morning, Nicky and I were just finishing our shopping. "Let me see...", Nicky said. "We've been to the supermarket, the baker's and the greengrocer's... Is that the lot?"

I looked at my list. "I just need a couple of things from the chemist's," I told her. "All right," Nicky said. "While you're doing that, I'll just call in at the bookshop."

We arranged to meet at a cafe in a quarter of an hour. I arrived first.

When Nicky came in, she looked quite excited.

"Did you find your book, then?" I asked as she sat down. "Yes," Nicky said. "Something special?" I asked.

"Well, yes," Nicky admitted. "What's all the mystery?" I asked. "Tell me all about it!". "Well, do you remember that woman who used to live opposite the church - Miss Hunter?"

The one who used to wear funny clothes and had a large dog? Wasn't she an artist?

"Well, yes," Nicky said. "She did paint - but only as a hobby. As a matter of fact, she was a writer - and I've just bought her latest book!" Nicky took the book out of her bag and passed it across the table. The title was 'Death Comes to the Village'.

"A detective story," I said. "Hey, do you think we're in it?"

"I'm pretty sure I am," Nicky said, looking rather pleased with herself.

"Shall we have a look?" I asked. But Nicky picked the book up and put it in her bag. "I'd like to read it first," she said. "But I'll lend it to you, of course."

Some time passed after our meeting in the cafe and I heard nothing from Nicky. I decided to ring her up and ask about the book. "Oh, that!" she muttered. "You don't sound very pleased," I said. "Weren't you in the book after all?" "Yes," Nicky said. "I'm in the book all right! But who do you think I am! I'm the village postwoman! I pass on all the gossip in the village! I even open letters sometimes! I'm the most unpleasant person in the whole book! That woman is no friend of mine, I can tell you!"

- While Kay was at the chemists, Nicky
a) bought a book b) telephoned the bookshop
c) went to the cafe d) painted pictures
- When Nicky read the book, she felt
a) angry b) depressed c) happy d) bored
- Miss Hunter wrote books but she also
a) made clothes b) was a detective
c) painted pictures d) read magazines
- Nicky bought the book because
a) she expected to be in it b) she liked Miss Hunter
c) she liked detective stories d) she was a friend of Hunter
- Nicky and Kay decided to meet
a) in the cinema b) at the cafe
c) at the restaurant d) outside a mosque
- Miss Hunter used to wear clothes and had a large dog.
a) fashionable b) loose c) baggy d) strange
- Nicky picked the book up and put it in her bag to
a) sell it b) read it first c) copy it d) lend it
- Nicky and Kay went to the supermarket
a) separately b) individually c) one by one d) together

Part (2) Focus on Language

1) The past Simple Tense الماضي البسيط

A) Formation : تكوينه

Actions that started and finished in the past.

أحداث بدأت و انتهت في الماضي
(أ) يتكون الماضي البسيط من : التصريف الثاني للفعل

(كيف تأتي بالتصريف الثاني للفعل)

Regular Verbs	أفعال منتظمة (عادية)	Irregular Verbs	أفعال غير منتظمة (شاذة)
visit → visited	1. إضافة (ed) لنهاية الفعل	cut → cut	
close → closed	2. إضافة (d) لنهاية الفعل إذا انتهى بـ (e)	put → put	
marry → married	3. إضافة (ied) لنهاية الفعل إذا انتهى بـ (y) مسبقة بحرف سكن	buy → bought	
		catch → caught	
		drive → drove	
		ride → rode	
		write → wrote	

B) Usage استخداماته

1- يُستخدم لوصف لأحداث بدأت و انتهت في الماضي (غالبًا بالجملة زمن أو تاريخ ماضي)

⇒ She visited London in 2010. (She isn't there now)

2- يُستخدم الماضي البسيط مع أحداث متعاقبة في الماضي. (حدث يليه حدث آخر)

⇒ When he had an idea, he wrote a short story.

لاحظ استخدام (used to + inf) مع عادات كانت تحدث في الماضي و توقفت

3. For completed actions in the past : لوصف أحداث تمت في الماضي

⇒ Dr Leelah Hazzah moved to Kenya to study lions.

⇒ The ancient Egyptians built the Pyramids.

C) Tense markers (الكلمات الدالة (محددات الزمن)

yesterday	أمس	in olden "ancient" times	في الأزمنة القديمة
..... last	الماضي	once upon a time	كان ياما كان
formerly	سابقاً	the other day	أول أمس
Once	مرة من المرات	How long ago.....?	منذ متى.....؟
in the past	في الماضي	from (1980) to (2002)	من ... إلى
.....ago	منذ	.The last time ...	آخر مرة كانت.....
in 1998	تاريخ في الماضي	.I last =	آخر مرة كانت.....

- ☛ I visited New York two years ago .
- ☛ We bought a new flat last month.

The Past Simple Forms

(1) Affirmative	التصريف الثاني للفعل
الإثبات	- Diaa visited Aswan last winter. - Aly bought a new mobile yesterday.
(2) Negation	النفي
	Subject + didn't + inf (الفعل في المصدر)
	- Diaa didn't visit Aswan last winter. - Aly didn't buy a new mobile yesterday.
(3) Question	السؤال
	Wh + did + sub + inf ?/ Did + sub + inf ?
	- What did Diaa visit last winter ? - Did Aly buy a new mobile yesterday ?
(4) Passive	المجهول
	Object + was / were + P.P. A new mobile was bought yesterday.

2) The Past Continuous Tense الماضي المستمر

A) Formation تكوينه

(أ) يتكون الماضي المستمر من :

was / were + v. + ing

B) Tense markers (الكلمات الدالة (محددات الزمن)

While	أثناء / بينما	When	عندما
As	أثناء / بينما	all	طوال
Just as	أثناء	all +	فترة زمنية في الماضي

C) Usage استخداماته

١- يستخدم ليعبر عن وصف أحداث استمرت في وقت محدد في الماضي

- ☛ The boy was painting his bike at seven o'clock yesterday.
- ☛ When I saw the pupils , they were playing football .

٢- يستخدم ليعبر عن حدثين أحدهما يقطع الآخر

- ☛ Mazin was playing football when he fell down.
- ☛ While he was walking home, he met an old friend.

يوضع الحدث (الطويل) في الماضي المستمر والحدث (القصير) في الماضي البسيط

حدث قصير قطع حدث طويل : A shorter action interrupted a longer one

While / As	Past continuous	→	Past Simple
Just as / when	حدث طويل		حدث قصير

- ☛ While Heba was running , she fell down .
- ☛ Just as Hind was writing a report , the boss arrived .

Past continuous	→	when	→	Past Simple
-----------------	---	------	---	-------------

- ☛ I was studying my lessons when father arrived.
- ☛ What were you doing when the phone rang ?
- ☛ Hada was running when she felt tired .

During أثناء / خلال	→	Noun اسم	→	Past Simple
---------------------	---	----------	---	-------------

- During his sleep, I phoned him.
- While he was sleeping, I phoned him.
- During her flight, Mai was extremely nervous.

While بينما	→	V. + ing	→	Past Simple
-------------	---	----------	---	-------------

- While I was sleeping, I heard very loud noise.

Past Simple	→	because	→	Past continuous
-------------	---	---------	---	-----------------

- I couldn't hear the phone because I was having a shower.

3. An action in progress at a time in the past
حدث كان مستمراً في الماضي (غير معروف بدايته ونهايته) مع all

- I was writing a story all day yesterday.

4. Description :

- The boys were playing in the garden.
- Ali was painting his room.

5. An action in progress at a certain time in the past
كان مستمراً في وقت محدد في الماضي

- At 6 o'clock yesterday, I was looking at the orangutans.

إظن أن (On) تحل محل (When) عند حذف الفاعل :

On + V. + ing

- When he got up, he found that Rasha had gone away.
- On getting up, he found that Rasha had gone away.

- لاحظ لا تستخدم بعض الأفعال في الأزمنة المستمرة حتي إذا أشارت الي الاستمرارية .
- عند حذف الفاعل بعد (While) تستخدم هنا كحرف جر و تتبع + (ing) :

١- أفعال الحواس

see / hear / smell / touch / taste

٢- أفعال عمليات عقلية

think / forget / remember / like / love / hate / detest يكره

understand

٣- أفعال الانتماء

belong to / consist of / contain / include

I liked that programme. It was my favourite when I was young.

The Past Continuous forms

(1) Affirmative الإثبات	subject + was / were + v + ing - Soha was cooking yesterday evening . - The boys were watching the match at seven last night .
(2) Negation النفي	Subject + wasn't / weren't + v + ing - Soha wasn't cooking yesterday morning . - The boys weren't watching a film at seven last night .
(3) Question السؤال	Wh + was / were + sub + v + ing ? Was / Were + sub + v + ing ? - What was Soha doing yesterday evening ? - Were the boys watching the match at seven last night ?
(4) Passive المجهول	Object + was / were + being + P.P. The match was being watched at seven last night .

Exercise Based on Grammar

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- They the telegram last night.
a) receive b) have received c) receives d) received
- I heard loud noise my sleep last night.
a) while b) during c) after d) on
- I came home while mother my room.
a) was cleaning b) cleaning c) cleaned d) had cleaned
- locking the window, I saw two boys fighting.
a) On b) During c) Just as d) As
- Just as the player the ball, he hurt himself.
a) kicks b) kicking c) is kicking d) was kicking
- Ramy the newspaper while his sister was listening to music.
a) is reading b) was reading c) reading d) reads
- Samar was painting she spilt the paint on the floor.
a) when b) while c) as d) just as
- Are camels still used to things on their backs?
a) carrying b) carried c) carries d) carry
- They to London last year.
a) travel b) travels c) travelled d) travelling
- While I my bicycle, Heba was having a walk.
a) riding b) was riding c) rode d) am riding
- Nada entered I was making a telephone call.
a) during b) after c) before d) while
- our trip to Aswan, we saw some wonderful views.
a) When b) While c) During d) On
- I usually walk to work, but yesterday I
a) couldn't b) don't c) can't d) haven't

- Riham the flat while her sister was washing up.
a) cleaning b) was cleaning c) cleaned d) is cleaning
- As I was doing the washing up, I a glass.
a) broke b) had broken c) break d) was breaking
- Where you born?
a) are b) was c) did d) were
- Adel had washed the car, so the ground around it wet.
a) is b) has been c) was d) had been
- While we were walking in the forest, we a loud cry for help.
a) have heard b) heard c) had heard d) hearing
- While I was watching TV, the postman a parcel.
a) had delivered b) was delivering c) delivered d) delivering
- my lunch, someone knocked at the front door.
a) AS b) When c) While d) During
- Amir his bike when his father arrived.
a) had repaired b) repairing c) repaired d) was repairing
- We saw a terrible accident as we to the airport.
a) drove b) were driving c) drive d) are driving
- He left for Paris two days
a) ago b) for c) since d) till
- Dad was talking when I into the room.
a) was coming b) am coming c) came d) come
- I was putting the children to bed, the phone rang.
a) When b) Before c) After d) While
- When he was young, he play football on Fridays.
a) used b) is used c) used to d) was used to

27. When I woke up, I found that the sun and the temperature was rising fast.
a) shining b) was shining c) shone d) shines
28. While I was watching the daily serial, the light out.
a) went b) is going c) goes d) was going
29. Yesterday I met my friend in town. We went shopping, then a coffee at my house.
a) have b) has c) having d) had
30. We had an accident while Fady how to drive.
a) teach b) were teaching c) teaching d) to teach
31. Adel in the street when a pot fell on his head.
a) walked b) is walking c) walking d) was walking
32. Huda was making breakfast in the kitchen Sarah was drinking coffee on the balcony.
a) when b) while c) during d) because
33. Talat Harb Misr Bank several years ago.
a) find b) founded c) found d) finds
34. Samy was playing tennis when he down.
a) was falling b) falls c) fell d) had fallen
35. Hady arrived while my dinner.
a) is having b) was having c) had d) having
36. While I was walking, I a terrible accident.
a) saw b) had seen c) seeing d) have seen
37. Why millions of people go to America in the 19th century?
a) do b) did c) does d) have
38. Father was watering the garden it began to rain.
a) while b) when c) during d) as

39. the minister's speech, a journalist interrupted him.
a) While b) On c) When d) During
40. trying to open the door, I broke the key.
a) Just as b) As c) While d) During
41. We to go to Alex last summer as our favourite resort.
a) preferred b) are preferring c) had preferred d) preferring
42. Huda was listening to music mother switched it off.
a) as b) while c) when d) during
43. Hatem got out of bed, went to the kitchen and on the coffee machine.
a) had turned b) was turning c) turns d) turned
44. While I was going on holidays, I a telegram.
a) was receiving b) received c) receive d) receiving
45. I live in France five years ago.
a) use to b) got used to c) used to d) was used to
46. The books into the classroom by a few of the boys.
a) were taking b) were taken c) had taken d) took
47. While Soha, she got burnt.
a) was cooking b) cooked c) is cooking d) cooks
48. Our car down and we had to walk three kilometers.
a) broke b) breaks c) broken d) breaking
49. Adel made some mistakes he was doing the homework.
a) during b) while c) when d) on
50. opening the door, I saw a thief inside the flat.
a) As soon as b) Just as c) As d) On

3) Present perfect simple المضارع التام

(يتكون المضارع التام من (have , has + P.P)

A) Formation

B) Tense markers الكلمات الدالة على الزمن

just	حالا	for	لمدة
ever	من قبل	since	منذ
already	بالفعل / من قبل	recently	حديثا
before	قبل	today	اليوم
never	ابدا	so far / up till now	حتى الان
lately	مؤخرا	yet	حتى الان
over the years / Throughout years			على مدار السنين

C) Usage

1. Actions in the past which have recently happened :

أحداث تمت في الماضي القريب جدا و يفضل استخدامها مع (just)

I've just finished reading Treasure Island.

(الإثبات / السؤال) شيء تم قبل موعده already

Reda has already furnished her new flat .

Has Ali already told them the good news ?

2. Things which have not happened :

لم تحدث بعد وتستخدم مع (never) في النفي

I've never read Treasure Island.

(النفي / السؤال) شيء تأخر عن موعده yet

They haven't finished doing their homework yet .

3. Actions happened in the past but still have a present effect :

أحداث تمت وما زال أثرها باقي

- I have forgotten my wallet. I don't have enough money .
- It has rained a lot , my jacket is still wet .

4. Actions that started in the past and continue .

أحداث بدأت في الماضي وما زالت مستمرة .

- I have lived in Qena for years.

5. Something happened at an indefinite time in the past .

شيء حدث في وقت غير محدد في الماضي .

- I've bought a new mobile phone.
- We've visited Luxor.

6. Asking questions about somebody's past experience { ever } .

السؤال عن خبرة الشخص السابقة (في السؤال / والإثبات)

- Have you ever been to Greece ?
- Have you enjoyed today's lesson?

(بعد تعبيرات معينة :

It / This / That is (will be)

the first time +
the most

- This is the first time I've been to the USA .
- It's the most exciting match I've ever watched .

(بعد تعبيرات الزمن (لشيء للمستقبل) (the (moment / minute / second)

- I'll contact you the minute I've got my exam results .

(يستخدم المضارع التام بعد الروابط الزمنية الآتية ويكون الجزء الثاني مستقبلي :

after	before	when	as soon as
till	until	once	by the time

- After Ramez has left school , he will be spending six months in Cairo.
- After she has done the homework , she'll go to bed .

(أ) عندما نعبر على أن الفترة الزمنية لم تنتهي لحظة الكلام مع :
this (morning / week / evening) / today

- I've had five cups of coffee today .
(Perhaps I'll have more before the day is over)
- I haven't seen Samir this morning , have you ?
- I have seen that film before , so I needn't come with you .

استخدامات since , for , ago

تذكر أن

since + بداية زمن	1990	then	3 o'clock	the night
	winter	sunset	last week	birthday
	dinner	childhood	Friday / April	that time

- Waleed has studied medicine since 2018.

for + فترة زمنية	3 years	an hour	a long time
	ages	the last week	a short time
	ever	several years	over a year...

- Waleed has studied medicine for five years .

ago + فترة زمنية	2 years	a month	a week	5 hours
				نستخدم ago مع الماضي البسيط

- I last visited Amr a week ago .

الماضي البسيط حدث تم في وقت محدد في الماضي و هذا هو التناقض بونه و بين المضارع التام

- I read a story last night.

Notice the difference in meaning between these sentences :

1. He worked there for ten years. (That was in the past not now)
لم يعد يعمل
He's worked there for ten years. (He's still working there)

2. I've visited Russia . (We don't know when)
I visited Russia in 2007 . (The time of the visit is known)

a) never

ever

نظّم التحولات الآتية :

نستخدم للتعبير عن حدث يتم لأول مرة

- ♣ I've never met such a tall man . (never) مع النفي
- ♣ He's the tallest man I've ever met . (ever) مع الإثبات
- ♣ It's the first time Hatem has ever driven a car .

b) since + بداية زمن / حدث / for + مدة كاملة

- ♣ I've worked here since 2005.
- ♣ I've worked here for ten years .

c) still + = مضارع تام منفي / مضارع تام منفي

- ♣ Hany still hasn't done his homework .
= Hany hasn't done doing his homework yet .

d) ماضي بسيط + when ماضي بسيط

(معها ماضي بسيط) when

- ♣ I last played football when I was at the club .
- ♣ I haven't played football since I was at the club .

(معها مضارع تام (since)

Unit 1

1) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 2) I have / has + been + doing / ...
 3) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 4) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 5) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 6) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 7) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 8) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 9) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 10) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...

Unit 1

1) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 2) I have / has + been + doing / ...
 3) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 4) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 5) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 6) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 7) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 8) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 9) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 10) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...

Unit 1

1) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 2) I have / has + been + doing / ...
 3) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 4) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 5) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 6) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 7) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 8) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 9) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 10) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...

Unit 1

1) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 2) I have / has + been + doing / ...
 3) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 4) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 5) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 6) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 7) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 8) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 9) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...
 10) I have / has + done / finished / started / stopped / ...

الموقع الإلكتروني
 www.alfawake.com

- هدف مواقف تحدث لفترة قصيرة.
- Mohamed has been living in Banha since December.
يستخدم المضارع التام إذا كان الحدث تدل لفترة طويلة أو وحدث كلمة always
- Mohamed has always lived in Banha.
يستخدم المضارع التام المستمر مع الأفعال التي تدل على الاستمرارية مثل:
- { teach / learn / rain / cook / sleep / play / run / study / write
/ read / lie / sit / stand / wait / stay }

ملحوظة هامة

يفضل استخدام المضارع التام المستمر على المضارع التام في حالة:

- ١- الفعل يحمل معنى الاستمرار مثل الأفعال التي فكرت سابقاً.
 - ٢- وجود دليل بتجربة على أن الحدث لم ينته بعد.
- ومثال ذلك:
- She has been cooking for three hours and she is still cooking.
- It has been raining since yesterday and it hasn't stopped yet.
- لا يستخدم المضارع التام المستمر مع أفعال مثل:

know / be / hear / see / want / like / suppose / seem / hate
/ forget / understand / remember / realize / belong / love

- I have known Seham for a long time.
- The pupils have understood the lesson.

لاحظ الأنماط اللغوية الآتية:

- يستخدم الماضي البسيط مع:
1. How long ago / When?
* How long ago / When did she begin to read this book?
 2. How long?
يستخدم المضارع التام المستمر للسؤال عن المدة الزمنية تحدث.
* How long has she been reading this book?
 3. How many? / How much?
يستخدم المضارع التام للسؤال عن العدد أو الكمية.
* How many pages of this book have you read?

Exercise Based on Grammar

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Gamal has worked as a teacher 1994 .
a) since b) in c) ago d) for
2. Nobody has come to see us since we in our new house.
a) have lived b) lived c) had lived d) are living
3. She hasn't been to Cairo many years .
a) ago b) since c) for d) when
4. I have been playing tennis the age of ten .
a) in b) for c) ago d) since
5. Egypt an independent country since 1952 .
a) has been b) is c) had been d) was
6. Kamal is calling his brother again. That's the third time he him this evening .
a) 's calling b) 's called c) called d) calls
7. Huda sick a lot in the past few years, hasn't she?
a) is b) was c) had been d) has been
8. Has it stopped raining? - I don't think we can go to the stadium.
a) already b) just c) yet d) recently
9. I haven't gone swimming last summer.
a) since b) for c) ago d) in
10. I three cups of coffee this morning.
a) have b) 've been having c) 've had d) 'm having
11. I'm looking for my key. I have lost it.
a) ever b) just c) yet d) never
12. Your parcel The postman brought it this morning .
a) has arrived b) arrives c) arriving d) arrived
13. Nancy an adventure athlete for years .
a) is b) was c) had been d) has been

14. I don't know whether to go to Italy or Greece. We yet.
a) didn't decide b) wouldn't decide
c) haven't decided d) don't decide
15. Samira has lived here she was a child.
a) ago b) since c) for d) when
16. We out four times this week.
a) were b) are c) had been d) have been
17. Have you eaten anything this morning?
a) for b) ago c) since d) by
18. I awake since the alarm went off.
a) am b) had been c) was d) have been
19. There snow on the ground since New Year's Day.
a) has been b) has been c) is d) was
20. I'm really hungry. I anything since I got up.
a) haven't eaten b) didn't eat c) don't eat d) won't eat
21. I wish I hadn't gone shopping with you. I too much money.
a) spend b) have spent c) spent d) would spend
22. So far this week, I two tests and a quiz. And it's only Wednesday.
a) 've had b) 'm having c) 'd had d) 'll have
23. I Fady since I was in high school.
a) knew b) have been knowing c) have known d) know
24. Is Samir in trouble again? What this time?
a) has he done b) will he do c) he has done d) did he do
25. I Fady this morning, have you?
a) hadn't seen b) didn't see c) haven't seen d) don't see
26. This young producer four films so far. He will produce more.
a) has made b) has been making c) was making d) made

27. I haven't heard from Tamer, he to me lately.
a) hadn't written b) hasn't written
c) didn't write d) doesn't write
28. Aly is out of breath. He for a long time.
a) has run b) had run
c) has been running d) was running
29. Emad post cards all day.
a) has written b) has been writing
c) wrote d) had written
30. I hard since the morning and still is.
a) have worked b) have been working
c) working d) work
31. Since primary four and until now I English.
a) have studied b) studied
c) am studying d) have been studying
32. Samir hockey since he was eight years old and now he is in the under-15 national team.
a) played b) has played
c) has been playing d) was playing
33. Sorry, I'm late. for so long?
a) Will you wait b) Had you waited
c) Have you been waiting d) Have you waited
34. You look so hot. How long?
a) did you run b) have you run
c) do you run d) have you been running
35. Nada her finger and is in a lot of pain.
a) has broken b) has been breaking
c) had broken d) broke
36. How many emails since the beginning of the week?
a) did you write b) have you written
c) will you write d) don't eat

37. Try not to be absent from class again for the rest of the term. You too many classes.
 a) already missed b) 'd already missed
 c) 've already missed d) already miss
38. Ramzy won't go home until Kamel
 a) has arrived b) arrived c) will arrive d) had arrived
39. It's the most beautiful garden I've seen.
 a) not b) no c) never d) ever
40. It's a year I last went to the beach.
 a) for b) after c) when d) since
41. Sahar has ironed your dress
 a) just not b) just c) ever d) yet
42. How long that Ramez will get a new job ?
 a) have you known b) have you been knowing
 c) do you know d) will you know
43. I'll contact you as soon as he
 a) come b) came c) has come d) had come
44. Nour to the bank branch in Tanta. She came back last night.
 a) goes b) will go c) has gone d) has been
45. Aya isn't at school. She home
 a) has been b) has gone c) had gone d) was going
46. Have you a race car?
 a) ever driven b) always driven c) yet driven d) never driven
47. This is Donia's first time on TV. She has never been on TV
 a) since b) ago c) before d) yet
48. I haven't paid all the flat installment.....
 a) never b) already c) ever d) yet
49. I last saw Rady in 1996. I haven't seen him then.
 a) for b) ago c) since d) before
50. By the time we the report, we'll do the experiment.
 a) would write b) had written c) wrote d) have written

51. How many meals so far today ?
 a) have you eaten b) did you eat
 c) do you eat d) had you eaten
52. How long your office ?
 a) did you decorate b) have you been decorating
 c) do you decorate d) you have been decorating
53. Sorry , could you say that again ? I to you ?
 a) won't be listening b) haven't been listening
 c) am not listening d) can't be listening
54. I the cooking , and dinner is ready to eat.
 a) have been finished b) have been finishing
 c) finished d) have finished
55. I Spanish since I was at school.
 a) hadn't studied b) haven't studied c) didn't study d) don't study
56. My glasses broken. I can't see well.
 a) was b) is c) have been d) had been
57. I haven't ridden a bicycle my childhood.
 a) since b) in c) ago d) for
58. It's the first time I frogs' legs .
 a) have never eaten b) have ever eaten
 c) never eaten d) ever eaten
59. Rania as a doctor for the last ten years.
 a) had worked b) has been working c) worked d) is working
60. Now the house is clean . I all the housework.
 a) have done b) have been doing c) had done d) did



1) Choose the correct option a , b , c or d :

1. I as a trainee on a local newspaper and then I started a three year apprenticeship.
a) started b) have started c) start d) will start
2. When I first wrote a news stories, I my own feelings and opinions.
a) include b) had included c) included d) have included
3. When I was first interviewing people, I too many questions.
a) had asked b) was asking c) asked d) have asked
4. I for many newspapers since that time.
a) 'd written b) 'd write c) wrote d) 've written
5. I with a lot of Journalists, I still work with them.
a) 'd worked b) 've worked c) 'll work d) 'd work
6. Have you interviewed anyone famous?
a) ever b) never c) still d) yet
7. I haven't interviewed a famous scientist
a) never b) ever c) already d) yet
8. I have not visited Sharm El Sheikh years.
a) since b) ago c) for d) before
9. A year ago, I with my family to Sharm.
a) went b) have gone c) would go d) had gone
10. While I on the beach, I was surprised to meet one of my best friends.
a) am walking b) was walking c) walked d) have walked
11. I haven't seen my friend since we at secondary school.
a) had been b) will be c) were d) have been
12. What did you use to do you were a child?
a) since b) if c) while d) when

13. Sherif has lived in London his childhood
a) since b) when c) when d) for
14. Ahmed Elgendy has practised swimming he was 6 years old.
a) when b) since c) for d) while
15. I haven't been to Aswan years.
a) for b) since c) ago d) when
16. Two weeks , my grandfather was seriously ill, but he is better now.
a) since b) already c) for d) ago
17. I was waiting for the bus, my mother phoned me.
a) While b) Since c) After d) During
18. Have you been to a football match?
a) already b) ever c) never d) yet
19. What at midday last Saturday?
a) did you do b) do you do
c) are you doing d) were you doing
20. When you last see your grandparents?
a) have b) had c) did d) do

جمل وردت بامتحانات سابقة

- 21) Oh! I my mobile. What can I do? (شرع ٢٠١٩)
a) was breaking b) have broken c) broke d) had broken
- 22) She the city before the school trip. (شرع ٢٠١٩)
a) has already visited b) had already visited
c) visits d) visiting
- 23) I my classmates for many years now. (شرع ٢٠٢٠)
a) have been knowing b) have known
c) had known d) had been knowing

Part (3) Focus on Functions

Writing Skills

نخطط المقال

أجزاء المقال

1- Introduction

المقدمة

- Introduce topic
- Present both opinions briefly
- State your position clearly

تقديم الموضوع
عرض كلا الرأيين باختصار
حدد موقفك بوضوح

2- Main body

الجسم الرئيسي

(Give three reasons to support your opinion) أسباب تدعم رأيك

Paragraph 1

- Topic sentence
- Example / supporting statement

جملة رئيسية
مثال / عبارة مدعمة

Paragraph 2

- Topic sentence
- Example / supporting statement

Paragraph 3

- Topic sentence
- Example / supporting statement

3- Conclusion

الخاتمة

- Sum-up, re-stating your opinion in different words.
نفس أو أحد سبب رأيك بكلمات مختلفة
- Suggest a solution or action
اقترح حل أو قرار

Words and phrases from a persuasive essay with reasons for using them.

كلمات و عبارات من مقال اقناعي

Word or phrase	الكلمة أو العبارة	Reason for using it
to begin with	بداية	• to introduce the topic تقديم الموضوع
due to	بسبب	• to give a reason for something لتعطي سبب لحدث شئ
whilst	ولكن	• to give contrasting لتبين تناقض
personally	شخصيا	• to give an opinion لتعطي رأي
Consequently	ولذلك	• to introduce the result of something تقديم نتيجة شئ
to conclude	لتلخص	• to introduce a summary of the main points لتقديم ملخص النقاط الرئيسية

Reading Lesson 4

Social Media has a negative impact on news and society

Social media has become the main source of news. These days sixty-eight percent of people who have internet access get their news from social media. Although this means that we can find news easily and get regular updates on our phones, in my view I think that social media has a negative impact on news and society.

To begin with, this constant cycle of news, which is mostly bad, can make people stressed and worried. A recent survey found that more than half of Americans say they get anxious and sleep badly because of the news.

Next, not everything we read or see on social media is true or legal. If we share it, before checking the facts, we might spread false

In turn, this means that the public will stop trusting journalists. In addition, piracy is very common on social media. It is very easy to copy books, films and music and to share them, but this means that the people who wrote the books or made the films and music do not get any money for their work.

Lastly, social media starts to control what news we see and don't see. Our social media 'friends' become the 'managing editors'. They share news stories they like and agree with, so the news we see is not balanced or objective.

In summary, whilst it is a good thing that we have so much news available and it is easy to keep up-to-date with current affairs, we need to avoid the negative effects. It's important to be careful about where we get our news and how often we check it. We also have a social responsibility to make every effort not to spread inaccurate or misleading news and not to copy artistic content without permission.

General Exercises based on the unit

1) Choose the correct Arabic translation :

- 1) Lots of shops and companies have user-friendly websites to make shopping easier and attract more customers .

تمتلك الكثير من المتاجر والشركات مواقع سهلة الاستخدام على شبكة الإنترنت لجعل الاختيار أسهل ولجذب مزيداً من الزبائن.
تمتلك الكثير من المتاجر والشركات مواقع سهلة الاستخدام على شبكة الإنترنت لجعل التسوق أسرع ولجذب مزيداً من الزبائن.
تمتلك الكثير من المتاجر والشركات مواقع سهلة الاستخدام على شبكة الإنترنت لجعل التسوق أسهل ولجذب مزيداً من الزبائن.
تمتلك الكثير من المتاجر والشركات مواقع سهلة الاستخدام على شبكة الإنترنت لجعل التسوق أسهل ولجذب مزيداً من البائعين.

- 2) Environmentalists are worried about building huge nuclear power stations due to the problem of getting rid of the hazardous atomic waste.

أر يقلق علماء البيئة بشأن بناء محطات الطاقة النووية الضخمة بسبب مشكلة تخزين النفايات الذرية الخطيرة.
أر يقلق علماء البيئة بشأن بناء محطات الطاقة النووية الضخمة بسبب مشكلة التخلص من النفايات الذرية الخطيرة.
أر يقلق علماء البيئة بشأن بناء محطات الطاقة النووية المحدودة بسبب مشكلة التخلص من النفايات الذرية الخطيرة.
أر يقلق علماء البيئة بشأن بناء محطات الطاقة النووية الضخمة بسبب مشكلة التخلص من المنتجات الذرية الخطيرة.

2) Choose the correct English translation :

- (١) إن مؤتمر دعم وتنمية الاقتصاد المصري حدث عالمي عُقد تحت شعار مستقبل مصر.
a) Egyptian Economic Developments conference is a local event, held under the slogan of " Egypt's future ".
b) Egyptian Economic Developments conference is a unique event, held under the slogan of " Egypt's future ".
c) Egyptian Economic Developments conference is an unforgettable event, held under the motto of " Egypt's future ".
d) Egyptian Economic Developments conference is a global event, held under the motto of " Egypt's future ".
(٢) إن قناة السويس ملك لمصر فقط وستكون أسهم تمويل المشروع بالجنيه المصري.
a) The Suez Canal belongs for Egypt only and the financing shares of the project will be by the Egyptian pound.
b) The Suez Canal belongs for Egypt only and the financial shares of the project will be with the Egyptian pound.
c) The Suez Canal concerns Egypt only and the financing shares of the project will be by the Egyptian pound.
d) The Suez Canal concerning Egypt only and the financing shares of the project will be by the Egyptian currency.

3) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

1. A sentence clearly states the main idea of the paragraph.
a) supporting b) topic c) concluding d) closing
2. If a story begins with "I had dreamed of this moment for years and now I wanted to show that I deserved the chance. I was playing for the school football team at last!"
What kind of narrator is he?
a) A first-person narrative b) A third-person narrative
c) Both a and b d) Neither a nor b
3. sentences justify the main idea and give examples to support the topic sentence.
a) Introductory b) Topic c) Supporting d) Concluding
4. We use "Firstly, Secondly and Lastly" to show
a) cause b) effect c) result d) sequence

4) Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

One summer evening, just as he was getting ready to go to bed, Rod heard a low humming noise outside, like thousands of bees. He looked out of his bed room window. In the field at the end of the garden he saw a number of bright objects coming down. As they landed, their lights went out and the field became dark. Rod decided to take a closer look from the wall at the end of his garden.

From there he could see the mysterious objects quite clearly. There were twelve of them in all and they were long and thin, like enormous cigars. In the centre of the machines he could just make out a group of figures, all wearing space suits. They appeared to be having a meeting.

As he stood there, Rod felt sure that these men were from outer space. Their machines were the famous flying saucers. Rod also felt sure that they came from a quiet, peaceful planet, quite unlike the world he lived in. And he wanted to join them!

At that moment the figures began to move back towards their machines. They went inside and the low humming noise began again. One by one the machines lit up. Then the first machine rose into the air, spinning like a wheel.

A second one followed it, and then a third

Rod felt terribly sad. The machines were leaving without him! He jumped over the low wall. "Wait!" he shouted. "Take me with you! Please!" But as he rushed forward, a wave of hot air pushed him back and he fell to the ground. When he opened his eyes, the field was empty.

1. Rod went to the end of the garden because he saw
a) some people b) some bees
c) some strange objects d) some birds
2. The figures in space suits were
a) standing together and talking b) smoking
c) walking around d) playing cards
3. Rod jumped over the wall because he wanted to
a) examine the machines
b) go away with the machines
c) see what's inside
d) meet the people in space suits
4. Rod looked out of his bedroom window because he
a) wanted to leave with the machines
b) heard a low humming noise
c) wanted to see the machines more clearly
d) felt sad
5. Rod fell to the ground because
a) he was unconscious b) he slipped
d) a wave of hot air pushed him back c) he lost balance
6. Rod felt sad as
a) he fell to the ground
b) he jumped over the wall
c) he was afraid
d) the machines were leaving without him

7. All the machines left
 a) at the same moment
 b) together
 c) clearer
 d) different
8. As a result of his experience, Rod's ideas about flying saucers are
 a) simultaneously
 b) one by one
 c) ambiguous
 d) more interesting
9. Write an argumentative essay of about 200 words on one of these topics:-

1. Write about the advantages and disadvantages of online shopping.
2. Social Media has a negative impact on news and society.

موقع التقوى

AltFwok.com

Part (4) Great Expectations

Chapter (1)

marsh	مستنقع / أهوار	blacksmith	الحديد
graveyard	مقبرة / مدفن	disappear	يختفي
nearby	بالقرب	orphan	يتيم
terrible	سي / فظيع	towards	نحو / تجاه
leg-irons	أغلال (قيود) القدمين	notice	ملاحظة
get my breath break	استعيد أنفاسي	shake	يهز
grab	يخطف / ينزع	file	مبرد
run into	يقابل مصادفة	shape	يشكل
promise	يعتد	conviction	إدانة
commit a crime	يرتكب جريمة	get away	يهرب / يبتعد
feel guilty	يشعر بالذنب	delicious	لذيذ
pie	فطيرة	guest	ضيف
soldier	جندي	handcuffs	القيود
escape	يهرب	security	أمن
glad	سعيد	admit	يقر بـ / يعترف بـ
jump out of my skin	القفز	linked with	ترتبط بـ
smooth	ناعم / أملس	tool	عدة يدوية
horseshoes	الخيول	except for	فيما عدا
environment	البيئة	natural	طبيعي
impression	انطباع	reflect	يعكس

One cold, grey afternoon in the middle of winter, a small boy sat alone near the marshes. He was crying.

That small boy was me, Philip Pirrip. As my name was difficult to say when I was small, my name became Pip. I was crying because it was Christmas Eve, and I was an orphan – my parents were dead, and

so were five of my brothers and sisters. This happened when I was very young, so I did not remember them.

I had lived with my sister and her husband, Joe Gargery, for most of my life. Joe was the village **blacksmith**, and Mrs Joe was twenty years older than me. She was tall and thin and liked to complain about me; she was often angry, but Joe was my friend.

On this grey afternoon, when I was about seven years old, I had walked down to the graveyard at the edge of the village. I sat by my parents' grave as the afternoon light slowly disappeared. The marshes nearby became dark and frightening. I was going to leave and go home, when a terrible voice shouted 'Quiet!'

Then a man appeared from behind a grave. I nearly **jumped out of my skin!**

'What's your name, boy?' he shouted, walking slowly towards me.

'Pip, sir.'

'Show me where you live!' said the man.

I pointed to my village, not far away.

'Who do you live with?'

'My sister, sir- Mrs Joe Gargery - she's the wife of Joe Gargery, the blacksmith, sir.' 'A blacksmith!'

The man looked down and I saw his **leg irons**. Then I noticed his old grey clothes, and his thin dirty face. He was shaking. 'Do you know what a blacksmith's **file** is?' he asked.

'Yes, sir.'

He suddenly **grabbed** my shoulders and shook me.

'I want you to bring me that file early tomorrow morning. And some food, too. Then I will let you live! What do you say?'

I was frightened, so I promised to bring the file and the food to him the next day.

'Now go home!' he shouted.

I ran until I could run no more. When I looked back, I saw the man far out on the marshes, a black shape against the angry red sky. Once I got my breath back I hurried home as fast as I could.

When I ran into the kitchen, feeling happy to be home safely, Mrs Joe angrily asked me where I had been.

'Only to the graveyard,' I cried.

'Graveyard!' she shouted. 'You're lucky not to have been put in the graveyard long ago! It's because of me that you're still here. But I didn't want to look after you! It's bad enough being a blacksmith's wife. I never asked to be your mother!'

That evening, I had work to do in the kitchen as usual. It was almost bedtime and I was helping to prepare lunch for the next day, when I heard a loud noise. 'Listen! What is that?' I said.

'A **convict** escaped last night,' Joe explained. 'That noise was a warning to everyone in our village that another convict has got away!' 'From the prison ships,' Mrs Joe added. 'What are they?' I asked. 'They're ships where they put people because they have committed a crime,' replied my sister. 'Now go to bed!' she shouted.

I remembered that I had seen a broken old ship, far out on the marshes that day. Perhaps it was a prison ship.

As I fell asleep, I realised that the man I had met that day was one of the escaped convicts. He wanted a blacksmith's file so that he could take off his leg-irons and get away from the marshes quickly. He scared me, but I also felt sorry for him.

Early the next morning, I got up and went into the kitchen. It was Christmas Day, and guests were invited to dinner. There was some delicious cheese in the kitchen, as well as nuts, apples and oranges.

and a cold meat pie. I took them all. Then I went into Joe's workroom and found a blacksmith's file.

Closing the front door quietly behind me and holding all the food carefully, I set off. I ran to the graveyard and then out into the mist and over the wet marshes.

Suddenly, quite by surprise, I saw a man in grey who seemed to be asleep. He wore leg-irons and stood up when he saw me. At first, I thought he was the man that I knew, but then I realised that his face was different. He looked at me for a moment before disappearing into the mist. I wondered who he could be and what he was doing out here.

Soon afterwards, I found the man I was looking for. I gave him the food at once, and he ate it quickly as I told him about the other man that I had just seen. He wanted to know who he was and where he had gone, but I could not tell him. Then, as soon as he had eaten, he took the file from me and started trying to remove his leg-irons with an angry look on his face.

I was afraid again, so I ran home as fast as I could. As I ran back across the marshes, I could hear the sound of the file on the leg-irons through the mist.

Mrs Joe was busy preparing the house for guests, so Joe and I were alone together. I began to feel guilty about the food and the file which I had stolen that morning, and I wanted to tell Joe what I had done. But then I thought he might not want to be my friend if I did, so I said nothing.

It was not long before the guests arrived and we sat down to Christmas dinner.

At first, nobody noticed that anything was missing. But then, to my horror, Mrs Joe invited everyone to try the delicious meat pie

that Joe's uncle, Mr Pumblechook, had given us. The guests happily agreed and she went to find it. Joe told me I could have some, and I felt very bad. At any moment, Mrs Joe was going to discover that the meat pie had disappeared from the kitchen.

Unable to stay at the table with all the guests any longer, I got up from my chair and ran to the front door. But when I opened it, a group of soldiers entered, just as Mrs Joe came back into the room shouting, 'The pie has gone!'

The appearance of a group of soldiers made the guests forget about the pie and they all stood up from the table. Everyone wondered why the soldiers had come, and we all felt nervous.

'We need a blacksmith to mend some handcuffs, please,' the first soldier said. 'We're looking for two convicts who broke their handcuffs and escaped. We think they are hiding out on the marshes, although they probably won't try to get away until tonight.'

When he asked if we had seen them, everybody else said no. I did not speak.

Joe mended the handcuffs for the soldiers, and they waited with us as he worked. When they were finished, Joe and I followed the soldiers out of the village and onto the marshes.

'I hope we don't find the convicts, Joe,' I said quietly.

'Me too, Pip,' Joe replied.

Day became night as we walked over the marshes. It was raining and the wind blew the rain into our faces.

Suddenly, we heard angry shouts nearby. I was afraid of what was about to happen.

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

1. At the mouth of the river is a large area of
a) cloud b) desert c) island d) marsh
2. Let's take the patient to a hospital
a) nearby b) near c) nearly d) near to
3. The girl became an after the death of her parents.
a) oyster b) ostrich c) orphan d) oculist
4. The thief Fady's handbag and disappeared.
a) polished b) grabbed c) cleaned d) closed
5. The soldier was tortured and held for long periods in
a) cradle b) sight c) leg irons d) control
6. She felt because of breaking the vase.
a) guilty b) innocent c) honourable d) honest
7. I ran an old friend while going shopping.
a) over b) into c) away d) on
8. Let's go to this restaurant, it serves meals.
a) nasty b) stale c) delicious d) bad
9. The criminal was taken to the police station in
a) pairs b) sight c) hand d) handcuffs
10. For many people, the is a symbol of luck.
a) horseback b) horseshoe c) horsepower d) horsetail
11. Please, this bottle of medicine before taking it.
a) clean b) fill c) break d) shake
12. Illiteracy a lot of social and economic problems.
a) solves b) simplifies c) reflects d) ends
13. That man had a previous for tax evasion.
a) conviction b) connection c) protection d) injection
14. The boy taking my mobile on purpose.
a) told b) admitted c) complained d) said
15. I didn't that you had bought a new watch.
a) observe b) care c) watch d) notice
16. We had to stay indoors due to the weather.
a) mild b) fine c) terrible d) nice

17. The hammer is an essential for a carpenter.
a) tool b) instrument c) device d) machine
18. There is a near the village where they bury the dead.
a) field b) courtyard c) farm d) graveyard
19. I was terrified to see a wild dog running me.
a) onwards b) towards c) above d) between
20. He was sent to prison for life for such a horrible crime.
a) taking b) connecting c) committing d) attacking

عمل وريت بكتاب الطالب و كتاب الاعمال التحريرية

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

1. We can't build houses here because there is a
The ground is too wet.
a) march b) match c) beach d) peach
2. The metal was sharp and rough, so we used a to
make it smooth.
a) water b) oil c) cloth d) file
3. The police arrested the man and put on to stop him
moving his hands.
a) ropes b) handcuffs c) string d) paper
4. They put their walking boots on and early in the
morning.
a) ate b) slept c) set off d) drank
5. In the past, all villages had a who could make things
from metal.
a) farmer b) blacksmith c) doctor d) driver
6. We saw some who were working on the roads. They
wore their ankles to stop them from running away.
a) convict b) helpers c) workers d) sellers

موقع التفوق altfwok.com

Part (5) General Exams

Test (1) based on unit One

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d.

1. Mum you use to wear a uniform at school?
a) do b) did c) does d) are
2. Tabloid and broadsheet are types of newspapers but
a) similar b) identical c) alike d) different
3. I a bath when the lights went out.
a) am having b) was having c) have d) had
4. The court had denied the prisoners' to asylum and refused their request.
a) claim b) procrastination c) blame d) ownership
5. I a cup of hot chocolate at 9.30 last night.
a) make b) made c) was making d) am making
6. Unfortunately, I have made a mistake which my chances of getting the job.
a) improved b) enhanced c) ruined d) ruled
7. It very warm lately.
a) is b) was c) have been d) has been
8. The of the essay is good, but there are too many grammatical mistakes.
a) contest b) content c) continent d) contact
9. Have you read "Treasure Island"?
a) ever b) never c) lately d) yet
10. was tightened at the airport before the president arrived.
a) Sediment b) Security c) Stability d) Seizure
11. Nada was paying for her shopping I went into the shop.
a) as b) while c) just as d) when
12. It never to me that children might catch coronavirus, too.
a) occurred b) occurrence c) occupied d) obtained
13. What at 2 o'clock while the teacher was giving us instructions?
a) did you do b) were you doing c) have you done d) do you do

14. A broadsheet contains fewer than tabloid newspapers.
a) rhymes b) jokes c) phrases d) sentences
15. Mrs Hale her last book 15 years ago.
a) write b) wrote c) was writing d) has written
16. He was very anxious or excited. He waited for a reply to his offer with breath.
a) clear b) loud c) hated d) vague
17. Could you hold my books while I tie my shoelaces?
What does the modal auxiliary "could" express?
a) ability b) permission c) offering d) suggestion
18. He could have finished the work last night but he was too lazy to. What does the past modal auxiliary "could have" express?
a) past used ability b) past unused ability c) an opportunity taken in the past d) All of the above
19. Which form does the following sentence take?
How quickly he goes!
a) Statement b) Question c) Exclamation d) Command
20. Another word for subject-verb agreement is called
a) simile b) image c) concord d) antecedent

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

Monday I woke up at 6.30. The sun was shining; the birds were singing (etc). For a while I felt really happy. Then I remembered: I hadn't got a job. I could stay in bed all morning - but I didn't want to. I went into the kitchen and made myself some tea. I sat drinking it by the window. People were hurrying to work. Some of them didn't look very happy. Perhaps they didn't want to work! "Fools!" I wanted to shout at them. "You fools! At least you have jobs!"

Later I went along to the Job Centre. I filled in a form and had an interview with a clerk. She was quite pleasant, really, but she asked me a lot of silly questions! Anyway, she hadn't got a job to offer me. I have to go back there on Wednesday.

Tuesday I called in at the bank today and checked my account. At least I'm not short of money - for the moment. Then I walked past the office where I used to work. Through the windows I could see people working inside. I felt envious! Afterwards, I sat in a cafe. Thinking, if there's nothing at the Job Centre tomorrow, I'll ring my old friend Liz. She usually has some ideas.

Wednesday I saw a different clerk at the Job Centre today. He was not very encouraging. "You need to get some training," he said. "In computers, for example." In short, they haven't got a job for me! I'm definitely going to ring Liz in the morning.

Friday I rang Liz twice yesterday, but I couldn't get an answer. I felt very depressed. Then I went for a long walk and I felt much better. I came home and watched a TV programme - about unemployment! That depressed me again!

21. On Monday morning, Rose didn't have to go to work. She felt
a) pleased b) sad c) tired d) happy
22. Rose, the writer of this diary has lost
a) her money b) job c) reputation d) memory
23. On her second visit to the job centre, the clerk told Rose
a) to prepare for a new job b) to get computer courses
c) to buy a computer d) to come back again
24. Rose is probably going to get a job
a) at a job centre b) on TV
c) at a bank d) with a friend
25. Rose went to her bank to
a) borrow money b) deposit money
c) make a loan d) check her account
26. When she went to the job centre the first time, Rose
a) talked to a clerk b) nearly got a job
c) wrote some letters d) didn't find anyone
27. Rose wanted to speak to Liz because
a) she wanted some money b) she wanted her advice
c) she wanted to visit her d) she had missed her

28. The clerk was to Rose during the interview.
a) friendly b) optimistic c) unfriendly d) eager

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:
Antipater of Sidon, a Greek living in Lebanon, wrote the well-

known list "the seven wonders of the world 2,200 years ago. Since then, six have disappeared. Only the Great Pyramid at Giza, in Egypt, remains. We asked an architect what he could tell us about the seven wonders of the ancient world?

"Well, four were Greek monuments, but they didn't last for long, and the Hanging Gardens of Babylon in Iraq are a bit of a mystery. But the Pharos lighthouse at Alexandria, in Egypt, was incredible. It was as tall as a 40-storey building and for 1,500 years, sailors in the Mediterranean Sea could see its light 50 kilometres away. The Great Pyramid is amazing as well. The ancient Egyptians buried King Khufu in it. It's already survived for 4,500 years, and for 3,500 of those years it was the tallest building in the world. But there were other wonders that Antipater didn't know about. He didn't realise that the Chinese were building the Great Wall of China 2,200 years ago, and he didn't know about the stone circle at Stonehenge in England, either. That's been there for more than 5,000 years."

What are the seven wonders of the modern world?

"Well, there isn't an official list. The Eiffel Tower in Paris, the Brooklyn Bridge in New York, and the Sydney Opera House are my favourites. Then there's the 50 kilometre Channel Tunnel, between England and France ... and Malaysia's famous Petronas Twin Towers. In fact, my list changes every day! What is at the top of your list today?

Well, in Dubai they've just built three holiday islands in the sea, each in the shape of a palm tree.

29. The sea islands in Dubai are shaped like the tree.
a) palm b) oak c) grapes d) tomato

30. According to the passage, Stonehenge was one of the wonders of the world.
a) most recent b) most modern
c) oldest d) newest
31. Antipater about other wonders many years ago.
a) knew b) didn't know
c) noticed d) realised
32. Hundreds of years ago, kings and queens were buried in
a) castles b) pyramids
c) towers d) malls
33. We use a to remember important people or events.
a) tower b) monument c) tunnel d) port
34. Which wonder of the ancient world still exists?
a) The Great Wall of China b) Burj Dubai
c) the Great pyramid d) Stonehenge
35. According to the passage, architecture is
a) the study of history of buildings and structures
b) the study of the design of buildings and structures
c) the study of living things
d) the study of archaeological sites
36. Which word in the passage used for an underground train to go through?
a) tunnel b) skyscraper c) monument d) tower
37. People who try to climb very high mountains take small containers of compressed oxygen due to the lack oxygen there.
أ. يأخذ الأشخاص الذين يحاولون أن يتسلقوا الجبال الشاهقة أسطوانات صغيرة من الأكسجين المضغوط بسبب نقص الأكسجين هناك.
ب. يأخذ الأشخاص الذين يحاولون أن يتسلقوا الجبال الشاهقة حاويات صغيرة من الأكسجين النقي بسبب نقصه هناك.
ج. يأخذ الأشخاص الذين يحاولون أن يتسلقوا الجبال الشاهقة زجاجات صغيرة من الأكسجين المضغوط بسبب نقصه هناك.
د. يأخذ الأشخاص الذين يحاولون أن يتسلقوا الجبال الشاهقة حاويات صغيرة من الأكسجين المضغوط بسبب نقصه هناك.

38. Despite the advantages of nuclear reactors, any radiation leak can result in enormous damage to living creatures and the environment alike.

أ. على الرغم من مميزات موائد الطاقة النووية، يمكن أن يتسبب أى تساقط إشعاعى لضرر هائل للكائنات الحية و البيئة على السواء.
ب. على الرغم من عيوب المفاعلات النووية، يمكن أن ينتج أى تسرب إشعاعى فى ضرر هائل للكائنات الحية و البيئة على السواء.
ج. على الرغم من مميزات المفاعلات النووية، يمكن أن يتسبب أى تسرب إشعاعى فى ضرر هائل للكائنات الحية و البيئة على السواء.
د. على الرغم من مميزات المفاعلات الذرية، يمكن أن يتسبب أى انفجار إشعاعى فى ضرر هائل للكائنات الحية و البيئة على السواء.

٣٩) لقد شهدت الشهور القليلة الماضية تحول جذري تجاه قضية مياه حوض النيل.

- a) There has been a sudden change in Egypt's policy towards the Nile Basin water issue for the last few months.
b) There has been a radical change in Egypt's policy towards the issue of the Nile Basin water for the last few months.
c) There has been a minor change in Egypt's policy towards the case of the Nile Basin water for the last few months.
d) There has been an essential change in Egypt's policy towards the case of the Nile Basin water since the last few months.
- ٤٠) تُعتبر قناة السويس أقصر رابط بين الشرق والغرب بسبب موقعها الفريد من نوعه.
- a) The Suez Canal is considered to be the shortest link between the east and the west due to its unique position.
b) The Suez Canal is considered to be the simplest link between the east and the west due to its unusual position.
c) The Suez Canal is regarded as the longest link between the east and the west due to its distinctive position.
d) The Suez Canal is regarded as the strongest link between the east and the west due to its unique position.

Test (2) based on unit One

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- My daughter used to eat an apple she was at school.
a) as b) ago c) since d) when
- Software is becoming much more common and one of online problems.
a) privacy b) piracy c) delicacy d) fantasy
- My sister for the exam all night yesterday.
a) revised b) has revised c) was revising d) is revising
- I think piracy is a/an which must be punished.
a) fun b) crisis c) fine d) crime
- Lella her leg while she was skiing.
a) broke b) has broken c) was breaking d) breaking
- online photos must be banned from showing to the public.
a) Legal b) Clear c) Illegal d) Logical
- My family in this neighbourhood since 2005.
a) lived b) was living c) has lived d) had lived
- My son is very enthusiastic about sport. He is a sports
a) fanatic b) fan c) opponent d) hater
- The garden has been his pride and joy he bought that house.
a) for b) since c) lately d) recently
- I won't stop reading this novel until I reach the ending.
a) long-term b) long-suffering c) long-sighted d) long-awaited
- The thief stole the painting while the guard
a) sleep b) slept c) was sleeping d) is sleeping
- This author is lucky, his latest book has just been accepted for
a) publication b) derivation c) inclination d) determination
- I a dog when I was young.
a) have b) has c) had d) was having
- To be able to recall what has been studied before, I've the important points in yellow.
a) drawn b) highlighted c) entitled d) hijacked

- There used to be many trees in this street but now there only shops.
a) have b) were c) had been d) are
- Employers are governed by law. They can't dismiss any employee without him several times.
a) watching b) seeing c) warning d) consulting
- In narrating a story, setting the scene includes
a) who narrates the story b) where the story takes place
c) what the story is about d) All of the above
- A detailed description of story events is written in the
a) conclusion b) introduction
c) main body d) both a and b
- To plan your composition, you need to understand the rubric. What does the word "rubric" mean?
a) the grammar rules b) the vocabulary rules
c) the composition instructions d) the composition contents
- The layout of most types of writing consists of a/an
a) introduction b) body
c) conclusion d) All mentioned

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

A few years ago, while I was on holiday in the Himalayas, I stopped for the night in a small village. It was a very poor place and there was no proper hotel, but the owner of a restaurant offered me a bed for the night.

"Please wait here," he said, pointing to a table just outside his restaurant, "while I prepare your room." Someone was sitting at the table beside me. It was an old man with a long white beard. His clothes were dirty and almost in rags. "What do you want?" I asked. "Let me tell your fortune, sir," he said. I laughed. "I don't believe in that sort of thing," I told him. All the same, the old man took hold of my hand. "I can tell you your future," he said. I tried to take my hand away, but the old man held on to it, gently but very firmly. "Very well," I said. "But first of all tell me about my past. If you can tell me

about that, I'll let you tell me about the future too." The old man looked hard at my hand for a long time without speaking. I smiled to myself. "He can't do it," I thought.

Then, in a low soft voice, the old man began to tell me about my childhood. He talked about my family and the town I used to live in. He went on to tell me about my life in different parts of the world. Every word he said was true! "Stop!" I said. "How can you know all these things?" "I know about the past and the present," the old man replied. "And I also know about the future. Are you ready to hear about your future too?" I hesitated. "Your room is ready now, sir," he said. "Oh! I thought I heard voices. Were you talking to someone?" I looked round. The old man was not there. "Yes," I said. I described the old man. "Oh, him!" the owner of the restaurant said. "That's the village lunatic! He thinks he can tell people's fortunes! I hope he wasn't a nuisance!"

21. The traveller was looking for
- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| a) somewhere to sleep | b) something to do |
| c) something lost | d) something to eat |
22. The traveller sat outside because
- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| a) he was waiting for his room | b) it was a pleasant evening |
| c) the restaurant was small | d) the restaurant was full |
23. The old man wanted to talk about
- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| a) the traveller's past | b) the village |
| c) the traveller's future | d) money |
24. What the old man told the traveller about his past was
- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| a) funny | b) false |
| c) different | d) correct |
25. The traveller asked to hear about this past life because
- | |
|--|
| a) it was interesting |
| b) it was boring |
| c) he didn't want to know about his future |
| d) he mistrusted the old man |

26. According to the passage, the traveller in telling fortune.
- | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| a) had a strong belief | b) had a weak belief |
| c) believed slightly | d) had no belief |
27. The old man wanted to talk about the traveller's future but the latter
- | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| a) was afraid | b) welcomed the idea |
| c) couldn't speak | d) couldn't decide |
28. The owner of the restaurant thought that the old man was
- | | | | |
|-----------|--------|--------|------------|
| a) clever | b) mad | c) sad | d) unhappy |
|-----------|--------|--------|------------|

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

Roy was always tired when he woke up in the morning. "I really can't understand it," his brother said. "You go to bed earlier than I do and you get up later. I know you sleep well because you snore a lot! In fact, you sometimes keep me awake half the night! So why are you tired in the morning? It doesn't make sense!" "Perhaps it's because I dream so much," Roy suggested. "But dreaming is good for you," his brother told him. "All the doctors and psychiatrists agree about that."

"Maybe," Roy replied. "But the trouble is, I always dream about hard work! Last night, for example, I dreamt I was a miner. I went down the mine almost as soon as I fell asleep - and I dreamt that I was digging coal all night long. I was worn out in the morning! Then, a few nights ago, I dreamt I was a sailor. I was on one of those old fashioned sailing ships. We were crossing the Atlantic and there was a terrific storm. We had to struggle for hours to stop the ship from going down. It's always like that. In the past few weeks, I've dreamt I was a waiter, a lorry driver and a football player. I never have a nice easy job!"

"I was reading an article about sleep in a magazine the other day," his brother said. "The writer's advice was: try to relax before you go to sleep." "But how?" Roy asked. "Well, why don't you listen to some music? Something pleasant." Roy was willing to try anything.

but what sort of music? He liked pop music, but that was depressing too now. So he decided to play some classical music and, just before he went to bed that night, he put on a record of Mozart. In fifteen minutes he was fast asleep.

29. Roy had a problem. He

- a) went to bed late
- b) was tired in the morning
- c) was tired in the evening
- d) couldn't sleep

30. Roy's brother

- a) kept him awake
- b) didn't believe him
- c) explained this
- d) couldn't understand this

31. In his dream, Roy

- a) was always in trouble
- b) travelled a lot
- c) had to work hard
- d) was running after thieves

32. To _____ means to make a grunting sound in a person's breathing while sleeping.

- a) keep
- b) fall
- c) snore
- d) practice

33. Roy's brother advised him to

- a) listen to music
- b) consult a doctor
- c) sleep late
- d) read a magazine

34. Roy felt tired the next morning because

- a) he never liked the players
- b) he never liked the music
- c) he had to work all night
- d) he slept much more

35. Roy liked classical music because it was

- a) calm
- b) easy
- c) noisy
- d) quiet

36. Roy went to bed, so he kept his brother

- a) awake
- b) awake
- c) alive
- d) cool

37. Since media plays a constructive role in today's society, especially increasing public awareness and changing people's attitudes towards certain issues.

نماذج وسائل الإعلام دور بناء في مجتمعاتنا الحديثة، وبخاصة في زيادة الوعي العام وتغيير مواقفنا من بعض القضايا.
منذ نشأته في عصر النهضة، لعبت وسائل الإعلام دوراً هاماً في زيادة الوعي العام وتغيير مواقفنا من بعض القضايا.
نماذج وسائل الإعلام دور بناء في مجتمعاتنا الحديثة، وبخاصة في زيادة الوعي العام وتغيير مواقفنا من بعض القضايا.
منذ نشأته في عصر النهضة، لعبت وسائل الإعلام دوراً هاماً في زيادة الوعي العام وتغيير مواقفنا من بعض القضايا.
نماذج وسائل الإعلام دور بناء في مجتمعاتنا الحديثة، وبخاصة في زيادة الوعي العام وتغيير مواقفنا من بعض القضايا.
منذ نشأته في عصر النهضة، لعبت وسائل الإعلام دوراً هاماً في زيادة الوعي العام وتغيير مواقفنا من بعض القضايا.

38. Due to increasing work schedules and exhausting jobs, wellness tourism has become an escape route for many tourists.

في ظل ازدياد جداول العمل والوظائف العنيدة، قد أصبحت السياحة الصحية طريقاً للهروب للعديد من السياح.
منذ نشأته في عصر النهضة، لعبت السياحة الصحية دوراً هاماً في زيادة الوعي العام وتغيير مواقفنا من بعض القضايا.
نماذج وسائل الإعلام دور بناء في مجتمعاتنا الحديثة، وبخاصة في زيادة الوعي العام وتغيير مواقفنا من بعض القضايا.
منذ نشأته في عصر النهضة، لعبت وسائل الإعلام دوراً هاماً في زيادة الوعي العام وتغيير مواقفنا من بعض القضايا.
نماذج وسائل الإعلام دور بناء في مجتمعاتنا الحديثة، وبخاصة في زيادة الوعي العام وتغيير مواقفنا من بعض القضايا.
منذ نشأته في عصر النهضة، لعبت وسائل الإعلام دوراً هاماً في زيادة الوعي العام وتغيير مواقفنا من بعض القضايا.

a) We look forward to intensive and everlasting peace in the Middle East zone to avoid the scourge of wars.

b) We look forward to intensive and everlasting peace in the Middle East zone to avoid the scourge of wars.

c) We look forward to comprehensive and everlasting peace in the Middle East zone to avoid the scourge of wars.

d) We look forward to comprehensive and temporary peace in the Middle East area to avoid the scourge of wars.

نماذج وسائل الإعلام دور بناء في مجتمعاتنا الحديثة، وبخاصة في زيادة الوعي العام وتغيير مواقفنا من بعض القضايا.

- a) Lack of sleep affects on our mood, memory, alertness and performance.
- b) Lack of sleep affects our mood, memory, alertness and performance.
- c) Lack of sleeping affect our mood, memory, alertness and performance.
- d) Sleep shortage affect our mood, memory, attentive and performance.

Helpful Words

nuisance	ازعاج	outer space	الفضاء الخارجي
space suits	بدل الفضاء	greengrocer	بائعي الخضراوات
unemployment	البطالة	lunatic	مجنون
gossip	ثرثرة	depressed	محبطة
envious	حسود	lighthouse	منارة
spinning	تورن	proper	مناسب
official	رسمي	old-fashioned	موضة قديمة
postwoman	معاملة البريد	hesitate	تردد
chemist	صيدلي	mutter	بكت
flying saucer	طبق طائر	land	هبوط
psychiatrist	طبيب نفسي	mysterious	غامض

موقع التفوق altfwork.com

Unit 2

Her story

Part (1) Reading and critical thinking

Focus on Vocabulary

award (n.)	a prize or symbol given to recognize an achievement.	جائزة
contribution (n.)	something you do help make something successful.	مساهمة / إسهام
lecturer (n.)	a person who teaches at university.	محاضر
physicist (n.)	an expert in physics	عالم فيزياء
prejudice (n.)	an unfair or unreasonable opinion because you have enough knowledge.	تعامل / تعصب
qualify (v.)	successfully finish a training course so you can do a job.	يوافق
role-model (n.)	a person young people can look up to and try to be like them.	قدوة / مثال يحتذى به
stereotype (n.)	a fixed idea about what a person or thing is like.	نمط
round (n.)	one of the periods of time during a competition.	جولة (في المصارعة / الملاكمة)
rank (v.)	give (sb / sth) a place within a grading system.	يصنف
pharmacist (n.)	a person who is professionally qualified to prepare medical drugs.	صيدلي / صيدلانية
karate (n.)	an armed sport done by using the hand and feet to deliver blows.	الكاراتيه
overcome (v.)	succeed in dealing with .	يتغلب على
determination (n.)	firmness for a purpose.	عزيمة / إصرار

New Vocabulary :

planet (n.)	كوكب	reflect (v.)	يعكس
competition (n.)	منافسة	region (n.)	منطقة
attend (v.)	يحضر / يهتم	economic (adj.)	اقتصادية
unique (adj.)	فريد	pattern (n.)	نموذج / نمط
sports woman (n.)	امرأة رياضية	figures (n.)	ارقام
medicine (n.)	طب / دواء	Netherlands (n.)	هولندا
success (n.)	نجاح	around (prep)	حول
japanese (adj.)	ياباني	spark (v.)	يخلق شرارة / شعلة
medal (n.)	ميدالية	statistics (n.)	إحصائيات
gold (n.)	ذهب	classmate (n.)	زميل الفصل
silver (n.)	فضة	innovate (v.)	يبتكر / يبدع
bronze (n.)	برونزية	profile (n.)	ملف تعريف
female (n/adj.)	أنثى / أنثى	attitude (n.)	تجاه / موقف
athlete (n.)	رياضي	mention (v.)	يذكر
Olympic (adj.)	أولمبي	invention (n.)	اختراع
candle (n.)	شمعة	recognize (v.)	يتعرف على
schamed (adj.)	مكشوف / شجاع	tournament (n.)	تournaments
face (v.)	يواجه	fortune (n.)	حظ
challenge (n.)	تحدي	scholar	باحث / طالب علم
treat (v.)	يعالج	scholarship	منحة دراسية
translate (v.)	يترجم	state (v.)	يصرح
proudly (adv.)	بفخر	straw (n.)	قش
achieve (v.)	يحقق / ينجز	obstacles	موانع / عقبات
activities (n.)	أنشطة	stir (v.)	يقبض

alternative (adj.)	بديل	canal (n.)	قناة
competition (n.)	منافسة / تنافس	adventure (n.)	مغامرة
demonstrate (v.)	يظهر / يثبت	country (n.)	بلد / شبة الجزيرة
development (n.)	تنمية	architect (n.)	مهندس
fair (n.) (adj.)	سوق / معرض / عادل	skilful (n.)	مهارات
graph (n.)	رسم بياني	prospector (n.)	مستكشف
impact (n.)	تأثير / صدمة	prospect (n.)	موقع
introduce (v.)	يقدم	prospect (n.)	موقع
majority (n.)	أغلبية	prospect (n.)	موقع
match (v.)	يتكافئ / يتوافق	prospect (n.)	موقع
nearly (adv.)	تقريباً	prospect (n.)	موقع
noticeable (adj.)	ملاحظة	prospect (n.)	موقع
obtain (v.)	يحصل على	prospect (n.)	موقع
obvious (adj.)	واضح	prospect (n.)	موقع
percentage (n.)	نسبة مئوية	prospect (n.)	موقع
planet (n.)	كوكب	prospect (n.)	موقع
powerlifting (n.)	رفع أثقل	prospect (n.)	موقع
professional (adj.)	محترف	prospect (n.)	موقع
realise (v.)	يبرهن	prospect (n.)	موقع
remarkable (adj.)	مستوحق	prospect (n.)	موقع
retiring (n.)	كثافة	prospect (n.)	موقع
similar (adj.)	متشابه	prospect (n.)	موقع
summarise (v.)	يشخص	prospect (n.)	موقع
translate (v.)	يترجم	prospect (n.)	موقع
veil (n.)	حجاب	prospect (n.)	موقع
wedding dress (n.)	فستان زفاف	prospect (n.)	موقع

Important Prepositions

impact on	تأثير على	صعب لأجل ...	difficult for
key to	مفتاح لـ	يترجم إلى	translate into
translate ... for	يترجم ... لأجل	يشارك مع ...	share with
expert in	خبير في	غضب من	cross with
believe in	يعتقد في	بدلاً من	instead of
confident about	واثق من	يلعب لصالح	play for
contribution to	مساهمة في	خاص بشأن	special about
good at	جيد في	يكتشف	find out
honoured with	مكرم بـ	يتحدث عن	talk about
believe in	يؤمن بـ	فخور بـ	proud of
interested in	مهتم بـ	ينتقل إلى	move to
look after	يرعى بـ	ينطق / يحطم	break down
made of	مصنوع من	يشير إلى	refer to
named after	سمي على اسم	ينخل في	get into
reason for	سبب / سبب لـ	يكبر / ينضج	grow up
related to	مرتبط بـ	ينفق على	spend on

Synonyms العرافات

Word	Synonyms
electric كهربائي	electric-powered / battery / operated
difference إختلاف	contrast / gap / contradictions / variation
support يؤيد / يمدد	help / assist / encourage / defend / aid
ability قدرة	power / capacity / capability / means
expert خبير	specialist / master genius / old hand
miserable تهمس / يئس	unhappy / sad / depressed / luckless

conclude ينتهي / يختم	finish / end / cause / put a period to
adventure مغامرة	experience / affair / event / occurrence
grass حشيش	greenery / green / field / grassland
positive إيجابي	useful / constructive / helpful / beneficial
fight يحارب / يتنازع	battle / struggle / attack / combat / quarrel
reason سبب / تفسير	cause / motivation / explanation / excuse
develop يتنامى / يتطور	expand / spread / flourish / progress / advance
suggestion اقتراح	proposal / recommendation / advice / idea
favourite مفضل	dearest / preferred / choice / special
research بحث	investigation / testing studies / analysis
inspire يوحى / ينهم	motivate / encourage / persuade / influence
decision قرار	choice / judgment / determination
formal رسمي	official / legal / lawful / valid / proper

Antonyms المتضادات

reasonable معقول / منطقي	unreasonable غير معقول
qualify يؤهل	disqualify يخرج من التأهيل
major رئيسي	minor فرعي / صغير
honest أمين	insincere / dishonest غير مخلص
weak ضعيف	strong قوي
equal متساوي	unequal غير متساوي
confident واثق	doubtful متشكك
kind عطوف / طيب	cruel قسوي
look up to يحترم / يوقر	look down on يحتقر

fair	عادل	unfair	عادل
patient	صبور	impatient	غير صبور
cheerful	مبتهج	cross	غاضب
well-behaved	حسن التصرف	naughty	مشاغب
good natured	لطيف	grumpy	غاضب
majority	أغلبية	minority	أقلية
obvious	واضح	vague	غامض

Important Expressions

- o a low number of رقم منخفض من
- o a piece of music مقطوعة موسيقية
- o a sporting competition منافسة رياضية
- o a variety of متنوع من
- o a very significant difference فرق ملحوظ جدا
- o affect the decision you make (take) يؤثر على القرار الذي تتخذه
- o an alternative to بديل لـ
- o an amazing year عام مذهل / مثير
- o around the world حول العالم
- o ask for equality at work يطلب المساواة في العمل
- o at that time في ذلك الوقت
- o at the same event في نفس الحدث
- o become the first to يصبح الأول في.....
- o big fans of مشجعين كبار لـ.....
- o defy prejudice يتحدى التحيز (التعصب)
- o do activities يقوم بأنشطة
- o do sports يؤدي رياضة
- o equal amount of كمية متساوية من
- o face obstacles and challenges يواجه عقبات وتحديات
- o feel embarrassed about يشعر بالإرتباك بشأن

- o feel thankful يشعر بالامتنان
- o for a while للحظة / لبرهة
- o generate (make) electricity يولد كهرباء
- o get better grades يحصل على درجات أفضل
- o get into trouble يدخل في متاعب
- o get used to the conditions يعتاد على الظروف / الأحوال
- o get used to the conditions to + المصدر يعطي (شخص) الثقة لكي يعطي النصائح لـ
- o give advice to لديه قلب مكسور (حزين)
- o have a broken heart (sad) لديه تغير في الموقف / الرأي
- o have a change of heart لديه قلب طيب (عطوف)
- o have a good heart (kind) لديه قلب حجر (قاسي)
- o have a heart of stone (cruel) لديه تأثير على
- o have an impact on لديه صعوبات
- o have difficulties لديه فرص متساوية
- o have equal opportunities لديهم قنوة في الرياضة
- o have role models in sport في الخاتمة
- o In conclusion في دول أخرى
- o in different countries بصيغة أخرى
- o in other words في الجولة الأولى
- o in the first round شركة إنتل (لإنتاج دوائر الكمبيوتر)
- o Intel = integrated electronics يصنع التاريخ
- o make history تجعلك أفضل
- o make you better يعرض أفكار
- o present ideas ينتج وقود طبيعي
- o produce a natural fuel يضع ... على الخريطة العالمية لـ ..
- o put..... on the world map of يصنف ... كـ ..
- o rankas..... يصل للنهائيات
- o reach the finals تستلزم قوة
- o require strength لا يقل شيئا لـ
- o say nothing to

- ماده العمل له (في وظيفة)
- start working as
 - STEM : Science, technology engineering and mathematics
مدرس تهتم بدراسة العلوم والتكنولوجيا والهندسة والرياضيات
 - take medicine
يتناول أدوية
 - take some fascinating photos
يأخذ بعض الصور الرائعة
 - the highest number of
رقم الأعلى من
 - the karate medal
الذهبية الذهبية في الكاراتيه
 - the key to success
مفتاح النجاح
 - the mental side of
الجانب الذهني له
 - the most inspiring
أكثر إلهاما
 - the most successful sports women
أكثر النساء الرياضيات نجاحا
 - travel abroad
يسافر للخارج
 - up till then
حتى ذلك الحين
 - use hits, kicks and other throws
يستخدم الضربات و الركلات و الرميات الأخرى
 - with the rest of
مع البقي من
 - WTA = Women's Tennis Association
رابطة التنس النسائية

Word Families

Verb	Noun	Adjective	Adverb
hope يأمل	hope أمل	hopeful مفعم بالأمل hopeless فقد الأمل	hopefully / بشكل مفعم بالأمل hopelessly بشكل فقد الأمل
inspire يؤثر / يلهم	inspiration وحي / إلهام	inspired ملهم	
believe يعتقد / يصدق	belief اعتقاد	believable مصدق	believably على نحو مصدق
circle يتحرك في دائرة	circle دائرة	circular دائري	

impress يؤثر / يترك انطباع حسن	impression انطباع	impressive مثير	impressively على نحو مثير
equalize يساوي	equality تساوي	equal مساو	equally بشكل متساو
differ يختلف	difference اختلاف	different مختلف	differently بشكل مختلف
expect يتوقع	expectation توقع	expected متوقع	expectedly بشكل متوقع
agree يوافق	agreement فهم	agreeable مقبول	agreeably بشكل مقبول
retire يتقاعد	retirement تقاعد	retired متقاعد	
qualify يوهل	qualification موهل	qualified موهل	
improve يحسن	improvement تحسين	improved محسن	
economize يقتصد	economy اقتصاد	economic اقتصادي	economically بشكل اقتصادي
introduce يقدم	introduction مقدمة	introductory تعريلي	

Words often confused

- nearby
مجاور / بالقرب
- near to
قريب (من مكان)
- The boy was taken to a nearby hospital
- The hospital is near to our house.
- each other
كل مع الآخر (اثنين)
- one another
كل مع الآخر (أكثر من اثنين)
- You and I must help each other.
- We must all help one another.

- **during** within a period named either continuously or occasionally (خلال / أثناء (فترة متواصلة / متقطعة)
- **long** with a period without stopping (خلال / طوال (فترة دون توقف)

- ♣ It rained heavily during the night.
- ♣ It rained heavily all the night long.

- **social** relating to society (اجتماعي (لوصف المجتمع)
- **sociable** describing people who are friendly and enjoy talking to people (اجتماعي (يحب الإختلاط بالآخرين)

- ♣ We should do our best and solve the social problems.
- ♣ It's good to be sociable to everyone.

- **conclusion** something that you decide after careful thinking (خاتمة)
- **result** something that happens because of something else (نتيجة)

- ♣ I've come to conclusion that it's a useful book.
- ♣ She feels much better as a result of the treatment.

- **grade** a mark given for schoolwork (درجة)
- **degree** qualification gained (درجة علمية)

- ♣ He got high grade in the final exam.
- ♣ My brother got a degree in history.

- **profession** a job that requires training (مهنة تتطلب تدريب (المحاماة / الطب / الهندسة /

- **occupation** something you do for pleasure (مهنة / حرفة / إحتلال)
- ♣ After studying the law, I entered the legal profession.
- ♣ Fishing is his favourite occupation.

- **realize** fully conscious for (يتذكر / يعي (خطأ / أنه مخطئ)
- **recognize** identify (sb / sth) that one has seen before (يتعرف على (شيء / شخص) كان معروف له من قبل)
- ♣ My friend realized his mistake in the end.
- ♣ I could hardly recognize Hoda. She's grown a lot.

- **favourite** most preferred (أعزى أعلی تریجت التفضیل ولا تکتی معها صفة)
- **favourable** to express encouragement saying what someone wants to hear. (مستحب / مستحسن)

- ♣ English is my favourite subject.
- ♣ I asked Heba to help me and her replay was favourable.

- **as** to describe a job, use or use appearance of something. (بمعنى كـ (لوصف وظيفة / استخدام / مظهر شيء)
- **like** such as (على سبيل المثال + أمثلة)

- ♣ Uncle Fady works as an architect.
- ♣ We study different subjects at school like English.

- **opportunity** a chance to do something (فرصة (للقيام بشيء)
- **occasion** an event (حدث هام / فرصة ملائمة)

- ♣ I haven't had the opportunity to thank him yet.
- ♣ My brother's wedding was a really memorable occasion.

- **electric** كهربائي (متصل بالكهرباء)
- **electrical** كهربائي (له علاقة أو عمل بالكهرباء)

- ♣ We need some more electric light.
- ♣ My brother is an electrical engineer.

The Reading Text

Reading Lesson (1) Page 17

Firsts for Egyptian women

This week, we are celebrating three remarkable Egyptian women who broke down stereotypes and prejudices, demonstrating the women's place in society is important and continues to grow.

People who inspire

Firsts for Egyptian women. This week, we are celebrating two remarkable Egyptian women who broke down stereotypes and prejudices, demonstrating that women's place in society is important and continues to grow.

Hilana Sedarous

Born : 1904-1998

Education : London Medical School

Hilana Sedarous was the first Egyptian woman to become a doctor in modern Egypt and scholars believe that she was the first Arab woman to be a doctor, too.



She was born in Tanta and was sent to London in 1922 to study mathematics with five other Egyptian students. However, while she was there, she decided to study medicine instead. She was considered one of the first medical students to study in England in 1930, after going through many obstacles, she qualified as a doctor and returned to Egypt where she opened a private clinic for women. She was treating patients until she was 70 years old. After retiring, she started writing and translating stories for children.

Yasmeen Yehya Moustafa

Born : 1998

Awards : 1st place in the Intel Science and Engineering competition, NASA named a minor planet after her family (Moustafa 31910) recognising her contribution to science.



Education : Maadi STEM School for Girls, Middle East Technical University.

Yasmeen is a role model for other young Egyptians. Born in Damietta, she defied stereotypes, by moving to Cairo alone to attend the Maadi STEM school. The CEO of Intel Egypt said that Yasmeen has received a "unique" honour, adding that her success in the field of scientific research is considered an achievement for all of the Egyptian society, and for Intel which encourages youth to be creative.

Yasmeen's winning invention was sparked by the need for cleaner water in her village. She found that burning rice straw gave clean water and also produced a natural fuel which can be used to generate electricity. She says her school gave her the confidence to innovate and to defy prejudice: "I believe I can change the world", she proudly states.

موقع التفوق altFwok.com

Reading Lesson (2) SP page 18

2021: A great year for Egyptian women athletes!

2021 was an amazing year for Egyptian female athletes. At the Tokyo Olympic Games, **Ferial Abdelaziz** became the first female Egyptian to win the karate gold medal. Ferial studied to become a **pharmacist**, and had played karate since she was seven.



Before she won the Olympic gold medal, she had already won a bronze medal at the World Championships in Spain and a silver medal at the 2019 Africa Games in Morocco.

However, Ferial was not the only Egyptian to win a medal at the Tokyo Olympics. **Giana Farouk** won a bronze medal at the same event. Giana had also won a gold medal at the Africa Games in Congo in 2015 and three gold medals at the World Championships (two in Germany in 2014 and one in Austria in 2016).



Also in 2021, Egyptian tennis player **Mayar Sherif** became the first Egyptian woman to be **ranked** in the top 100 players of the Women's Tennis Association (WTA), reaching number 74 in September. This was after she reached the WTA finals in Romania, where she lost to **Andrea Petkovic**. Earlier in the year, she beat **Chloe Paquet** from France in the first round of the 2021 Australian Open.



Up until then, no Egyptian woman had won a match in a Grand Slam tournament. These great women athletes and many others faced many obstacles and challenges. However, they were able to overcome them and proudly put Egypt on the world map of sports. The secret formula for their success was hard work, **determination** and a lot of patience.

Reading Lesson (3) SP page 20

Book of the week

What Katy Did, written by the American **Susan Coolidge** in 1835, is still an inspiration to many of today's female authors. The story follows the adventures of 12-year-old **Katy** and her younger brothers and sisters. Katy had no mother and her father was a busy doctor, so the children were looked after by their kind aunt.



Katy wanted to be like a mother to her brothers and sisters, but was often impatient, naughty and liked to have dangerous adventures.

One day, she decided to use a new swing, although her aunt had told her not to use it because it was broken. Katy fell from the swing and badly hurt her back. She could not walk and had to stay in bed. This made her very unhappy and cross, until she was visited by her cousin **Helen**. Helen was disabled and she taught Katy to be patient. She also showed her how to behave in a more caring way to her younger brothers and sisters. After her aunt became ill and died, Katy became the head of the family. At the end of the book, she had become a wiser, better person, and she learnt to walk again.

altFwok.com موقع التفوق

Exercise Based on Vocabulary

1) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

1. I'm sure that Egyptian youth are able to history.
a) give b) take c) take d) make
2. The school gives a/an annual for outstanding performance.
a) award b) fine c) bribe d) ransom
3. is an opinion that disregards facts.
a) Persistence b) Performance c) Prejudice d) Preference
4. Our company is expanding their business
a) board b) abroad c) on board d) border
5. This training course will you for your new job.
a) beautify b) magnify c) amplify d) qualify
6. You should be a for your younger brother and sister.
a) deceiver b) misleader c) role model d) trickster
7. The guest made an important to the debate.
a) imagination b) contribution c) disqualification d) miscommunication
8. He is a/an and mathematician by training.
a) physicist b) pianist c) artist d) receptionist
9. The that women are less talented than man has been completely changed.
a) fact b) stereotype c) prediction d) theory
10. After getting his PHD, he became a at Cairo University.
a) programmer b) technician c) scientist d) lecturer
11. and poverty are the main reasons for social conflicts.
a) Justice b) Kindness c) Inequality d) Tolerance
12. Would you like to wait while the makes up your prescription?
a) oculist b) surgeon c) cardiologist d) pharmacist
13. I didn't you at first with your new haircut.
a) immunize b) realize c) sterilize d) recognize

14. Jewellers are in examining precious materials.
a) unskilled b) disappointed c) experts d) inexperienced
15. It's to leave them all in such a small room.
a) unfair b) comfortable c) motivated d) reasonable
16. Toyota is in Egypt as one of the best cars were manufacturers.
a) played b) modified c) ranked d) produced
17. He fought the illness with courage and
a) imagination b) determination c) imitation d) Separation
18. Long ago windmills were used to electricity.
a) run b) generate c) push d) grab
19. My elder sister a university degree last year.
a) endured b) repaired c) obtained d) maintained
20. My assistant will the new machine in action.
a) reject b) imagine c) protest d) demonstrate
21. In a bid against في محاولة ضد pollution, farmers have to stop burning rice
a) packets b) seeds c) straw d) meals
22. Parents always confidence to their children to be self-independent.
a) give b) make c) find d) take
23. Computer is a wonderful that has made the day-to-day task easy.
a) machine b) discovery c) formula d) invention
24. About twenty scientists from several countries the medical conference
a) attended b) came c) invited d) guessed
25. Ashleigh Barty is the top female tennis player in the world.
a) ranked b) cleared c) persuaded d) painted
26. Amira was able to last year's obstacles and received an A in Biology this year.
a) overlook b) over flood c) overcome d) overcook

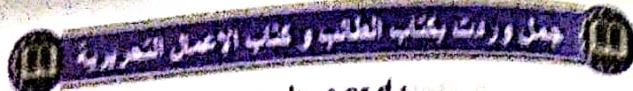
27. is very popular these days. Many young people love to play it.
 a) Climbing b) Karate c) Driving d) Diving
28. Mostafa loves Chemistry and he is studying to be an
 a) carpenter b) mechanic c) driver d) pharmacist
29. My grandmother is being treated at a special diabetic
 a) factory b) clinic c) laboratory d) company
30. My sister entrusted her son's education to a tutor.
 a) private b) public c) general d) common
31. Scientists have discovered evidence showing how the body builds itself during sleep.
 a) unimportant b) unknown c) false d) remarkable
32. Regular check-ups are advisable.
 a) economical b) practical c) medical d) political
33. Take your weaknesses and them into positives.
 a) translate b) steal c) insert d) slide
34. The girl's success has been so great as to explanation.
 a) destroy b) fight c) explode d) defy
35. Our teacher of English possesses the quality of confidence.
 a) deadly b) destructive c) inspiring d) killing
36. Scientists need to more research on the new drug.
 a) make b) do c) find d) stop
37. Don't discontinue without consulting your doctor.
 a) warning b) sleep c) search d) treatment
38. Each of the boxing matches lasts for three minutes.
 a) game b) round c) half d) square
39. The ancient Egyptians used to make statues of
 a) clay b) cloth c) silk d) sand
40. Tennis can sometimes act as helicopter landing pads.
 a) balls b) rackets c) courts d) shoes
41. The is open to amateurs as well as professionals.
 a) tournament b) show c) game d) stadium

42. There must be fair play whatever the is.
 a) battle b) competition c) war d) fight
43. I'm not very hopeful about the outcome of the
 a) argument b) discussion c) interview d) debate
44. Intelligence without is a bird without wings.
 a) speed b) wealth c) ambition d) reaction
45. If you find a path with no it probably doesn't lead anywhere.
 a) merits b) obstacles c) gains d) advantages
46. crowded the street outside waiting for a glimpse of their hero.
 a) Enemies b) Fighters c) Fans d) Strugglers
47. I remember seeing him somewhere
 a) soon b) later c) after that d) previously
48. The girl became a athlete at an early age.
 a) professional b) constitutional c) conditional d) partial
49. to women at work are positively changing slowly but surely.
 a) Adverts b) Attitudes c) Slogans d) Sayings
50. and physical deterioration both occur naturally with age.
 a) Mental b) Agricultural c) Political d) Electrical
51. They didn't that we'd broken their secret code.
 a) recognize b) assure c) realize d) construct
52. During the exam, the girl was in a relaxed, mood.
 a) angry b) anxious c) hesitant d) confident
53. Now that's , you mustn't throw food on the floor.
 a) polite b) naughty c) great d) terrific
54. That man looked and unfriendly, let's ask someone else for directions.
 a) cross b) peaceful c) nice d) kind
55. The of the article about human rights is nameless.
 a) hirer b) rider c) owner d) author

56. The driver behind me sounded his horn in an alarming way.
a) helpful b) careful c) impatient d) patient
57. His joke made us forget our weariness.
a) cheerful b) silly c) rude d) dull
58. The man lashed the horse with his whip hard.
a) helpful b) cruel c) tolerant d) kind
59. I hadn't had enough sleep and was feeling a bit
a) relaxed b) comforted c) grumpy d) excited
60. The fans were and the game was played without incident.
a) aggressive b) well-behaved c) angry d) naughty
61. The smart students get good and go off to university.
a) degrees b) certificates c) grades d) opinions
62. You should your reasons for being so late.
a) give b) do c) make d) take
63. It's difficult to persuade a daughter to wear feminine clothes.
a) girlfriend b) bar boy c) ball boy d) tomboy
64. The terrible train accident left the man permanently
a) disconnected b) disabled c) disorganised d) disarmed
65. The new laws were adopted by an overwhelming
a) suggestions b) thoughts c) minority d) majority
66. Use these as an approximate guide in your calculations.
a) words b) phrases c) figures d) symbols
67. The smell was immediately when walked in the front door.
a) touched b) noticeable c) seen d) damaging
68. It's from what we said that something is wrong and you should examine it.
a) obvious b) vague c) unclear d) unfair
69. Does this opinion poll accurately the public mood?
a) hide b) reflect c) uncover d) destroy
70. We all hope that peace will prevail in the Middle East
a) planet b) universe c) galaxy d) region

71. They plotted this , to show the increase in sales figures this year.
a) label b) story c) graph d) biography
72. show that 50% of new businesses fail in their first year.
a) Statistics b) Novels c) Saying d) Rumours
73. Don't try to get such troubles.
a) off b) away c) into d) over
74. Poets and artists often draw their from nature.
a) inspiration b) origin c) life d) income
75. People generally quarrel because they cannot
a) say b) speak c) tell d) argue
76. Life is either a daring or nothing at all.
a) adventure b) show c) dream d) thought
77. Did you about last night's noise? Naturally, I did.
a) praise b) complain c) thank d) admire
78. I felt incredibly of myself for getting so angry.
a) happy b) proud c) glad d) ashamed
79. He closed his letter with expression of thanks.
a) grateful b) uninterested c) better d) bitter
80. The wore a veil with a crown h of silk flowers during the wedding party.
a) bride b) bridegroom c) waiter d) driver

altFwok.com موقع التفوق



- 1) Choose the correct option a , b , c or d :
- It's important to have in sport.
a) role names b) role play c) role levels d) role models
 - A is a person who teaches at a university.
a) teacher b) manufacturer c) producer d) lecturer
 - Your help make something successful or someone advance.
a) fancy b) contribution c) imagination d) dream
 - A is scientist who specialises in the field of physics.
a) biologist b) botanist c) physicist d) geologist
 - A is a person young can look up to and try to be like them.
a) role play b) role model c) role player d) role master
 - To is to successfully finish a training course and you can do a job.
a) qualify b) beautify c) liquefy d) magnify
 - is a fixed idea about what a person or thing is like.
a) Modernism b) Traditionality c) Stereotype d) Patriotism
 - A/an is a prize or symbol given to recognize an achievement.
a) award b) bribe c) reward d) ransom
 - is an unfair or unreasonable opinion because you do not have enough knowledge.
a) Negligence b) Prejudice c) Fragrance d) Intelligence
 - Successful athletes are usually able to their problems.
a) complicate b) double c) forget d) overcome
 - The first of sporting competition is when the opening game or match is played.
a) round b) interview c) session d) meeting
 - is a Japanese sport in which you must defeat a person using hits, kicks or throws.
a) Domina b) Backgammon c) Karate d) Cards

- A is a person who knows which medicines you should take to make you better.
a) geologist b) pharmacist c) biologist d) botanist
- People often Hon Kong as the most expensive city to live in the world.
a) watch b) build c) rank d) nod
- Hard work and were the keys to Mayar Sherif's success.
a) determination b) fancy c) imagination d) frustration
- Girls often get better than boys in STEM subjects.
a) meals b) seats c) advantages d) grades
- The pupils are confident their abilities.
a) about b) for c) at d) out
- More boys choose to study STEM at university.
a) ideas b) suggestions c) subjects d) offers
- My English at university inspired me to become an English teacher.
a) trainer b) programmer c) lecturer d) advertiser
- Yasmeen Moustafa is a great for young female scientists in Egypt.
a) role game b) role play c) role name d) role model
- It is a to think that footballers are tall and strong. Some of them are quite small.
a) wonderful b) fantastic c) amazing d) stereotype
- Nadia is a nurse who won a/an in 2020 for her.
a) fine b) award c) bride d) ransom
- Tarek worked very hard for many years and he has now as a doctor.
a) played b) dreamt c) qualified d) imagined
- I would like to thank our volunteers, who have all a contribution in helping to make the park look so beautiful.
a) made b) given c) done d) taken
- Albert Einstein is perhaps the most famous the world has known.
a) journalist b) photographer c) actor d) physicist

- 26) My older sister is very She explains carefully when I can't do my homework.
a) impatient b) lazy c) patient d) careless
- 27) We saw some boys being very outside the school. They were throwing stones at a cat, so we stopped them.
a) honest b) helpful c) modest d) cruel
- 28) Tarek's little brother is often He sometimes hides his father's phone.
a) descent b) pleasant c) naughty d) nice
- 29) Mona is often before lunch. Once she's eaten, she's quite cheerful again.
a) grumpy b) active c) funny d) attractive
- 30) Hassan's sisters are both very natured. They are always and smiling.
a) angry b) lonely c) cross d) friendly
- 31) Judy's children are very We had to wait a long time and they didn't complain at all.
a) naughty b) well-behaved c) careless d) impatient
- 32) Hani didn't like the aunt because she was always with Katy.
a) cross b) helpful c) kind d) nice

2) Choose the correct Arabic translation :

- 1) The world celebrates the World Environment Day on 5th June every year in a city different from the previous one.

أ. يحتفل العالم باليوم القومى للبيئة فى الخامس من يوليو كل عام فى مدينة مختلفة عن السابقة.
ب. يحتفل العالم باليوم القومى للبيئة فى الخامس من يونيو كل عام فى دولة مختلفة عن السابقة.
ج. يحتفل العالم باليوم العالمى للبيئة فى الخامس من يونيو كل عام فى مدينة مختلفة عن السابقة.
د. يحتفل العالم باليوم العالمى للخضرة فى الخامس من يونيو كل عام فى مدينة مختلفة عن السابقة.

- 2) Travelling abroad enables us to see many countries of the world and get in touch with the peoples of other nations.

أ. يمكننا السفر للخارج أن نرى كثيراً من دول العالم وأن نكون على اتصال مع شعوب الأمم الأخرى.
ب. يمكننا السفر للخارج أن نرى كثيراً من دول العالم وأن نكون على اتصال مع شعوب الأمم الأخرى.
ج. يمكننا السفر للخارج أن نرى كثيراً من قارات العالم وأن نكون على اتصال مع شعوب الدول الأخرى.
د. يمكننا السفر للخارج أن نرى كثيراً من دول العالم وأن نكون على توافق مع الأشخاص من الدول الأخرى.

3) Choose the correct English translation :

١) تقوم المؤسسات التربوية حالياً بتطوير الكتب المدرسية من حيث الشكل والمضمون لإعداد جيل من العلماء.

- a) The industrial institutions are now developing the school textbooks in form and content to prepare a generation of scientists.
b) The educational institutions are now developing the school textbooks in frame and content to prepare a generation of scientists.
c) The educational institutions are now developing the school textbooks in form and content to repair a generation of scientists.
d) The educational institutions are now developing the school textbooks in form and content to prepare a generation of scientists.
- ٢) لكي تبقى فى الوظيفة، ينبغي أن تسير أحدث التغيرات التقنية و العلمية فى مجال عملك.
- a) To remain employable, you should keep up with the late technological and scientific changes in the field of your work.
b) To remain employable, you should keep up with the latest technological and scientific changes in the field of your work.
c) To remain employable, you should keep up with the latest technological and scientific changes in the way of your work.
d) To remain employable, you should catch up with the outdated technological and scientific changes in the field of your work.

4) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

1. A thesis statement is the
a) supporting sentence b) topic sentence
c) concluding sentence d) closing sentence

2. Which of the following is correctly capitalized?
- Have you ever seen the great wall of China?
 - Have you ever seen the Great wall of china?
 - Have you ever seen The Great Wall of China?
 - have you ever seen the Great Wall of China?
3. Which kind of essays explains problems and proposes solutions?
- Descriptive
 - Narrative
 - Expository
 - Both a and b
4. Because she was coming downs with a cold, Nada didn't look well. "Well" here is used as a/an
- verb
 - noun
 - adjective
 - adverb

Reading Comprehension

- 5) Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:-

The two boys walked slowly across the valley. Then suddenly Fred stopped and sat down on a large stone. "It's no use," he said. "I can't go any further. I'm absolutely exhausted!" George looked at him for a minute. "Oh come on!" he said. "It's not very far now. Only five or six miles at the most." "Yes, but it's uphill most of the way," Fred said. He pointed to the path in front of them. It went straight up the side of the valley. George sat down, too. For a while the two boys said nothing. Then Fred pointed to some trees about half a mile ahead. "There's a hut among those trees," he said. "Perhaps we can spend the nights there." "What's it like inside?" he asked when he reached the hut. "Not bad," George called back. "It feels a little damp, but there's some wood in one corner, so we can light a fire."

The two boys cleaned out the hut and lit a fire. Then they had supper. They were both tired and they did not talk much. Before they went to bed, they put plenty of wood on the fire. George fell asleep almost at once, but Fred lay awake for a long time, watching the flames. Then he too fell asleep. Suddenly he was awake again. The fire was

nearly out. He could hear noises outside. It sounded like voices. He woke up George. "It's only the wind," he grumbled. "Go to sleep again!" A policeman was standing in the doorway. He addressed the two boys. "You've given us a lot of trouble," he said. "We've looked all over the valley for you two!"

- Fred wanted to stop, but George wanted to
 - go back
 - go on
 - talk
 - run
- The path in front of them was
 - long
 - easy
 - difficult
 - bumpy
- The boys lit a fire because
 - they couldn't see
 - the hut was damp
 - they wanted to cook
 - they were hat
- After supper, the boys
 - went to bed
 - sat and talked
 - cleaned out the hut
 - listened to music
- Fred woke up because
 - he heard a noise
 - he was afraid
 - he was worried
 - he was cold
- The policeman who came to the hut
 - wanted to sleep there
 - was looking for the boys
 - wanted to catch the boys
 - wanted to stay with them
- Perhaps we can spend the night there. The underlined pronoun refers to
 - trees
 - hut
 - path
 - valley
- George fell asleep
 - slowly
 - leisurely
 - quickly
 - lately

Part (2) Focus on Language

1) Comparison of adjectives مقارنة الصفات

الصفة تصف الاسم (الفاعل) والظرف يصف الحدث (الفعل)

• Ramy is quick at running.

• He runs quickly.

تأتي الصفة بعد { V. to Be } :

• Everyone was happy.

• The flat is small.

تأتي الصفة بعد الأفعال الآتية والتي تسوي في المعنى { V. to Be } :

seem / appear / become / get / stay / look / feel / taste / smell.

• Everyone seemed happy.

• The situation has become serious.

هناك صفات قليلة تنتهي بـ (ly) مثل :

- حيوي lively / محتمل likely / جميل lovely / ودي friendly
- أمومي motherly / أبوي lonely fatherly / قبيح ugly / سخيف silly

• He is a friendly man.

ولكي تصبح ظرف تضاف (a / an + adj. -ly + way)

• He behaves in a friendly way.

هناك كلمات تستخدم كصفة وظرف في آن واحد مثل :

hard / late / fast / high / straight / daily / weekly
monthly / yearly / early .

• This bed is hard . (adj.) = (rigid)

• I tried hard but I didn't succeed . (adv.) = (energetically)

• الصفات التي تنتهي بـ -ed أو -ing :

(أ) الصفات التي تنتهي بـ -ed تستخدم لوصف شعور أو تجربة مر بها إنسان أو حيوان :

(amazed / interested / excited / frightened / puzzled / bored)

On watching that film , I felt frightened .

The bird , in the cage , is puzzled .

B) We use -ing Adjectives to describe a feeling that someone or something causes (instigate) :

(ب) الصفات التي تنتهي بـ -ing تستخدم لوصف شعور يسببه شخص ما أو شيء ما :

(amazing / interesting / exciting / confusing / worrying / boring)

• Mona is a confusing girl .

• The report was rather worrying .

• بعض الصفات تأتي بمفردها بدون اسم ورائها :

(أ) صفات تبدأ بحرف (a) مثل :

(alive / alike / alone / afraid / awake / aware / ashamed / asleep)

• I was asleep when it began to rain .

• The girl was left alone .

(ب) صفات تصف الصحة والمشاعر مثل :

(ill / well / fine / upset / glad / sorry)

• I feel sorry for the loss of my mobile .

• She is fine today .

• يمكن استخدام أسماء كصفات وهذه الأسماء دائماً مفرداً .

• I attend evening classes .

• I had a three-week holiday in Spain .

أنواع الصفات : (1) صفة قصيرة

Adjective الصفة	Comparative المقارنة r / er / ier + than الصفة	Superlative التفضيل the st / est / iest الصفة
tall	taller than	the tallest
hot	hotter than	the hottest
nice	nicer than	the nicest
pretty	prettier than	the prettiest

- The elephant is **bigger than** the camel.
- Ola's grandpa is **the oldest man** in the town.

الصفات التي تنتهي بـ (y) وقبلها ساكن تحذف (y) وتحوّل إلى (ier / iest) :
(happy / lucky / lovely / pretty / heavy / dirty / tidy / easy / silly)

(2) صفة طويلة

Adjective الصفة	Comparative المقارنة more less + than الصفة / ظرف	Superlative التفضيل the most the least + the الصفة
beautiful	more beautiful than	the most beautiful
expensive	less expensive than	the least expensive

- Sally is **the most beautiful** girl of her friends.
- My father speaks English **more fluently than** my uncle.

(3) صفات شاذة Irregular comparatives and Superlatives

Adjective/ Adverb الصفة / الحال	Comparative المقارنة	Superlative التفضيل
good / well	better than	the best
bad / badly	worse than	the worst
much/ many/a lot of	more than	the most
little	less than	the least
far	farther/ further than	the farthest / furthest

- No boy in the class is **better than** Adel.
- Nothing in life is **worse than** poverty.

ملحوظات

يمكن استخدام the + adj. + er بشرط عدم وجود than عند المقارنة بين اثنين :

- Who is the taller, Ali or Rami ?
- Of the two sisters, Rana is the taller.

صفات تستخدم مع (more / most) فقط وهي الصفات التي تنتهي بـ :

ful / less :	(useful / helpful / careful / hopeless)
ing / ed :	(boring / willing / annoyed / surprised)

وهناك صفات أخرى من هذا النوع مثل :

(correct / exact / certain / normal / frequent / recent / famous / modern / afraid / eager / foolish / smart)

- Today climbing equipment is **more modern than** that of the past

هناك صفات تتكون من مقطعين مثل :

(cruel / clever / stupid / narrow / gentle / friendly / quiet / simple / politeetc)

توضع في المقارنة من الدرجة الثانية كالآتي :

adj. + er + than

OR more + adj. + than

توضع في أسلوب التفضيل كالآتي :

the + adj. + est

OR the most + adj.

- Monica is **cleverer / more clever than** Carol.

أبعد من / عن the farthest

الأقرب to the nearest

- Aswan is the **farthest** city from Cairo.
- Benha is the **nearest** city to Cairo.

- 1) elder / eldest

⊙ elder / eldest + noun

(أكبر من / الأكبر داخل الأسرة)

⊙ elder { not followed by than } (than) ولا تستخدم في المقارنة

⊙ older + than

(للعائل و غير العائل)

- the oldest of + أشخاص / ضماير
- the oldest in + مكان
- Heba is my elder / eldest sister.
- Ahmed is older than Mahmoud.
- He's the oldest of his friends.
- He's the oldest in his class.

- 2) most + adj. = very (بدون the)
- The article I've just read was most interesting.

- (very)
- I like the last song best.
 - I love all my family, but my mum most of all.

- 3) Comparison of equality مقارنة المساواة في درجة الصفة
- the same → as + adj. / adv. + as (الإثبات)
- not the same → not as as (النفي)

OR not so as (النفي)

- The tree is as tall as the house.
- The tree is not as / so tall as the house.
- My jacket is as expensive / cheap as yours.
- This car is less expensive than yours.

- 4) a bit / much / a lot / a little / rather / far / slightly .

توضع قبل الصفة من الدرجة الثانية لتحديد مقدارها

- * Going by bus is a lot cheaper than going by plane.
- * The bus arrived a bit later than it was supposed to.

• ولكن تستخدم " by far " بمعنى الي حد كبير قبل أسلوب التفضيل فقط لتأكيد الفرق.

by far + superlative

- He is by far the best student in the class.

- 6) The + comparative , the + comparative.....
- تستخدم نتبر عن المقارنة بين حدثين / لتبر عن تغييرات تتم في نفس الوقت .

- The more the more كلما كلما
- The less the less
- The more the less
- The less the more
- The more you eat , the fatter you become.
- The slower you drive , the safer you are .

- 7) Comparative + and + Comparative تستخدم لتبر عن تغيير مستمر بالتقص والزيادة
- He is growing fatter and fatter every day.

٨) أستخدم أسلوب التفضيل مع الصفات القصيرة و الطويلة (ever) الي (never) عند تحويل

Sub { + the least + adj.
is + the most + adj.
was + the + adj + est + } فاعل + have / has ever + P.P.

- I have never seen such an exciting match. (ever)
- It is the most exciting match I've ever seen.

٩ - عند البدء بـ (No (girl / boy / question / man / river ...)

يتم تحويل أسلوب التفضيل إلى المقارنة من الدرجة الثانية باستخدام أحد الصيغ الآتية :

{ + er + than
more + الصفة + than
as الصفة as }

- The last question is the easiest one.
 - No question is easier than the last one.
- OR No question is as easy as the last one .

١. المعدل تليها صفات محددة مع مراعاة المعنى :

- go o deaf / blind / bad / rotten / dead معطل
o missing مفقود / wrong / mad

➤ My computer has gone wrong again.

- go / turn o colours (white / black / red.....)

➤ The traffic lights turned / went green and I pulled away.

- a) become / come / grow / turn out تصبح او عبارة اسمية +
b) keep / seem / sound / appear

➤ The hotel seems nice / a nice place .

11) Compound adjectives : الصفات المركبة

تعمل كصفة مفردة ملفولة بـ hyphen (-) شرطة ومسبوقة بـ an / a .

يصبح الاسم الجمع في الصفة المركبة مفرد .

يستخدم هذا النوع من الصفات مع الاعداد والاوزان .

- She's sixteen years old.
- She's a sixteen-year-old girl.
- This book has got eighty pages.
- This is an eighty-page book.

١١. يستخدم أسلوب التفضيل بعد ('s) الملكية .

- The world's largest / deepest ocean is the Pacific .

موقع التفوق altfwork.com

Exercise Based on Grammar

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1) The he gets, the wiser he becomes.
a) old b) older c) oldest d) elderly
- 2) The Mediterranean diet is than any other.
a) healthiest b) health c) healthier d) healthy
- 3) Her cake was than anyone else's in the baking competition.
a) good b) as good c) the best d) better
- 4) It's the most delicious dish I have had.
a) never b) ever c) still d) yet
- 5) The faster you drive , the you arrive .
a) early b) earliest c) earlier d) best
- 6) She is towards the baby than her sister .
a) gentler b) most gentle c) gentle d) gentlest
- 7) The black car is expensive than the blue one .
a) little b) the most c) least d) less
- 8) It is the most exciting book I have read .
a) ever b) yet c) still d) never
- 9) None of this year's films were the one we saw last night .
a) as interesting b) less interesting
c) more interesting d) as interesting as
- 10) Of all the shirts in the shop, he bought the one .
a) cheap b) most cheaper c) cheapest d) cheaper
- 11) I'd prefer to go fishing than go jogging .
a) as b) better c) rather d) so
- 12) The ring was more expensive than I had expected .
a) very b) too c) far d) less
- 13) The online news is to read than newspapers .
a) quick b) quicker c) quickest d) more quick
- 14) I didn't arrive as as I expected .
a) earlier b) earliest c) more early d) early

- 15) I have a bicycle with two wheels. This means I have
 a) a two-wheels bicycle b) a two-wheel bicycle
 c) two-wheels bicycle d) two-wheel bicycle
- 16) Sally has got beautiful garden of all in my neighborhood
 a) more b) most c) the most d) less
- 17) The ferry isn't convenient as the hydrofoil.
 a) than b) as c) more d) most
- 18) Tom's car is faster than mine but Mike's is the fastest
 a) in b) than c) as d) of
- 19) The newly married couple loved each other
 a) deepest b) deep c) deeply d) deeper
- 20) The weather today is good but perfect than yesterday.
 a) less b) many c) least d) little
- 21) The red vase costs half the blue one.
 a) as much b) so much c) as much as d) so much as
- 22) I hope you are feeling now.
 a) good b) the best c) best d) better
- 23) I'm going to Lake Nasser next week. We're going
 than usual.
 a) early b) most earlier c) earlier d) earliest
- 24) The flatter a country is, the the risk of floods is.
 a) great b) greatly c) greatest d) greater
- 25) Huda is the quickest typist all.
 a) in b) of c) off d) with
- 26) The harder you study, the marks you get.
 a) higher b) highest c) high d) highly
- 27) There are people in Scotland than in England.
 a) few b) fewer c) many d) little
- 28) Peter's office is than George's.
 a) spacious b) as spacious c) most spacious d) more spacious
- 29) Ola and Ali are of the same height. They are each other.
 a) as tall as b) taller than c) so tall as d) the tallest

- 30) The more it rains, the the roads become.
 a) mud b) muddy c) muddiest d) muddier
- 31) I think that apologizing is you can do.
 a) not as much as b) a little
 c) as far as d) the least
- 32) The experience in my life was when I saw a big
 bear in the wild.
 a) less frightening b) least frightening
 c) more frightening d) most frightening
- 33) You should buy the green trousers. They are the in the shop.
 a) expensive b) less expensive
 c) most expensive d) least expensive
- 34) Tamer is a much calmer person than Omar, so before their exams.
 Omar was much Tamer.
 a) more nervous than b) least nervous
 c) most nervous d) more nervous
- 35) This English exercise is the one in the book!
 a) more challenging than b) more challenging
 c) most challenging d) challenging
- 36) One of the two questions, this is the
 a) easier b) more easy c) easiest d) easy
- 37) He is the of the two players.
 a) fast b) faster c) fastest d) most fast
- 38) The two brothers are nearly the same height, but one of them is

 a) as tall b) much taller c) a bit taller d) so tall
- 39) Very few tourists visit this place. It is the popular
 site in France.
 a) most b) fewest c) less d) least
- 40) Have you got any idea about part of all the oceans?
 a) the deepest b) deeper c) deep d) as deep as

2) The Past perfect Tense الماضي التام

A) Formation had + P.P.

B) Usage:

يستخدم الماضي التام للتعبير عن حدث وقع وتم قبل حدث آخر في الماضي لحدث التلمي في زمن الماضي البسيط.

C) Tense markers الكلمات الدالة

1) After			
o As soon as	Past perfect	→	Past simple
o when			

After I had done my homework, I visited my friend.

After + ing / noun (و هنا تستخدم كحرف جر) في حلة عدم وجود فاعل

After doing my homework, he answered it.

Having done my homework, he answered it.

2) Past simple	→	because	→	Past perfect
----------------	---	---------	---	--------------

I couldn't get into my flat because I had lost my key.

3) When	→	past simple	past simple	(no duration)
---------	---	-------------	-------------	---------------

(حدث وقع في نفس الوقت بدون فصل زمني)

When I reached the station, the train left. I caught it.

o When	→	past simple	past perfect	(حدث سابق للآخر)
--------	---	-------------	--------------	------------------

When I reached the station, the train had left. I missed it.

4) Before			
o By the time	Past simple	→	Past perfect

I had finished my work before I took a break.

Before + ing / noun (و هنا تستخدم كحرف جر) في حلة عدم وجود فاعل

Before taking a break, I had finished my work.

► Prior to + n = Before

Prior to the break, I had finished my work.

في حلة عدم وجود فصل زمني واضح بين الأحداث يمكن استخدام الماضي البسيط في الجملتين مع Before.

They were given help and advice before they made the decision.

5) didn't + inf	→	till / until	→	had + P.P
-----------------	---	--------------	---	-----------

I didn't return home until I had finished my work.

o It wasn't until	→	had + P.P.	that	past simple
o It was only when	→	had + P.P.	that	past simple

It wasn't until I had had my breakfast that I took the medicine.

6) Sub. + had	→	no sooner + pp	→	than	past simple
o Sub. + had	→	scarcely + pp	→	when	past simple
o Sub. + had	→	hardly + pp	→	when	past simple

Hardly had they known the news when they phoned me.

We had no sooner finished our exams than we travelled to Alex.

في حلة عدم وجود فصل زمني عند الروي يصبح الجملة على شكل سؤال

o No sooner + had	فاعل + P.P	→	than	past simple
-------------------	------------	---	------	-------------

No sooner had we finished our exams than we travelled to Alex.

o Scarcely	had + فاعل + P.P	→	when	past simple
o Hardly	did + فاعل + inf.	→	when	past simple

They had hardly known the news when they phoned me.

o Immediately on / Shortly after +	ing / noun
------------------------------------	------------

Immediately on knowing the news, they phoned me.

Immediately on his arrival, the phone rang.

General Remarks ملاحظات عامة

لاحظ أن الأفعال الآتية عندما تكون في الماضي البسيط ويلبها فعل يكون ماضي تام .
(found out / realized / understood / knew / was sure / discovered / noticed) .

- When I reached my office , I found out that I had lost my keys.

(Past perfect passive) الماضي التام في صيغة المجهول

(مفعول) + had + been + P.P

- After that man had damaged my car , I called the police.
➤ After my car had been damaged , the police were called.

٢- أستخدم الماضي التام أيضا مع التعبير الآتي :

By + مدة زمنية في الماضي / This time last

- By 5 o'clock yesterday , I had left for Aswan

١- قد يستخدم الماضي التام بعد (Before) ليعني أن الحدث لم يتم في الموعد المناسب .

- The man died before I had had (had) a chance to speak to him .
➤ She went out before I had realized (realized) what was happening.

Exercise Based on Grammar

A) Choose the correct option a , b , c or d :

- By the time I was 27 , I enough money to buy a car .
a) have saved b) was saving c) had saved d) had been saved
- When the boy touched the uncovered electric wire , he got a shock and to the ground .
a) fell b) had fallen c) was falling d) will fall
- When I saw the old man at the party , I remembered I him before .
a) saw b) have seen c) had seen d) would see

- No sooner to bed than I fell asleep .
a) have I gone b) would I go c) do I go d) had I gone
- When I reached the car park , I found out that my car
a) was stolen b) was being stolen c) had been stolen d) has been stolen
- I wasn't allowed to leave the hospital until I better .
a) had got b) have got c) got d) get
- It wasn't I had read the newspaper that I knew the news .
a) when b) until c) during d) after
- our meal , we left the restaurant .
a) Had b) Having been c) Had been d) Having had
- It was only when she the baby to bed that she began to cook .
a) was putting b) put c) has put d) had put
- After he his homework , he watched the match .
a) had done b) was doing c) will do d) does
- I found your coat you had left the house .
a) till b) after c) no sooner d) hardly
- When we reached the airport , we realized we our tickets at home .
a) have left b) were leaving c) has left d) had left
- I didn't answer the question I had read it carefully .
a) until b) before c) as soon as d) after
- We went to the museum we had had lunch .
a) till b) no sooner c) after d) hardly
- He had no sooner bought a car he sold it .
a) then b) than c) when d) that
- I decided to water the tree after having it .
a) planting b) planted c) had planted d) plant
- had he left home than he heard an explosion .
a) Hardly b) No sooner c) Before d) After

18. Hardly our journey when the car got a flat tyre.
a) had we started b) have we started
c) do we start d) we had started
19. Having her leg, Sarah cancelled her trip.
a) had broken b) breaking c) broke d) broken
20. By the time Alexander was 20, his mother all her money.
a) was spending b) had spent c) has spent d) spends
21. I asked Noha if she wanted to eat something but she wasn't hungry. She lunch.
a) has just had b) has just
c) just has d) had just had
22. I all my lessons before I did the test.
a) had revised b) have revised c) revise d) revised
23. Hany was over the moon he had passed his final exams.
a) before b) till c) after d) then
24. I answered the questions I had read them carefully.
a) till b) as soon as c) until d) before
25. It wasn't Ola had passed her exam that she travelled abroad.
a) before b) after c) until d) when
26. I couldn't recognize my friend I hadn't seen him for so long.
a) because b) till c) no sooner d) hardly
27. completing and signing the form, please return it to us.
a) As soon as b) Till c) Until d) After
28. Scarcely at the port when the ship left.
a) she arrived b) did she arrive
c) has she arrived d) does she arrive
29. Karim fell asleep during the match because he to bed late the day before.
a) went b) has gone
c) had gone d) is going

30. Hassan borrowed money from Aly he had left his wallet at home.
a) before b) after c) till d) because
31. The car was stolen because he to lock it.
a) had forgotten b) has forgotten c) forgets d) forgot
32. When we got up that morning, there was sand all over the streets. There a sand storm.
a) was b) had been c) were d) has been
33. Waleed couldn't buy a camera the shop had shut.
a) because b) till c) no sooner d) hardly
34. It was quiet when she got home. The children to bed.
a) went b) have gone c) were going d) had gone
35. By 10 o'clock last night, our plane at Cairo airport.
a) landed b) was landing c) had landed d) would land
36. Abdu asked which team was red because he these teams before.
a) didn't see b) hadn't seen c) doesn't see d) hasn't seen
37. Aly ate a sandwich during the game because he enough time to eat before it started.
a) won't have b) doesn't have c) hasn't had d) hadn't had
38. She was unhappy because she her gold chain.
a) has been losing b) had been losing
c) had lost d) has lost
39. By the end of last year, I my General Secondary School Certificate.
a) had passed b) have passed
c) was passing d) would pass
40. Nada permission before she went to Doha's birthday party.
a) had taken b) takes
c) will take d) has taken

3) Past perfect continuous الماضي التام المستمر

Formation : تكوينه

had + been + ing

Tense markers

{ for / since / all / How long }

when / before (مع وجود كلمتي)

Usage : الاستخدام

1- To describe something that happened for a length of time before another past action :

يمكن استمرارية الحدث في الماضي قبل وقوع حدث آخر في الماضي (أي فترة ممتدة من الماضي البعيد ونحن نحدث شيء آخر).

- We had been waiting for three hours before our plane took off.

- He had been drinking for 3 hours when the police arrested him.

2- To give a reason for a past event : إعطاء مبرر لحدث في الماضي

o There were floods because it had been raining for 3 days.

o He was very tired as he had been driving all day.

3- Repetition

التعبير عن التكرار في الماضي

o We had been trying to reach you on the phone yesterday.

ملاحظات هامة :

1. لاحظ المقارنة بين الماضي المستمر (was / were + ing) والماضي التام المستمر (had been + ing)

o When I phoned Hala , she was having a piano lesson.

(I phoned Hala in the middle of the lesson.)

o When I phoned Hala , she had been having a piano lesson.

(I phoned Hala after the lesson.)

General Exercises based on the unit

2. The past perfect continuous is the past equivalent of the present perfect continuous.

الماضي التام المستمر هو الشكل المقابل للمضارع التام المستمر (في الماضي)

o He is bored. He has been waiting for hours.

o He was bored. He had been waiting for hours.

3. يمكن استخدام كلا من الماضي التام والماضي التام المستمر والمعني متقارب جدا.

o I'd been working / had worked hard all year , so I deserved a holiday.

4. يفضل استخدام الماضي التام في حالة عدد مرات حدوث شيء في الماضي.

o How many times had you met him before yesterday ?

o I had stayed in that hotel twice in the 1990s.

5. الأفعال التي تشير إلى الملكية والحالات العقلية والحواس لا تستخدم في الماضي التام المستمر.

o We had owned the car for 6 months before we discovered it was stolen.

Exercise Based on Grammar

Choose the correct option a , b , c or d :

1. I couldn't get in because I my key.

a) didn't take

b) haven't

c) don't take

d) hadn't taken

2. I the car. It looked nice and clean.

a) washed

b) 'd washed

c) 've washed

d) was washing

3. seeing the snake , she felt scared.

a) After

b) When

c) Before

d) On

4. I that film before , so I didn't want to see it again.

a) had seen

b) saw

c) have seen

d) see

5. No sooner written the report than he phoned the boss.

a) had he

b) he had

c) has he

d) he did

6. After my homework, I watched the film.
a) did b) had done c) doing d) do
7. Hardly had he left home it began to rain.
a) that b) than c) then d) when
8. I didn't open the door I had found my key.
a) before b) while c) until d) when
9. Having his degree, he began looking for a job.
a) get b) got c) getting d) gets
10. We had no sooner arrived we were asked to attend the meeting.
a) than b) when c) that d) until
11. He went to bed he had brushed his teeth.
a) before b) while c) after d) until
12. When I arrived at the station, the train so I missed it.
a) left b) had left c) leave d) leaves
13. After his homework, he felt relieved and relaxed.
a) had finished b) finished c) finishing d) finish
14. he had told the truth, his father wasn't angry about the accident.
a) Hardly b) Before c) Till d) Because
15. He to telephone the breakdown service for 2 hours, but he failed.
a) was trying b) had been trying c) has tried d) tried
16. I realize my mistakes until I had checked the report many times.
a) didn't b) hadn't c) don't d) won't
17. When I handed the examination paper to the teacher, I found that I some mistakes.
a) will make b) had made c) make d) was making
18. As soon as I went home, I realized that I my wallet at the shop.
a) had forgotten b) forgot c) forget d) have forgotten

19. Mariam looked so happy when we saw her last week. Perhaps she good grades on her exams.
a) would get b) had been getting c) had got d) has got
20. When I reached the office, the boss wasn't there because he earlier.
a) was leaving b) had left c) leaving d) will leave
21. We for two hours when the engine suddenly stopped.
a) had been driving b) have been driving c) had driven d) has driven
22. When I last saw Maha, she and was out of breath.
a) is running b) had run c) had been running d) has been running
23. I hard all year, so I felt I deserved a holiday.
a) have been working b) had been working c) have worked d) was working
24. We all day, so we were completely exhausted.
a) have walked b) walked c) had walked d) had been walking
25. I the question until I had read it carefully.
a) won't answer b) answered c) didn't answer d) don't answer
26. I with my friends for two hours when my family had an emergency and I had to hurry home.
a) was studying b) had studied c) had been studying d) studied
27. The traffic lights when I reached them.
a) has already changed b) already changed c) had already changed d) have already changed
28. There was a fire, some children with matches.
a) 'd been playing b) played c) 'd played d) were playing

29. A woman fell off a ladder, she a window for 2 hours.
 a) was cleaning
 b) cleaned
 c) has been cleaning
 d) had been cleaning
30. She on the fields for five hours before she stopped for lunch.
 a) had worked
 b) had been working
 c) has worked
 d) has been working
31. My hands were wet. I my car all day.
 a) washing
 b) was washing
 c) have been washing
 d) had been washing
32. I for half an hour before I realised that I was dangerously far away from the beach.
 a) swam
 b) had swum
 c) had been swimming
 d) was swimming
33. By the time I reached the stadium, the match
 a) begins
 b) will begin
 c) has already begun
 d) had already begun
34. By the age of 20, Herman was bored with the jobs he and decided to look for adventure.
 a) had done
 b) has been doing
 c) had been doing
 d) has done
35. I the film before I read the book.
 a) 've already seen
 b) already see
 c) already saw
 d) 'd already seen
36. What when I called you? You sounded very busy.
 a) did you do
 b) were you doing
 c) had you done
 d) you were doing
37. Amir school when he was 15, so he was not able to go to university.
 a) will leave
 b) was leaving
 c) had left
 d) has left
38. When Ali went to university, he English for 10 years.
 a) is studying
 b) was studying
 c) has been studying
 d) had been studying

39. A famous writer this book a year ago.
 a) have written
 b) write
 c) had written
 d) wrote
40. I my own computer for three years before anything went wrong with it.
 a) 've had
 b) 'd had
 c) had
 d) have

جمل وردت بكتاب الطنب و كتاب الاعمال التحريرية

1) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

1. How long tennis when you played your first professional match?
 a) have you played
 b) had you play
 c) have you been playing
 d) had you been playing
2. She in Spain before she went to America to play.
 a) has been playing
 b) had been played
 c) played
 d) had been playing
3. How long tennis when people realized you were going to be good at it?
 a) had you been playing
 b) were you playing
 c) had you been played
 d) had been you played
4. I was 15 when I to win a lot of tournaments.
 a) had started
 b) started
 c) would start
 d) has started
5. The event in 2019 from 5 to 11 p.m.
 a) would last
 b) has lasted
 c) had lasted
 d) lasted
6. We for nearly an hour before the bus finally came.
 a) had been waiting
 b) had waited
 c) has been waiting
 d) has waited
7. I all my water before we got to the top of the mountain.
 a) was drinking
 b) has been drinking
 c) was drinking
 d) had drunk

8. The musician Chopin.....his first piece of music before he was 8.
 a) had been writing b) had written
 c) has been writing d) was writing
9. The field flood because it for 10 days without stopping.
 a) was raining b) had rained
 c) has been raining d) had been raining
10. She.....for weeks before she played the final match.
 a) has trained b) was training
 c) had been training d) has been training
11. After I for 20 minutes, my friend arrived and apologized to me.
 a) have been waiting b) had been waiting
 c) have waited d) had waited
12. I three emails before I left the office.
 a) had sent b) had been sending
 c) have sent d) have been sending
13. Let's think. I when I was 5 so I have played for 15 years.
 a) have been b) am c) was d) had been
14. you ever competed on clay courts before you played at the French Open?
 a) Have b) Had c) Did d) Do
15. It was the first time I on a clay court in a professional match.
 a) play b) 've played c) played d) am playing
17. Before last Tuesday, she a match.
 a) hadn't won b) didn't win c) doesn't win d) hasn't won
18. In 2016, she to America to play.
 a) has gone b) had gone c) will go d) went
19. I was 15 when I to win a lot of tournaments.
 a) had started b) have started c) started d) start
20. Girls often get grades than boys in STEM subjects.
 a) better b) best c) the best d) good

21. They are confident about their abilities.
 a) the most b) more c) the more d) most
22. Do you think girls are than boys?
 a) kind b) kindly c) kinder d) the kindest
23. At my primary school, Baher was sometimes naughty, but Marwan was boy in the class
 a) the most naughty b) more naughty
 c) most naughty d) naughty
24. Most children are well-behaved as they get older.
 a) the most well behaved b) most well behaved
 c) well behaved d) more well behaved
25. Hazem is always a bit grumpy, but he is even when his favourite football team lose.
 a) grumpy b) more grumpy
 c) most grumpy d) the most grumpy
26. Jana is in class. She never gets angry.
 a) the good natured b) better natured
 c) the best natured d) best natured
27. Dalia is cheerful in her new job than in the last one. She didn't like it.
 a) more cheerful b) more cheerful
 c) cheerful d) less cheerful

جمل وردت في امتحانات سابقة

1. seeing the road accident, the motorists drove more carefully. (ث.ع ٢٠١٢)
 a) On b) Without c) Despite d) Over
2. No sooner..... the noise than we rushed to the spot. (ث.ع ٢٠١٤)
 a) we had heard b) will we hear
 c) had we heard d) we did hear
3. After the house painted, we furnished it. (ث.ع ٢٠١٤)
 a) had b) had been
 c) has been d) is

4. Having

- a) do
- b) she did
- c) she does
- d) done

5. No sooner

- a) he had
- b) he has
- c) has he
- d) had he

6. President Sadat died in 1981, before that, our army the Suez Canal in 1973.

- a) was crossing
- b) had crossed
- c) have crossed
- d) crossed

7. Tania didn't send the message to her father until she

- a) has been writing
- b) has written
- c) writing
- d) had written

8. When I was in Sharm El-Sheikh, I

- a) have sunbathed
- b) was sunbathing
- c) would sunbathe
- d) sunbathed

9. reaching the airport, Ali found out that he had left on his suitcases at home.

- a) On
- b) While
- c) When
- d) Despite

10. I nobody at school until the staff had arrived.

- a) didn't meet
- b) had met
- c) hadn't met
- d) met

11. As soon as I'd finished a novel, I start the next one.

- a) will
- b) had
- c) can
- d) would

12. Luckily, when I the station, the train left.

- a) reach
- b) had been reaching
- c) reached
- d) have been reaching

Part (3) Focus on Functions

Writing Skills

Writing is a process that involves a number of steps. It is a skill that can be learned and improved with practice.

Percentage	Meaning
1%	Only a few
5%	Less than a third
33%	Nearly half the number of
66%	Over three quarters
75%	The majority of
99%	Almost all

Some words and phrases that show logical relations

Word or Phrase	Meaning
The bar graph shows	To describe what the report is about
However, / while	To compare two different things
To sum up / In conclusion	To summarize the results
The majority / The highest number of	Alternatives to important or large
In conclusion	To introduce the final paragraph

The most surprising about is	To say you find noticeable or surprising لتقول أنك وجدت ملحوظ أو مدهش
يمكن أن يلاحظ أن هناك واضح / ملموس	
This may reflect وهذا ربما يعكس	To speculate reasons behind the results لتخمين الأسباب وراء النتائج

Reading Lesson (4)

Female doctors by country

The bar graph shows the percentage of female doctors in certain given countries around the world. It can be seen that there is a very significant difference across countries, from a majority of women doctors in some countries to a small minority in others.

The country with the highest number of women doctors is (1) Latvia, which has nearly three-quarters of female doctors, while the country with the smallest number is (2)....., where less than a quarter of doctors are women.

Netherlands and (3)..... have very similar numbers of women doctors; around half the doctors in those countries are women. However, another European country (4)..... has around 10% fewer women doctors.

In conclusion, the most surprising thing about the figures is the big differences across different countries, which do not seem to be related to region, or size or economic development of the country. In other words, there does not seem to be any obvious pattern to the results. It is especially interesting to note the very low number of women doctors in Japan. That may reflect the stereotype that Japanese women are usually expected to look after the home.

General Exercises based on the unit

1) Choose the correct Arabic translation :

- 1) Inventions are the end of a whole series of scientific research, hard work, cooperation and experiments to be applicable in the daily life.
أ. تُعدّ الابتكشافات نهاية سلسلة من البحث العلمي والعمل الشاق والتعاون والتجارب لتكون قابلة للتطبيق في حياتنا اليومية.
ب. تُعدّ الاختراعات نهاية سلسلة من البحث التاريخي والعمل الشاق والتعاون والتجارب لتكون قابلة للتطبيق في حياتنا اليومية.
ج. تُعدّ الاختراعات نهاية سلسلة من البحث العلمي والعمل الشاق والتعاون والابتكار لتكون قابلة للتطبيق في حياتنا اليومية.
د. تُعدّ الاختراعات نهاية سلسلة من البحث العلمي والعمل الشاق والتعاون والتجارب لتكون قابلة للتطبيق في حياتنا اليومية.

2) The world with its big continents separated by deserts, seas, oceans or mountains has become a small village thanks to communication technology.

- أ. لقد أصبح العالم بقراته الكبيرة قرية صغيرة تفصل بالصحاري أو البحار أو المحيطات أو الجبال بفضل تقنية الاتصالات.
ب. لقد أصبح العالم بقراته الكبيرة قرية صغيرة تفصل بالصحاري أو البحار أو المحيطات أو الجبال على الرغم من تقنية الاتصالات.
ج. لقد أصبح العالم بقرانه الكبيرة قرية صغيرة تفصل بالصحاري أو البحار أو المحيطات أو الجبال بفضل تقنية الاتصالات.
د. لقد أصبح العالم بقراته الكبيرة قرية نائية تفصل بالصحاري أو البحار أو المحيطات أو الجبال بفضل تقنية الاتصالات.

2) Choose the correct English translation :

- (١) إن سوء التغذية الشديد يؤثر بشكل سلبي على تحصيل الأطفال الدراسي ونموهم.
a) Severe malnutrition affects children's academic achievement and their growth negatively.
b) Severe nutrition affects children's academic achievement and their growth positively.

- c) Severe malnutrition has a negatively effect on children's academic achievement and their growth.
 d) Severe malnutrition affects on children's academic achievement and their growth favorably.

- ١) يجب أن تزود القرى بكميات وفيرة من مياه الشرب النظيفة ومياه الري للحفاظ على الرقعة الزراعية.
 a) Villages must be provided with plentiful supplies of salty drinking water and irrigation water to keep the cultivated area
 b) Villages must be equipped with plentiful supplies of polluted drinking water and sewage water to keep the cultivated area
 c) Villages must be provide with scarce supplies of fresh drinking water and irrigation water to keep the cultivated area
 d) Villages must be provided with plentiful supplies of fresh drinking water and irrigation water to keep the cultivated area

3) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:-

1. Which of the following uses commas correctly?

- a) The man, driving the car, seemed to cooperate.
 b) The man driving the car, seemed to cooperate.
 c) The man, driving the car seemed to cooperate.
 d) The man driving the car seemed to cooperate.

2. Which sentence has subject-verb agreement?

- a) A hundred dollars are a lot if you spend it carefully.
 b) A hundred dollars is a lot if you spend it carefully.
 c) A hundred dollars has a lot if you spend it carefully.
 d) A hundred dollars does a lot of you spend it carefully.

3. Which of the following has the correct ending punctuation mark?

- a) You've completed your cartoon, haven't you!
 b) You've completed your cartoon, haven't you.
 c) You've completed your cartoon, haven't you?
 d) You've completed you cartoon, haven't you:

4. Which topic is this concluding paragraph most related?

"To conclude, there are many people who we can call a friend, but the qualities friendship is built on – trust, shared interests and supporting one another – are harder to find than you might imagine!

- a) False friendship
 b) An Ideal friendship
 c) Groundless friendship
 d) Both a and c

4) Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

They could see the smoke from the end of the street. "It's our house!" Elsa shouted. "It can't be," Alan said. But he knew that Elsa was right and they both began to run. There was a small crowd in the street outside their house. Smoke was coming out of the front window of the downstairs room, but there was no sign of any flames.

"Alan!" his wife shouted. "He's asleep upstairs! He probably went to bed and left the fire on in the front room!" Her husband began to push his way through the crowd towards the front door. "Don't be a fool!" someone shouted. "Wait for the firemen. Theyll be here any minute." But Alan knew that he must not wait. He put a handkerchief over his face and ran up the stairs. He pushed open the door of his father-in-law's room. Old Mr Cox was sleeping peacefully. "What's the matter?" he cried as he woke up.

"Nothing to worry about. Just a small fire downstairs," Alan told him. "Now, get a coat on and put a handkerchief over your face like this." At the top of the stairs Alan made old Mr Cox climb onto his back. Then he put a handkerchief over his own face and went down the stairs as quickly as he could. The fire engine and an ambulance arrived more or less at that moment. "It's all my fault!" moaned old Mr Cox as they carried him into the ambulance. "I was reading the newspaper and I left it near the electric fire."

1. Elsa and Alan ran to their house because they saw
 - a) flames
 - b) a crowd
 - c) smoke
 - d) robbers
2. Alan brought Elsa's father out of the house
 - a) in his arms
 - b) in his coat
 - c) walking
 - d) on his back
3. Who started the fire?
 - a) a fireman
 - b) Elsa's father
 - c) Alan
 - d) someone in the crowd
4. Alan went into the house because he wanted
 - a) to see the fire
 - b) to talk to Elsa's father
 - c) to save Elsa's father
 - d) to wake him up.
5. Outside their house, Elsa and Alan found
 - a) their family
 - b) Elsa's father
 - c) no one
 - d) some people
6. "They will be here any minute." The underlined pronoun "they" refers to
 - a) neighbours
 - b) their family
 - c) firemen
 - d) crowd
7. When Alan found him, Elsa's father was
 - a) behind the door.
 - b) on the stairs.
 - c) on the floor
 - d) in bed
8. There was no sign of old Mr. Cox, this means that
 - a) they couldn't see him
 - b) they could see him
 - c) he was coming soon
 - d) he was waiting for them

- 5) Write an argumentative essay of about 200 words on one of these topics:-
 1. Egyptian women's achievements
 2. Your role model

موقع التفوق

AltFwok.com

Part (4) Great Expectations

Chapter (2)

torch	كشاف / بطارية	shake	يهز
reply	يرد / يجيب	turn away	يبتعد
climb onto	يقفز لأعلى	neighbour	جار
in the distance	على بعد	fall asleep	ينام
granddaughter	الحفيدة	practise	يمارس
have a good heart	طيب القلب	grateful	شكر / ممنون
fight	يتشاجر	covered in mud	مغطى بالوحل
fire	مدفأة	hear of	يسمع عن
fortune	حظ / ثروة	ugly	بئس / قبيح
boots	حذاء برفية طويلة	feel ashamed	يشعر بالخجل
common	شائع / عادي	position	مركز / موقع
prison	سجن	stir	يقرب
workshop	ورشة	file	مبرد
guide	مرشد	candle	شمعة
sauce	صلصة	protagonist	بطل الرواية
pretend	يتظاهر	veil	حجاب
wedding	زفاف	daylight	ضوء النهار
unused	غير مستخدم	upstairs	الطابق العلوي

The soldiers ran into the marshes and we saw two men. They were fighting and covered in mud. The soldiers pulled them away from each other.

In the light of the soldiers' torches, I saw the man that I had helped. I wanted to say, 'I didn't tell the soldiers where to find you,' but all I could do was shake my head. He gave me a long, strange look which I will never forget.

'I have something to say,' he said. 'It was me. I stole the food

from the blacksmith's house this morning.' He looked at Joe and added, 'I'm sorry that I ate your meat pie.'
'You're welcome. We don't want you to be hungry,' Joe replied kindly.

The man turned away. Then he was taken to a boat nearby which took him to the black prison ship, far out on the marshes. We watched as he climbed back onto the ship in the distance and disappeared.

At that moment, the torches went out.

A year passed. I worked every day, helping neighbours with small jobs, but in the evening I went to the village school. The old lady who taught me often fell asleep, leaving her grand-daughter, Biddy, to show me how to read and write. One night, Joe saw me sitting by the fire, as I was practising my writing.

'You know, Pip, you are very clever!' he said.

'Did you never go to school, Joe?' I asked.

'No, Pip,' he replied. 'My father didn't let me go, but he had a good heart. He taught me to be a blacksmith. And after he died, I met your sister. She's a fine woman.' I looked into the fire.

'I'm glad you think so, Joe,' I said at last.

'I wish she wouldn't hit you, though,' Joe said. 'I would rather she hit me than you!

'We'll always be best friends, won't we, Pip?'

Just then Mrs Joe came in.

'If this boy isn't grateful to me now, he never will be!' she said.

I tried to look grateful, but I didn't understand what Mrs Joe meant. 'Miss Havisham wants Pip to go to her house,' she said. 'And he must go, or I will make him work hard here!'

Everyone in the village had heard of Miss Havisham; she was a very rich lady who lived in the nearest town. However, most people had never seen her because she never left her large, old house.

'So how does she know Pip?' Joe asked.

'She doesn't know Pip. Uncle Pumblechook visited her, and she asked him if he knew a boy who would go there to play with a child who lives there,' Mrs Joe replied. 'The boy will make his fortune by going to Miss Havisham's house, and he's going there tomorrow!'

Then she jumped on me, like an eagle on a lamb. I was washed very well that night. Uncle Pumblechook took me to Miss Havisham's house in my best clothes, the next day.

We waited at the gate until a very pretty, but proud, young girl appeared.

'This is Pip,' said Mr Pumblechook.

'Come in, Pip,' she said, opening the gate.

Uncle Pumblechook was not invited in so I left him at the gate. I followed the girl through an untidy garden.

The house looked unused and most of the doors were closed. Everything was dark inside, and we went upstairs with a candle.

The girl left me at a door, telling me to enter. Inside was a dressing room lit by candles; the curtains were closed, so no daylight could enter. And then I saw her: the strangest lady I had ever seen, or would ever see.

She was dressed completely in white, with a long white veil and flowers in her hair. But her hair was white, the flowers were dead, and the white dress was now yellow with age. I saw a bride in a wedding dress, but everything about her was old and sad.

'Let me look at you,' she said.

As I stood before her, I noticed that the clock had stopped at twenty to nine. 'Do you know what I have here?' the lady continued, her hands on her heart.

'Yes, madam,' I replied. 'It's your heart.'

'A broken heart' she said. Then after a moment, she added, 'I am tired, and I am bored. Play!'

I wondered what game I could play, so I replied that I could not play alone.

'Call Estella!' the old lady said.

When Estella entered, I saw that she was the girl who had let me in. Now she was told to play with me.

'But he is just a poor working boy!' she complained.

Miss Havisham said something to her. I could not hear clearly, but I thought she said, 'Well? You can break his heart.'

And so Estella and I played games while Miss Havisham watched silently.

'What dirty hands you have!' Estella said, unkindly. 'And what ugly boots!'

I was ashamed. Finally, Miss Havisham called me to her side. 'What do you think of her?' she asked, looking at Estella.

'I think she is very proud. And very pretty. And very rude,' I said. 'I would like to go now, please.'

Miss Havisham made me promise to come back in six days. Then Estella led me back through the dark house and out into the garden.

Before I left, Estella gave me some food and drink, but did not hand it to me. Instead, she put it on the ground. Tears came to my eyes. When she saw that I was crying, she smiled.

I returned home, hurt and ashamed of my simple life. In the kitchen, Mrs Joe and Uncle Pumblechook were waiting for me. They

wanted to know what had happened, but I didn't want to tell them the truth. Later, when I was alone with Joe, I told him everything. I said that the beautiful girl at Miss Havisham's house had said I was common, and that I felt ashamed.

Joe told me to be happy with my position in life, but I could not forget what had happened. I knew that this was the beginning of something that would change the rest of my life. I decided to learn as much as I could at the village school. If I had a better education, perhaps Estella would be kinder.

Two days later, I asked Biddy if she would help me more with my lessons, and she happily agreed. The village school was very busy and noisy, but when I left it that evening I hoped that with hard work, I would one day leave my simple life behind and become a fine gentleman.

On my way home, I met Joe at the village inn. He was sitting with a man I had not met before. He looked at me strangely.

'It's bad weather tonight,' Joe said. 'The mist is so thick, you wouldn't know there was a prison ship out there on the marshes!'

'Oh, is there?' asked the man. 'I don't know this area. It seems very lonely out on those marshes.'

'Marshes are always lonely,' replied Joe.

'Perhaps you're right,' said the man.

The man then asked if any escaped convicts had been found recently, and I began to feel uncomfortable.

Then the man stirred his cup of tea, and I saw that he was using a blacksmith's file. It was the same file that I had taken from Joe's workshop a year ago! But Joe did not notice.

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- The girl felt when she spilt a cup of tea on the carpet.
a) ashamed b) glad c) shy d) happy
- I put some sugar in the cup and it.
a) broke b) froze c) stirred d) threw
- We need a to accompany us to these sights.
a) pilot b) guide c) sailor d) contractor
- My father has a leading at the bank.
a) situation b) position c) location d) seat
- The park is open during hours.
a) moon b) daylight c) dusk d) night
- The car was covered in mud, it looked
a) clean b) beautiful c) wonderful d) ugly
- The boss knew everything, but to know nothing.
a) offered b) confused c) pretended d) confirmed
- the bottle before taking the medicine.
a) Close b) Break c) Hold d) Shake
- It's known that white blood cells infection.
a) fight b) catch c) push d) arrest
- The tea things are, could you carry them down for me?
a) stuck b) up-stairs c) hidden d) down-stairs
- The man was taken to for committing a crime.
a) hospital b) factory c) prison d) company
- The carpenter was hammering in his
a) office b) laboratory c) clinic d) workshop
- Take your off outside if they're muddy.
a) hats b) glasses c) boots d) clothes
- I haven't heard this singer before.
a) at b) of c) on d) from
- Better a little to warm us, than great one to burn us.
a) pipe b) torch c) fire d) light
- I asleep while watching a film on TV last night.
a) fell b) dropped c) felt d) threw
- If you more, you'll be a better footballer.
a) sleep b) relax c) practise d) speak

18. I asked Amira to give me a lift to the airport, but didn't get a

- a) rejection b) refusal c) denial d) reply
 19. Have you got a ? It's very dark here.
 a) torch b) radio c) spoon d) fan
 20. Heba is going to get married next week. I'll attend her
 a) birthday b) wedding c) interview d) show

جمل وردت بكتاب الطالب و كتاب الاعمال التحريرية

1) Choose the correct option a , b , c or d :

- When he the box, he heard something rattling around inside.
a) burnt b) sold c) cleaned d) shook
- The guide told us the Pharaoh spent a building his palace.
a) fortune b) time c) holiday d) salary
- The mother of the cried during the wedding.
a) dead b) bride c) nation d) killer
- The storm cut off the electricity so we had to use
a) paper b) plastic c) candles d) bulbs
- The man was to Pip for bringing him something to eat.
a) angry b) unhappy c) unkind d) grateful
- If you don't the sauce, it won't be smooth.
a) taste b) touch c) stir d) burn
- He was that he had lied.
a) shy b) ashamed c) pleased d) satisfied
- The bride wore a long on her head that matched her wedding dress.
a) veil b) tail c) neck d) head

Part (5) General Exams

Test (3) based on unit Two

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- I was reading a book when you me last night.
a) have phoned b) were phoning c) phone d) phoned
- I for an hour before I realised I was so far away from the beach.
a) had been swimming b) had swum
c) swam d) was swimming
- We near a supermarket before we moved to this house.
a) live b) have lived c) had lived d) are living
- Some Egyptian women did their best to break down stereotypes and
a) judgement b) friendliness c) fairness d) prejudices
- I 50 pages of the novel before I left the library.
a) had read b) had been reading c) read d) was reading
- Egyptian athletes had mixed fortunes in the last Olympic
a) lottery b) competition c) debate d) conference
- My friend and I for more than an hour before I put the phone down.
a) had talked b) has talked
c) had been talking d) has been talking
- The film stars often meets the audiences who him.
a) look up to b) contempt c) despise d) scorn
- Pupils should be given confidence to
a) destroy b) disrupt c) innovate d) disobey
- The boxer knocked out his opponent in the third
a) floor b) opportunity c) trial d) round

11. Mr Waleed is a self-made man. He has a/an record of achievement.
a) awful b) disappointing c) impressive d) frustrating
12. He went to study Engineering at a British university on a
a) business b) scholarship c) purpose d) journey
13. After he school, he worked in very ordinary jobs.
a) had left b) was leaving c) leave d) has left
14. The scientist was given a/an in recognition of his great efforts.
a) award b) reward c) blow d) kick
15. Mariam looked so happy when we saw her last week. Perhaps she good grades on her exams.
a) had got b) got c) had been getting d) has got
16. When his novel came out in 2015, he for five years.
a) had written b) has been writing c) had been writing d) wrote
17. Which of the following words has a negative sense ?
a) few b) little c) already d) both a and b
18. Which of the following words is non-assertive ?
a) yet b) either c) far d) All mentioned
19. The child speaks as though he were an adult.
What kind of adverb clause is it?
a) Time b) Place c) Degree d) Manner
20. An adverb clause of time may begin with
a) after b) before c) wherever d) both a and b

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

Jane's great passion in life was animals. She had dozens of books about them. The walls of her bedroom were covered with pictures of animals, just as other girls of her age had posters of popstars. She used to keep animals in the garden and, if she could, she brought them into the house too. Usually, however, her mother

caught her. "Get those animals out of here!" she used to shout. "If you must keep them, use the shed at the end of the garden!"

Most of Jane's animals were quite small: rabbits, mice, birds that sort of thing. But one day something quite big came her way. Jane's mother noticed that she was spending quite a lot of time in the shed. She also noticed that food was disappearing from the house - especially bread and fruit. One evening she decided to go down to the shed to see for herself. As she stood outside the door of the shed, she could hear Jane talking to someone inside. "She's got a friend in there with her," she thought. She opened the door and looked in. At first she could only see Jane sitting on the ground. Then she made out the shape of an animal sitting beside Jane. Two huge eyes stared up at her. She nearly screamed. It was a gorilla!

"Jane! Where on earth...?" she started to say. But then she remembered.

A few days before, a young gorilla escaped from the zoo and, in spite of every effort to find it, the animal simply vanished. "I found it wandering through the park," Jane explained. "It seemed so lonely! I talked to it and we became friends at once. And then it followed me back here..." "Well, you know you can't keep it," her mother said. "You'd better phone the police and explain." Not long after, the police came and also a van from the zoo. Nobody was even angry with Jane when she told her story. The police knew all about Jane and her animals.

21. Jane was very interested in
a) animals b) music c) pictures d) collecting stamps
22. Jane sometimes tried to take animals into the house. Her mother
a) welcomed them b) didn't like this c) put them in the shed d) didn't know

23. Jane's mother went to the shed because she wanted to find
 a) the animals b) the food
 c) some rabbits d) Jane's friends
24. The gorilla belonged to
 a) a park b) a zoo
 c) the police d) Jane
25. Jane told the police her story she said "....."
 a) The gorilla is a friend of mine.
 b) The gorilla belongs to me.
 c) The gorilla is hungry.
 d) The gorilla is not found in the park.
26. When Jane's mother first saw the gorilla, she was
 a) afraid b) pleased c) surprised d) astonished
27. Before Jane's mother went into the shed, she
 a) looked through the window. b) talked to herself.
 c) listened at the door. d) heard nothing.
28. The gorilla followed Jane home because it wanted to
 a) be with her b) leave the park
 c) talk to her d) See her family

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

Noise, commonly defined as unwanted sound, is another environmental pollutant. Particularly in congested urban areas, the noise produced as a byproduct of our advancing technology causes physical and psychological harm, and detracts from the quality of life for those who are exposed to it.

Unlike the eye, the ear has no lid: therefore noise penetrates without protection. Loud noises instinctively signal danger to any organism with a hearing mechanism, including human beings. In response, heartbeat and respiration accelerate, blood vessels constrict, the skin pales, and muscles tense. In fact, there is a general increase in functioning brought about by the flow of adrenaline

released in response to fear, and some of these responses persist, even longer than the noise, occasionally as long as thirty minutes after the sound has ceased.

Because noise is unavoidable in a complex, industrial society, we are constantly responding in the same ways that we would respond to danger. Recently, researchers have concluded that noise and our response may be much more than an annoyance.

29. What does the word "accelerate" in the second paragraph mean?
 a) decline b) cease c) increase d) interrupt
30. According to the passage, how do people respond to loud noises?
 a) As annoyance b) As damage c) As disease d) As danger
31. How do scientists consider noise?
 a) An advantage b) A disinfectant c) A weapon d) A pollutant
32. What does the word "constrict" in the Second paragraph mean?
 a) to make narrow b) to enlarge
 c) to widen d) to strengthen
33. The harmful effects of noise are
 a) unnecessary b) avoidable c) optional d) inevitable
34. Adrenaline is released as a result of
 a) joy b) fear c) happiness d) pleasure
35. People can't find against noise.
 a) weapons b) guard c) aliens d) protection
36. societies suffer from noise pollution.
 a) peaceful b) Agricultural c) Industrial d) Rural
- 37) A good society should secure equal rights for all people with disabilities and meet their demands like accessibility and safety in architecture and transportation.

أ. ينبغي على المجتمع الجيد أن يضمن فرصاً متساوية لجميع الأشخاص ذوي الإعاقات وأن يلبى طلباتهم مثل سهولة الوصول والأمان في تشييد المباني والمواصلات.
 ب. ينبغي على المجتمع الجيد أن يضمن فرصاً متساوية لجميع الأشخاص ذوي الإعاقات وأن يلبى طلباتهم مثل سهولة الوصول والأمان في أسلوب البناء والمواصلات.

٣٨. ينبغي على المجتمع الجيد أن يقترح حقوقاً متساوية لجميع الأشخاص ذوي الإعاقات وأن يلبس طلباتهم مثل سهولة الوصول والأمان في أسلوب البناء والمواصلات.
٣٩. ينبغي على المجتمع الجيد أن يضمن حقوقاً متساوية لجميع الأشخاص ذوي الإعاقات وأن يلبس طلباتهم مثل سهولة الوصول والأمان في أسلوب البناء والمواصلات.

38) Nowadays, Egypt is enjoying political stability which is one of the most important pillars of development and restoring the solidity of the state.

أ. في هذه الأيام، تتمتع مصر بالاستقرار الاقتصادي وهو أهم أعمدة التنمية واستعادة صلابتها.
ب. في هذه الأيام، تتمتع مصر بالهدوء السياسي وهو أهم أعمدة التنمية واستعادة صلابتها.
ج. في هذه الأيام، تتمتع مصر بالاستقرار السياسي وهو أهم أعمدة التنمية واستعادة صلابتها.
د. في هذه الأيام، تتمتع مصر بالاستقرار السياسي وهو أهم أعمدة التنمية واستعادة صلابتها.

٣٩. يعتقد العلماء أن التغيرات المناخية ستؤدي إلى اختفاء مناطق كثيرة على خريطة العالم.
أ. It's believing by scientists that climate changes will lead to the disappearance of many areas on the map of the world.
ب. It's believed by scientists that climate control will lead to the disappearance of many regions on the map of the world.
ج. Scientists believe that climate changes will lead to vanishing many areas on the map of the world.
د. Scientists believe that climate temperature will lead to fading away many regions on the chart of the world.

٤٠. غير مسموح لسائقي السيارات بالانتظار هنا لأن هذه المنطقة ممنوع فيها انتظار السيارات.
أ. Motorists aren't allowed to park here as it's a No-parking area.
ب. Motorists aren't allowed to bark here as it's a No-parking sign.
ج. Car drivers aren't allowed to park here as it's an area of dispute.
د. Car drivers are banned from parking here because it's a Free-parking area.

Test (4) based on unit Two

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- You can knowledge in your field of work through practice.
a) obtain b) hide c) prevent d) imagine
- I telephoned the police after I the accident.
a) had seen b) was seeing c) am seeing d) have seen
- Mo Salah's career is at its peak at Liverpool club.
a) amateurish b) patriotic c) professional d) administrative
- The meeting has been held to bring to the medicine used to treat Coronavirus.
a) attention b) luck c) fortune d) solutions
- I didn't answer the phone because I
a) am praying b) had prayed c) prayed d) was praying
- By the time Nada arrived, we lunch, so there was nothing for her to eat.
a) have had b) were having c) had had d) have
- We hope we'll be able to the negative effects of coronavirus on the economy soon.
a) overtake b) overlook c) overcome d) overcharge
- She didn't enjoy skiing she had learned to stop safely.
a) till b) after c) so d) when
- That valuable invention was by the need for cleaner water in the village.
a) rejected b) discouraged c) sparked d) hindered
- The attendant should make the patient happy and
a) disappointed b) hopeless c) careless d) hopeful
- The bus arrived later than it was supposed to.
a) a bit b) most c) as d) so
- This book is more expensive than yours.
a) much b) many c) most d) mostly

13. This great invention made a major to road safety.
a) harm b) deterioration c) disaster d) contribution
14. The new health promotion will provide free check-ups.
a) factory b) clinic c) office d) company
15. Hardly had the doctor examined the patient he gave him a prescription.
16. She felt terrible during the exam because she from flu for a week.
a) has been suffering b) has suffered c) suffered d) had been suffering
17. Read this paragraph: "If I were you, I'd try to make friends with someone who is a native English speaker to improve my English. The best thing you can also do is to start a course in English with qualified teachers."
What words/ expressions are used to give advice in this paragraph?
a) If I were you b) The best thing you can do c) It would be a good idea d) Both a and b
18. Read this topic sentence, then decide which of the following could be (a) supporting sentence(s)?
"You will have a few problems in learning English, especially at the beginning."
a) The main difficulty is with phrasal verbs.
b) There are so many of them.
c) They have so many different meanings.
d) All of the above.
19. Which of the following gives advice to someone who wants to prepare well for their exams?
a) If I were you, I'd make a study time table.
b) The best thing you can do is to revise questions in past exams.
c) Never get plenty of sleep.
d) Both a and b
20. In conclusion, I believe that although videos have some advantages, people will always be drawn to the attractions of the big screen. What is this final paragraph called?
a) Supporting b) Introductory c) Closing d) Opening

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

We were standing on the bridge, trying to catch some fish for supper when a small red plane flew almost directly above our heads. We could even see the pilot's face. "What on earth is he up to?" I asked. I felt rather annoyed. "I think he's in trouble," Jack said. "His engine is making a strange noise."

"Well, we can't do anything, can we?" I said. "We can't even phone from here." We were on a boating holiday and we were miles from the nearest town. "We can follow the plane down the river," Jack said. We dropped our fishing lines and ran towards our boat. It lay under some bushes about a hundred yards down the river. "But can the pilot land here?" I asked Jack. He came to this part of the country for a holiday almost every year and he knew the area well. "There's a lake about fifteen miles down the river," Jack said. "If the pilot really is in trouble, he'll probably try to land there."

The river was already becoming wider. We went round a bend and there was the lake in front of us. "Can you see anything?" Jack asked. I looked across the lake. "No, absolutely nothing," I replied. "Wait a minute, though. There's something in the water, near that island in the middle." It was the small red plane! We raced across the lake. By the time we reached the island, the pilot - a very young woman! - was sitting on top of the plane. Anyway, would you like some fish for supper? She reached into the plane and pulled out a large fish. "There's plenty more in here!" she said, laughing.

21. When the plane flew over their heads, Jack and his friend were
a) having supper b) fishing c) swimming d) doing nothing

22. Jack thought that the pilot was in trouble because
 a) the plane was making a strange noise .
 b) they could see the pilot's face.
 c) the plane was very low.
 d) the plane could no longer fly.
23. Jack knew the area well because
 a) he was one of the residents
 b) he lived there
 c) he often came there
 d) he had a boat
24. He'll probably try to land there. The underlined "there" refers to
 a) the river
 b) the bridge
 c) the area
 d) the lake
25. They saw the plane near the in the middle.
 a) Lake
 b) island
 c) canal
 d) bridge
26. When they reached the island the pilot
 a) was waiting for them.
 b) was fishing
 c) was swimming
 d) was sailing
27. According to the passage Jack and his friend had a boat.
 a) broken
 b) slow
 c) fast
 d) steady
28. "There is plenty more in here". The underlined word refers to
 a) the lake
 b) the boat
 c) the island
 d) the plane

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

We had an enormous apple tree in our garden only a few yards from the kitchen window. "We really must cut that tree down," my husband said, soon after we moved into the house. "I'm sure it's dangerous." "Don't be silly," I said, I quite liked the tree myself. "It's quite safe. It isn't going to fall down on the house!" "Well, I read something in the paper only the other day," he said. "A tree crashed into a woman's bedroom during a storm. She was going to get rid of the tree - and now she's in hospital!" In the end, after several

arguments of this kind, we asked a couple of workmen to come along and cut the tree down.

"You'll be able to put all your old rubbish in there!" the men said as they left. My husband climbed down into the hole and began to look around. "Hey, look!" he called up to me. "There are some old coins here! And I think they're gold!" I climbed down into the hole and we started to dig around, hoping to find some more coins. We did - and we also found a small metal box. We broke it open. It was full of jewellery - rings, necklaces, and bracelets! "Gosh!" I said, "I suppose someone hid these things in the ground - perhaps during a war!" "They're probably worth a small fortune!" my husband said.

"Well, aren't you glad now that you got rid of that old tree?"

29. According to the passage, the woman to cut the tree down.
 a) wanted
 b) didn't want
 c) agreed
 d) accepted
30. In the end, the wife was
 a) cheerless
 b) sorry
 c) sad
 d) cheerful
31. The man wanted to get rid of the apple tree because it was
 a) too near the house
 b) too far
 c) too old
 d) too big
32. The men who came to cut the tree down
 a) argued a lot
 b) had to work hard
 c) worked during a storm
 d) found it easy
33. Later, the man and his wife found a box full of things.
 a) useless
 b) useful
 c) valuable
 d) trivial
34. "They're probably worth a small fortune", the underlined pronoun refers to
 a) apples
 b) roots
 c) pieces of jewellery
 d) yards

35. The man's wife liked the tree but in the end she
 a) went to hospital
 c) helped to cut it down
 36. When the man climbed down into the hole, he found
 a) some money
 c) some apples
 37) Personal skills are qualities that are needed if you want to succeed or get promoted quickly in your career.

تعتبر المهارات الشخصية سمات مطلوبة إذا أردت أن تنجح أو ترفل سريعا في حياتك المهنية.
 تعتبر المهارات الشخصية سمات مطلوبة إذا أردت أن تنجح أو ترفل سريعا في حياتك الأسرية.
 تعتبر المهارات الشخصية سمات مطلوبة إذا أردت أن تنجح أو ترفل سريعا في حياتك المهنية.
 تعتبر المهارات الشخصية سمات مطلوبة إذا أردت أن تنجح أو ترفل سريعا في حياتك المهنية.

- 38) The Suez Canal development corridor project will change the face of Egypt within the coming few years.

المشروع ممر قناة السويس للتنمية خطة مصر في غضون السنوات القليلة القادمة.
 المشروع ممر قناة السويس للتنمية وجه مصر في غضون السنوات القليلة المقبلة.
 المشروع ممر قناة السويس للتنمية وجه مصر في غضون السنوات القليلة المقبلة.
 المشروع ممر قناة السويس للتنمية وجه مصر في غضون السنوات القليلة القادمة.

بجانب الاستفادة من مزايا العولمة وتصبح مجتمع واحد متشابه وإلا سنعاني كثيرا.

- a) We must make use of the merits of globalization and become a similar single community nor we'll suffer a lot.
 b) We must make use of the merits of globalization and become a similar single community or we'll suffer a lot.
 c) We must benefit from the demerits of globalization and become a similar single district or we'll suffer a lot.
 d) We must benefit from the features of globalization and become a similar disconnected community or we'll suffer a lot.

1. أصبح العالم قرية صغيرة بفضل التقدم المذهل في وسائل الاتصال والمعلومات ووسائل الإعلام.
 a) The world has become a small village despite the amazing advances of the communication and information means and mass media.
 b) The world has become a small village because of the amazing advances of the communication and information centers and mass media.
 c) The world has become a small village due to the amazing advances of the communication and information means and mass media.
 d) The world has become a minute village due to the amazing advances of the communication and information means and mass media.

Helpful Words

exhausted	متعب / مرهق	doorway	المدخل
path	ممر	address	عناوين
crowd	حشد	sign	علامة
handkerchief	منديل	moan	أنين تنهيدة
fault	خطأ / عيب	cheer	هتاف
ambulance	سيارة إسعاف	passion	عاطفة
rabbit	أرنب	posters	الملصقات
lonely	وحيد	wander	يتجول
bridge	جسر / كوبري	fishing line	سنارة صيد
anyway	على أي حال	crash	بصطدم
necklace	عقد	bracelet	غويشة
ring	خاتم	jewelley	مجوهرات

موقع التفوق altfwork.com

Unit 3

Beyond imagination

A) Reading and critical thinking

Focus on Vocabulary :

immerse (v.)	involve yourself deeply in.	يغرس / يغمس
speaker (n.)	a device through which sound is heard	ميكروفون / ميكروفون
experiment (v.)	use scientific methods to find or discover (sth).	يختبر (مفعولاً)
surround (v.)	be all around (sb/sth).	يحيط (بشخص / شيء)
process (n.)	method of producing (sth).	طريقة / عملية
approach (n.)	way of viewing or doing (sth).	نظرة / منهج
mass-produced (adj)	made cheaply and in large numbers with machines.	الإنتاج الكمي
spectacularly (adv)	extremely good, exciting or surprising.	بصورة مذهلة
inconvenient (adj)	causing difficulty or problems.	غير مناسب / ملائم
implement (v.)	start using a system.	يبدأ / يطبق
astronaut (n.)	a person who is trained to travel into space.	رائد فضاء
astronomer (n.)	an expert in astronomy.	فلكي
planet (n.)	a celestial body moving in an elliptical orbit round a star.	كوكب (يدور حول نجم)
universe (n.)	everything in space such as the stars, planets, galaxies, etc.	الكون
solar system (n.)	the sun and the planets move around it.	المجموعة الشمسية
surface (n.)	the outside part or layer of.	سطح / وجه

New Vocabulary :

technology (n.)	تقنية / تكنولوجيا	sound (n.)	الصوت
design (v/n.)	يصمم / تصميم	introduction (n.)	مقدمة
require (v.)	يستلزم	develop (v.)	ينمي / يطور
basic (adj)	رئيسي / أساسي	audience (n.)	جمهور
hidden (adj)	مخفي	impressive (adj)	مبهّر
audio (adj)	صوتي / سمعي	advertising (n.)	الإعلان
imagine (v.)	يتخيل	predict (v.)	يتنبأ
packaging (n.)	التعبئة	illustrate (v.)	يعرض / يوضح
create (v.)	يخلق / يبدع	potentially (adv)	بحتمل أن تكون
degree (n.)	درجة	provide (v.)	يعد / يوفر
application (n.)	تطبيق	products (n.)	منتجات
director (n.)	مخرج / مدير	instead (adv)	بدلاً من ذلك
science fiction (n)	الخيال العلمي	conquer	يغزو / يقهر
advances (n.)	تقدم	temperature (n.)	درجة الحرارة
permanent (adj)	دائم / مستديم	exist (v.)	يتواجد
constantly (adv)	بشكل دائم	liquid (n.)	سائل
collect (v.)	يجمع	data (n.)	بيانات
Mars (n.)	المريخ	evidence (n.)	دليل
beyond (adj)	أبعد من / وراء	earn (n.)	يكسب مادياً (مال)
operation (n.)	عملية جراحية	records (n.)	تسجيلات
surgery (n.)	جراحة	surgeon (n.)	جراح
treatment (n.)	علاج	sensor (n.)	حساس (في جهاز)
podcast (n.)	مدونة صوتية / بث	opportunity (n.)	فرصة
robot (n.)	إنسان آلي / الروبوت	handle (v.)	يتناول مشكله
surgical (adj)	جراحي	replace (v.)	يحل محل

altf.wok.com موقع التفوق

involve (v.)	يتضمن / يشغل في	skill (n.)	مهاراة
task (n.)	مهمة	specific (adj)	محدد
app (n.)	برنامج	activity (n.)	نشاط
smartphone (n.)	هاتف ذكي	dishwasher (n.)	غسالة أطباق
electric (adj)	كهربائي	mention (v.)	ذكر
calculator (n.)	آلة حاسبة	disaster (n.)	كوارثة
comment (n.)	تعليق	especially (adv)	على وجه الخصوص
individuals (n.)	الأفراد	case (n.)	حالة
register (v.)	يسجل	survive (v.)	يبقى / يبقى على قيد الحياة
hacker (n.)	مخترق / قرصان	earthquake (n.)	زلازل
educational (adj)	تعليمي	popular (adj)	محبوب / شعبي
snowy (adj)	جليدي	traditional (adj)	تقليدي
explore (v.)	يستكشف	powerful (adj)	قوي
spacecraft (n.)	مركبة فضائية	equipment (n.)	معدات
injury (n.)	إصابة	measure (v.)	قياس
fuel (n.)	وقود	decade (n.)	عقد (10 سنوات)
screen (n.)	شاشة	improve (v.)	يحسن
evolve (v.)	ينشأ / يتطور	tablet (n.)	تابلت
reflect (v.)	يعكس	totally (adv)	بمليا
cancel (v.)	يلغي	seat (n.)	مقعد ثابت

Prepositions

surrounded by	محاط بـ	print on	يطبع على
discuss with	يناقش مع	thank for	يشكر على
search for	يبحث عن	start with	يبدأ بـ
find out	يكشف	get to	يصل إلى
essential for	أساسي لأجل	go down	ينزل / ينزل

share with	يشارك مع	carry out	ينفذ
talk about	يتحدث عن	hear of / (about)	يسمع عن
look at	ينظر إلى	relate to	يرتبط بـ
work out	يحل	slow at	بطيء في
warn about	يحذر بشأن	depend on	يعتمد على
log in	يسجل الدخول	live with	يعيش مع
type of	نوع من	cut into	يقطع إلى
instead of	بدلاً من	bad for	ضار على
connected to	متصل بـ	throw away	يتخلص من

Synonyms المرادفات

Word	Synonyms
advice	نصيحة guidance / help / counsel / opinion / views
choice	اختيار possibility / solution / alternative / option
clearly	بوضوح plainly / understanding / distinctly
design	يصمم draw / plan / plot / devise / sketch
evidence	دليل / برهان proof / confirmation / verification
expert	خبير specialist / master
explain	يشرح / يفسر clear / explicate / demonstrate / clarify
hack	يخترق come through / get by / manage / cut
imagine	يتخيل dream up / think up
instead	بدلاً من ذلك alternatively / rather / in place of
local	محلي neighbourhood / community / regional
prediction	تنبؤ forecast / guess / prophecy
probably	محتمل maybe / perhaps / possible / as like as not
remove	يزيل extract / separate / take away / disconnect
reply	يرد respond / answer

request	طلب	application / demand / appeal
safety	أمان	welfare / security / protection
seem	يبدو	sound / look / appear
exist	يتواجد	supply / give / produce / deliver
advantage	ميزة	benefit / profit / gain / purpose / aid
guide	مرشد	conductor / attendant / pilot
local	محلي	neighbourhood / community / regional
similar	متشابه	matching / alike / interchangeable
support	يساند / يوزد	assist / aid / help / hold up / subsidize
traditional	تقليدي	customary / usual / regular / conventional
tools	أدوات	instrument / machine / equipment / kit
friendly	ودود	pleasant / agreeable / social / informal
negative	سلبي	pessimistic / harmful / unfortunate
exciting	مثير	thrilling / trained / inspiring / shocking
skill	مهارة	ability / efficiency / cleverness / talent
receive	يتلقى / يستلم	collect / accept / obtain / gain / acquire
create	يبدع / يخلق	generate / design establish / manufacture
describe	يصف	illustrate / respond / narrate / discuss
solve	يحل	answer / explain / resolve / interpret
popular	شعبي / محبوب	admired / well-liked / desired / accepted
fortunately	لحسن الحظ	luckily / happily / thankfully / mercifully
technology	التكنولوجيا	automation / machinery / science / applied
innovation	ابتكار / تجديد	alteration / variation / revolution
basic	أساسي / رئيسي	primary / fundamental / elemental / essential / chief
intelligence	ذكاء	intellect / mind / brain / talent / cleverness

Antonyms

fortunately	لحسن الحظ	unfortunately	نساء الحظ
major	رئيسي	minor	صغير / ثانوي
local	محلي	national	قومي
essential	أساسي	unessential	غير أساسي
liquid	سائل	solid	صلب
support	يساند	oppose	يعارض
human	إنساني	inhuman	غير إنساني
likely	محتمل	unlikely	غير محتمل
expand	يتعدد	contract	يتكسح
natural	طبيعي	artificial	صناعي
essential	ضروري	unessential / Non-essential	غير ضروري
intelligence	ذكاء	stupidity	غباء
agree with	يوافق مع	disagree with	يختلف مع
advantage of	ميزة لـ	disadvantage of	عيب في
simple	بسيط	complicated	معقد
obvious	واضح	vague	غامض
similar	متشابه	different	مختلف
modern	حديث	traditional	تقليدي

Important Expressions

- all life forms كل أشكال الحياة
- amazing sound quality جودة صوت مذهلة
- at a competitive price بسعر تنافسي
- become practical يصبح عملي

- below freezing
 - cause serious damage to
 - create opportunities for
 - cut into pieces
 - develop a printing process
 - do research
 - do simple operations
 - escape to safety
 - find a planet with water
 - find a practical way to
 - find a way for
 - go as far as + زمن
 - have warning systems
 - help us save time
 - imagine life without
 - in the distant future
 - in the field of medicine
 - in the shape of = like
 - keep in touch with
 - keep using technology
 - live without
 - make noise
 - make the sound better and louder
 - on a bigger scale
- تحت درجة التجمد
سبب ضرر خطير لـ
بخلق فرص لأجل
يقطع لأجزاء
يطور عملية طباعة
يقوم بالبحث
يقوم بعمليات بسيطة
يهرب للأمان
يجد كوكب به ماء
يجد طريقة عملية لأجل
يجد طريقة لأجل
يعود إلى وقت / زمن
لديه أجهزة إنذار
تساعدنا في توفير الوقت
تخيل الحياة بدون
في المستقبل البعيد
في مجال الطب
على شكل / يشبه
يكون على اتصال مع
بواصل استخدام التكنولوجيا
يعيش بدون
يحدث ضوضاء
تجعل الصوت أفضل وأعلى
على نطاق واسع

- on average
 - on balance
 - on display
 - on large screens
 - on the other hand
 - on the whole
 - one sheet at a time
 - perform / do / carry out operations
 - rolls of paper
 - shortly after
 - solve global problems
 - spend enough time on
 - support human life
 - the closest planet to
 - to start with
 - use water for fuel
- في المتوسط
على التمام
للعرض / معروضة
على شاشات ضخمة
على الجانب الآخر
بصفة عامة
ورقة واحدة كل مرة
يجري عمليات جراحية
بكرات من الورق
مباشرة بعد
يحل المشاكل العالمية
يقضي وقت كافٍ في
بدعم الحياة البشرية
أقرب كوكب لـ
لتبدأ بـ
يستخدم الماء كوقود

Word Families

Verb	Noun	Adjective	Adverb
improve يحسن	improvement تحسين	improved مُحسن	
damage يتلف/ يضر	damage تلف/ ضرر	damaging متلف/ مؤذي	
popularize ينشر/ يعمم	popularity شعبية	popular محبوب/ شعبي	popularly بصفة عامة

base	base	أساسي	أساسي	basically
بؤس	أساس	بشكل أساسي	بشكل أساسي	
power	power	قوة / طاقة	قوي	powerfully
يزود بالطاقة			بشكل قوي	
innovate	innovation	ابتكار / إبداع	إبداعي / مبدع	
يبتكر / يبدع				
educate	education	تعليم	متعلم	educationally
يُعلم			بشكل تربوي	
protect	protection	حماية / وقاية	محمي / حامي	
يحمي / يقي				
hope	hope	أمل	hopeful / less	hopefully / lessly
يأمل			ملئ / فائق الأمل	على نحو ملئ بالأمل
support	support	مستندة / دعم	supported	supportively
يؤيد / يستند			مدعوم / مؤيد	بشكل ملئ بالدعم
localize	localization	التمسك بالمحلية	local	locally
يتركز			محلي	محلياً
solve	solution	حل	solvable	
يحل			قابل للحل	
inform	information	معلومات	informative	informatively
يُعلم			غني بالمعلومات	بشكل معرفي
connect	connection	رابط / اتصال	connected	connectedly
يربط / يوصل			مرتبط / متصل	بشكل متصل
create	creation	إبداع	creative	creatively
يخلق / يبدع			مبدع	بشكل إبداعي
describe	description	وصف	descriptive	descriptively
يصف			وصفي	بشكل وصفي
impress	impression	انطباع	impressive	impressively
يترك انطباع حسن			مبهر	بشكل مبهر
depend	dependence	اعتماد	dependable	
يعتمد			معتمد عليه	
activate	activity	نشاط	active	actively
ينشط			فعال / نشط	بنشاط

Words often confused

- research (n.) a serious study. بحث دراسة علمية
- search (n.) an attempt to find (sb/sth). بحث (تعمور على شخص / شيء).
- ♣ Scientists are doing research into Coronavirus.
- ♣ The search for the sinking ship took years.
- design (v.) to make or draw plans for (sth) يصمم (شئ)
- plan (v.) to think about and decide what you're going to do. يخطط
- ♣ Who designed this car / model / dress?
- ♣ We should plan carefully to save time and effort.
- earn (v.) to receive money as payment for work you do. يكسب ملئ
- gain (v.) to get (sth) that is useful, that gives you an advantage. يكسب شئ مفيد
- ♣ Try to find another job to earn more money.
- ♣ Our company has gained good fame.
- improve (v.) become better. يحسن
- develop (v.) cause to grow and become more mature and advanced. ينمي / يطور
- ♣ The government does its best to improve working conditions.
- ♣ E-technology is a rapidly growing field which is developing fast.
- advertisement (n.) to persuade people to buy a product or service إعلان تجاري
- announcement (n.) giving information officially. بيان رسمي
- ♣ There are a lot of advertisements on TV to persuade people to buy certain products.
- ♣ The government made an announcement concerning economy.

- solve (v.)** find an answer to a problem.
dissolve (v.) become part of a liquid. (يحل (مشكلة)
 (يحل (مشكلة)
 * It isn't so easy to solve traffic problem in Cairo.
 * Sugar dissolves easily in water.

- affect (v.)** to produce a change.
effect on (n.) a change that (sb/sth) causes to others. يؤثر على
 * Pollution affects our health badly.
 * Pollution has bad effects on our health.

- dangerous (adj)** could harm (person / animal / activity)
serious (adj) bad in effect. خطير (تشاط) / يؤذي (شخص / حيوان)
 * Most wild animals are dangerous.
 * Doctor say the patient's condition is serious.

- tool (n.)** a piece of equipment to be used with your hands. أداة يدوية
machine (n.) a piece of equipment using power to do work. آلة / ماكينة
 * The hammer and the saw are tools used by a carpenter.
 * This factory machines make very loud noise.

- spaceship (n.)** a vehicle travelling in space carrying people. سفينة فضاء
space station (n.) a long structure sent into space to be a base for people working and travelling there. محطة فضاء
 * Do you know when the first spaceship was sent to space?
 * The astronauts would build another space station on the moon.

- orbit (n.)** path followed by a heavenly body. مدار
route (n.) way planned from one place to another. مسار محدد
 * How many satellites have been put in orbit round the earth?
 * The passengers were angry because the bus was off route.

- connect (v.)** put together / attach them to each other.
unite (v.) make them one. يوصل (طرفين)
 * The light is connected to the switch by a wire.
 * The party leader has successfully managed to unite his party.

- astronaut (n.)** a person trained to travel into space. رائد فضاء
astronomer (n.) a person who studies the movement of stars and planets. عالم فلك
 * Gagarin was the first astronaut to be sent into space.
 * An astronomer studies the movement of stars and planets.

- creative (adj)** the use of skill and imagination to produce (sth) new or a work of art. إبداعي
skillful (adj) good at doing (sth) that needs a particular ability or special training. ماهر
 * Take a course on creative writing such as plays and novels to improve your talent.
 * The player is skillful, we all admire him.

- tunnel (n.)** a hole dug under the ground for cars to go through. نفق (لوسائل النقل)
underground (n.) a railway system und a city (subway). مترو / نفق مشاه
 * Going through this tunnel saves time.
 * They went to the city centre by the underground.

The Reading Text

Reading Lesson 1 SB page 27

'Surround sound' is a system that uses 3 or more speakers to make you feel like you are 'surrounded' by sound. Surround sound experiments go as far back as the 1930s. In fact, the technology was first introduced in 1940 in the Walt Disney Film *Fantasia*, which used Fantasound. This was a system designed to totally immerse the audience in the film like the visuals did. Unfortunately, it was too expensive to implement on a big scale, as Fantasound needed 54 speakers. It wasn't until 1975, with the invention of Dolby Stereo, requiring just four basic speakers that 'surround sound' became practical.



It was used **spectacularly** in the film *Star Wars*. True surround sound in the home, however, didn't arrive until 1982, with the introduction of Dolby Surround technology. But this still required four speakers, making it expensive and **inconvenient**.

Now, a whole new **approach** has been developed by scientists at the Chemnitz University of Technology in Germany. Instead of speakers, it uses paper. The team had **experimented** before; in 2015, they created an illustrated book which had speakers hidden inside the pages that made noises as readers turned them. Now they have developed a printing **process** which can print whole rolls of the paper-thin speakers, rather than one sheet at a time. They have used this to make the T-ring, a 360-degree paper speaker, a sound experience more immersive than even a cinema, and can be potentially **mass-produced** at a competitive price. Professor Hubler,

The Reading Text

Reading Lesson 2 SB page 28

from the University predicts that one major use of this new idea will be for audio advertising and packaging. Imagine the packaging on bottles and tins playing music or adverts at you in your local supermarket!!

Curious Teens is a website for young people who are interested in finding out about the world they live in. If you have any burning questions, please email us at curiousteen@theconversation.edu.au.
Why has nobody found any life outside of Earth? – Tariq, age 17, Zagazig, Egypt.

Thank you for your question Tariq. Astronomers like us are constantly searching for planets which may support human life, but they're not easy to find. To start with, it's likely that if such a planet exists, it will be outside our solar system. **Until** we have invented the technology to get us to these planets:

1) **We won't be able to study the conditions there.**

But we'll keep using the technology we have to find out what we can, (2)..... One of the most important things is to find a planet with water, because it is essential for all life forms.

Scientists recently discovered that there is permanent liquid water on Mars, which made a lot of people excited. After all, it is the closest planet to Earth. However, on average, the temperature on Mars is about minus 60 degrees Celsius. In winter it can go down as low as 125 degrees below freezing. (3)..... they'll be able to spend enough time on the surface of Mars to collect useful data. Mars is hopefully just one step into the universe. Once we've conquered Mars, (4)....., with future advances in space technology.

Exercise Based on Vocabulary

- 1) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :
- We didn't have time to ourselves in the technical details.
a) make b) find c) build d) Immerse
 - The crowd in the main square felt happy when the president's voice came through the
a) window b) screen c) speaker d) button
 - Surprisingly enough, this mountain the village in three sides.
a) covers b) surrounds c) floods d) submerges
 - Facts can be established by
a) experiments b) wise sayings c) opinions d) rumours
 - Collecting data about population is painfully a slow
a) diagnose b) surgery c) process d) treatment
 - The company is taking a more serious to management.
a) search b) approach c) outlook d) game
 - They arrived at a/an time. We had just started the meal.
a) inconvenient b) favourable c) exact d) suitable
 - The government has agreed to the recommendation in the report.
a) evacuate b) search for c) accuse d) implement
 - That man was a/an successful banker and pioneer in industry.
a) spectacularly b) awfully c) terribly d) irrational
 - An would attempt to leave the stationary spaceship and then return to it.
a) astronomer b) astrologer c) astronaut d) interviewer
 - These weapons are capable of destroying our
a) star b) planet c) universe d) galaxy
 - Pluto is the farthest planet in the
a) solar dome b) solar panel c) solar cell d) solar system
 - Wipe the of the table with a damp cloth. It's dusty.
a) ceiling b) surface c) inner d) floor

- can calculate when there will be eclipses of the sun and the moon.
a) Astronaut b) Astrologer c) Astronomers d) Artists
- The school's apparatus includes films and records.
a) audio b) chemical c) sports d) written
- If you further data, you should consult the expert.
a) retire b) admire c) inspire d) require
- The vocabulary of a language is those words that must be learnt.
a) basic b) whole c) general d) minor
- The new car will eventually replace all existing models.
a) resign b) design c) sign d) assign
- The car's performance on mountain roads was It's a good value for money.
a) terrible b) bad c) impressive d) awful
- Navigation is difficult on this river because of rocks.
a) soft b) seen c) spongy d) hidden
- During the concert, the clapped enthusiastically and called for more.
a) audience b) clients c) customers d) lecturers
- This young girl has the time and inspiration to her talent.
a) restrict b) limit c) develop d) lessen
- We are now more able to future patterns of climate change.
a) guess b) predict c) neglect d) hide
- The government plans to more jobs for the young.
a) remove b) cancel c) sell d) create
- Let me give you another example to this difficult point.
a) complicate b) misunderstand c) complex d) illustrate
- Man wrongly thinks he can defy and nature.
a) conquer b) save c) protect d) study
- Parents need to their children with firm guidance.
a) provide b) deprive c) prevent d) lack

- 28) fiction stories often mention robots that talk.
a) Scientifically b) Scientist c) Science d) Scientific
- 29) If they throw stones at you, don't throw them back, use them to build your own foundation,
a) as well b) also c) too d) instead
- 30) Sports change you as a person in ways you can't
a) cancel b) read c) omit d) imagine
- 31) Technological are the chief factors of the desired change.
a) disadvantages b) advances c) disasters d) destruction
- 32) Botanists aren't in complete agreement about how many species of animals
a) exit b) exile c) exist d) expire
- 33) the books and put them in a pile on my desk at once.
a) Borrow b) Read c) Tear d) Collect
- 34) Unskilled workers less money than skilled ones.
a) lend b) borrow c) earn d) print
- 35) Careful examination of the ruins revealed new
a) story b) evidence c) tale d) rumour
- 36) Young people hope to get employment.
a) permanent b) temporary c) short-term d) momentary
- 37) Changes in the patient's condition may make inadvisable.
a) like b) breathing c) surgery d) feeding
- 38) Civilization doesn't remain static, but changes
a) constantly b) badly c) unwillingly d) undesirably
- 39) The students watched as the performed the operation.
a) nurse b) manager c) director d) surgeon
- 40) The problems grew complicated all reason.
a) behind b) beyond c) in front of d) next to
- 41) with medicinal herb is attended with good results.
a) Treatment b) Growing c) Eating d) Drinking
- 42) True mastery of any takes a lifetime.
a) word b) phrase c) skill d) sentence

- 43) The street lights have a light that makes them automatically go out at dawn.
a) cover b) sensor c) censor d) wire
- 44) Machines can't people in this work.
a) play b) place c) penetrate d) replace
- 45) Parents should themselves in their child's education.
a) involve b) contain c) insert d) inject
- 46) This requires a good comprehension of complex instructions.
a) dream b) fight c) task d) nightmare
- 47) The money was collected for a purpose, building a hospital.
a) unlimited b) specific c) unknown d) general
- 48) You can save the time, used for cleaning cups, pans and likes, with a
a) cooker b) washing machine c) fridge d) dishwasher
- 49) A managed to get into the bank computer system.
a) locker b) kicker c) hacker d) hiker
- 50) Candidates are not allowed to use a in this exam.
a) pen b) pencil c) ruler d) calculator
- 51) Such plants cannot in very cold conditions.
a) survive b) walk c) move d) talk
- 52) users can download application that offer spoken directions and live traffic updates.
a) Homephone b) Smartphone c) Earlyphone d) Ancientphone
- 53) It is the secretary's duty to the names of the patients every day.
a) change b) modify c) spell d) register
- 54) That building was overturned at the
a) storm b) rain c) earthquake d) lightning
- 55) Man is still far more intelligent than the cleverest man-made
a) robot b) plant c) animal d) insect

- 56) We welcome any and suggestions on these proposals.
a) comments b) wise sayings c) proverbs d) idioms
- 57) The boy's cries grew more frightened at the of the dentist.
a) profession b) birth c) mention d) certificate
- 58) Warning of may make all people on alert.
a) entertainment b) disasters c) pleasures d) joy
- 59) The pump is powered by a small motor.
a) water b) coal c) gas d) electric
- 60) Every person is responsible for his own decision.
a) team b) individual c) alone d) lonely
- 61) should take up most of a teenager's free time.
a) Dreams b) Calls c) Meeting d) Activities
- 62) All instruments must be sterilized before use.
a) industrial b) surgical c) digging d) carpentry
- 63) Columbus discovered America but didn't the new continent.
a) invent b) make c) explore d) imagine
- 64) Spain is still their holiday destination. They go there twice a year.
a) deserted b) popular c) hated d) unpopular
- 65) This well-built athlete has got muscles.
a) powerful b) weak c) thin d) feeble
- 66) A message flashed up on my computer
a) battery b) button c) mouse d) screen
- 67) The government aims to public services, especially education.
a) destroy b) improve c) neglect d) ignore
- 68) threatens to wreck any footballer sporting career.
a) Practice b) Injury c) Ambition d) Skill
- 69) The law would encourage companies to switch from coal to cleaner
a) fuels b) foods c) tools d) machines

- 70) If you want to be a poet, you must your own style of writing.
a) escape b) exclude c) forget d) evolve
- 71) The money will be used to repair the hospital faulty
a) machines b) equipment c) articles d) goods
- 72) The older generation prefers a darker and more kind of clothing.
a) traditional b) modern c) fashionable d) colourful
- 73) The laptop drawing is a very useful piece of hardware.
a) keyboard b) cable c) tablet d) mouse
- 74) We must encourage if the company is to remain competitive.
a) laziness b) negligence c) carelessness d) innovation
- 75) Teachers use standardized tests to scholastic achievement.
a) measure b) widen c) lengthen d) prevent
- 76) The goods display are all very highly priced.
a) for b) at c) in d) on
- 77) it's a useful program, despite the problems.
a) On purpose b) On balance c) On show d) On duty
- 78) Doctors should keep in touch the latest medical research.
a) on b) at c) with d) of
- 79) Because of the local war, most people escaped to
a) hell b) safety c) danger d) destruction
- 80) Our company promotes equal for women.
a) desks b) seats c) offices d) opportunities



جمال وردت بكتاب الطالب و كتاب الاعمال التحريرية

1. Walt Disney used a new system for sound in his film Fantasia.
a) watching b) producing c) seeing d) absorbing
2. The film was very successful because of the amazing sound
a) quantity b) appearance c) quality d) amount
3. We depend the internet to do research for our homework.
a) in b) at c) on d) for

4. Some operations are already being by robots controlled by humans.
a) performed b) made c) formed d) given
5. Operations can be done more when robots handle the surgical tools.
a) slowly b) dangerously c) terribly d) accurately
6. In the future, companies think simple operations will be done by robots.
a) recent b) pessimistic c) distant d) dark
7. It will be to carry out operations from a different country by using the robot.
a) possible b) funny c) impossible d) illegal
8. The new system will more opportunities for nurses and doctors.
a) deprive b) prevent c) reduce d) create
9. In the future, doctors and nurses will tasks which involve computer skills.
a) give b) do c) take d) make
10. Smartphones have some disadvantages, but I prefer them to old ones.
a) on one hand b) on the whole c) on the other hand d) on a bigger scale
11. can solve complicated problems very quickly.
a) Toys b) Radios c) Tools d) Calculators
12. Nowadays, we have like electric cars which can help solve global problems.
a) plans b) innovations c) dreams d) hopes
13. The on most phones are very good now. Music sounds loud and clear on them.
a) tapes b) recorders c) headphones d) speakers
14. The shops are by big buildings. It is the only small building in the road.
a) blocked b) surrounded c) stopped d) hidden
15. Ola had a/an big birthday cake in the shape of the pyramids!
a) terrible b) spectacularly c) awful d) sorrowful

16. The play was so good that I was totally in the story. I forgot I was in a theatre!
a) filled b) found c) disappeared d) immersed
17. There are plans to build new cycle lanes through the city, but they have not yet it, so I still take the bus.
a) implemented b) imagined c) found d) dreamt
18. The wood goes through a/an which turns it into paper.
a) roof b) tank c) process d) desk
19. All the trains were cancelled this morning, which was very as I couldn't get to college.
a) fine b) inconvenient c) all right d) suitable
20. Plastic toys are very cheap because thousands of them are in factories every day.
a) mass produced b) rarely produced c) slowly produced d) seldom produced
21. The earth is one of the eight of our universe.
a) plans b) plants c) plains d) planets
22. have been able to study stars and planets for many years.
a) Astrologers b) Astronomers c) Artists d) Astronauts
23. To learn more about planets, we can send further than the moon.
a) astronomers b) astronauts c) airhosts d) pilots
24. Sending spaceships help us more about the around us.
a) universe b) atmosphere c) air d) sky
25. Ali won't be able to use the computer until he's it.
a) cleaned b) sold c) made d) repaired
26. Once I've finished reading this book, I'll it to you.
a) make b) take c) lend d) borrow
27. A is special doctor who is trained to cut open people to make them better.
a) surgeon b) vet c) nurse d) dentist
28. are medicines or things that make medicine.
a) Loaves b) Leaves c) Drugs d) Drums

29. Proper helps you to feel better after an injury or when you are ill.
 a) life b) treatment c) exercise d) practice
30. A is a piece of equipment that can find or measure light, heat, sound etc.
 a) meter b) motor c) sensor d) fuse

2) Choose the correct Arabic translation :

- 1) Freedom of expression gives individuals the right to express their beliefs, thoughts and emotions about different issues free from censorship.

أ. تعطى حرية التعبير للأفراد الحق أن يعبروا عن معتقداتهم وأفكارهم وعواطفهم عن مختلف الأساليب متحررين من الرقابة.
 ب. تعطى حرية التعبير للأفراد الحق أن يعبروا عن معتقداتهم وأفكارهم وعواطفهم عن مختلف القضايا متحررين من الرقابة.
 ج. تعطى حرية الكتابة للأفراد الحق أن يعبروا عن معتقداتهم وأفكارهم وعواطفهم في مختلف القضايا متحررين من الرقابة.
 د. تعطى حرية التعبير للأفراد الحرية أن يعبروا عن معتقداتهم وأفكارهم وإتصالاتهم في مختلف القضايا متحررين من الرقابة.

- 2) The main objective of technology is to make tasks easier and solve the problems of mankind besides improving work and make the world better.

أ. يعتبر الهدف الرئيسي للتكنولوجيا هو جعل المواد أسهل وحل مشكل الجنس البشرى بالإضافة لتحسين العمل وجعل العالم أفضل.
 ب. يعتبر الهدف الأساسي للتكنولوجيا جعل المهام أسهل وحل قضايا الجنس البشرى بالإضافة لتحسين العمل وجعل العالم أفضل.
 ج. يعتبر الهدف الأساسي للتكنولوجيا تسهيل المهام وحل مشكل الجنس البشرى بالإضافة لتحسين العمل وجعل العالم أفضل.
 د. يعتبر الهدف الأساسي للتكنولوجيا تسهيل المهام وحل مشكل الجنس البشرى بالإضافة لتحسين العمل وجعل الحياة أفضل.

3) Choose the correct English translation :

- ١) إن الماء أصل الحياة فبدونه تذبل وتهلك كل الكائنات الحية، لذا يجب أن نكتنز كل قطرة مياه.
 a) Water is the origin of life. Without it, all living things would wither and perish, so we must treasure every drop of it.
 b) Water is the source of life. Without it, all living things would wither and survive, so we must waste every drop of it.
 c) Water is the resource of life. Without it, all living things would wither and pass away, so we must misuse every drop of it.
 d) Water is the origin of life. Without it, all living things would wither and die, so we must measure every drop of it.

- ٢) إن مسؤولية حماية التراث الوطني تقع على عاتق كل من الحكومة والأفراد.
 a) The responsibility of protecting our national income is laid upon the shoulders of both the government and individuals.
 b) The responsibility of protecting our national revenue is laid upon the legs of both the government and individuals.
 c) The responsibility of protecting our national interest is laid upon the shoulders of neither the government nor individuals.
 d) It is the responsibility of both the government and individuals to protect our national heritage.

4) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

1. Now, I don't speak Chinese, but I do speak a little Polish and Korean. What is the function of the underlined (do)?
 a) Auxiliary verb b) Contrast c) Emphatic d) Modal verb
2. Which pronouns are most often used to define or identify the noun that precedes them?
 a) Reflexive b) Possessive
 c) Relative d) None of the above.

3. If a sentence is joined by and or but, What type is it?
 a) Simple
 b) Compound
 c) Complex
 d) Parenthetic
4. Which of the following has to be capitalized?
 a) Names and Titles
 b) Continents and Countries
 c) Languages and Nationalities
 d) All of the above

Reading Comprehension

5) Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

The balloon took off quite slowly but, within minutes, they were high above the field. It was Andy's first trip in a balloon and he felt nervous. Peter, his companion, knew all about balloons - he went up in one every weekend if the weather was fine - but he was too busy to answer Andy's questions. "Just enjoy it," he said as they took off. "Where are we heading for?" he asked Peter. Peter pointed towards the north. "That's our general direction for the moment," he said. "Unfortunately this wind keeps pushing us towards those hills." He pointed to some mountains in the west. "There's nothing to worry about, though. I'll take the balloon higher.

"We're still going towards those mountains, aren't we?" he asked Peter. "Yes, but don't worry," Peter replied. "We'll go right over the top." They drifted on and on through the clouds. Every moment Andy expected the balloon to hit the side of the mountain. But it never happened. Suddenly they were out in the sunlight again. "The trouble is," Peter said, "I'm not sure exactly where we are now!" Andy looked down. "Isn't that a farm down there?" he asked, pointing to some buildings. "Why don't we land and ask?" Peter hesitated. They were lost, but he did not want to ask for help. "All

right," he said in the end. A few minutes later, they made a perfect landing only a couple of hundred yards from the farmhouse. The farmer came out to greet them. "You're a long way from home!" he said in answer to Peter's question. "Well, we'll think about that later. Come in and join us for tea. It isn't often that people come to visit us by balloon!"

1. The balloon came down.....
 a) on some mountains
 b) near a farm
 c) near a valley
 d) in rivers
2. As they took off, Andy wanted to
 a) see the spectators
 b) land in the field
 c) go back home
 d) talk to his friend
3. Andy tried to identify places on the ground but this was not
 a) easy
 b) interesting
 c) possible
 d) difficult
4. Peter wanted to go to the north. Instead the wind took them to
 a) the south
 b) the east
 c) the west
 d) the northeast
5. Peter began to worry when they were near some
 a) clouds
 b) mountains
 c) valleys
 d) winds
6. Andy knew nothing about balloons, so he felt as the balloon went up.
 a) relaxed
 b) nervous
 c) shy
 d) ashamed
7. A farmer invited Andy and Peter to
 a) a party
 b) a meeting
 c) lunch
 d) tea
8. When Andy saw the farm, he wanted to
 a) ask for help
 b) look at the building
 c) stop for tea
 d) live with the farmer

Part (2) Focus on Language

A. Future Simple المستقبل البسيط

A. will + infinitive

Use : (will + inf.) for :		تستخدم (will + inf) في الحالات الآتية:
1) Future facts	حقائق مستقبلية	This school will be 50 years old next year.
2) Predictions	تنبؤات (بدون دليل)	I think it will be hot today.
3) Quick decisions	قرارات سريعة	The phone's ringing, I'll answer it.
4) Offers	العروض	I'll see who it is at the door.
5) Requesting	الطلب	Will you carry the bag for me ?
6) Promise	الوعد	I'll visit you next month.
7) Condition	جمل الشرط	If you play well , you'll win .
8) A threat	تهديد	I'll fire you if you don't concentrate on your work.
9) Warning	التحذير	Be careful or you'll hurt yourself.

تأتي (مصدر + will / won't) أيضا بعد تعبيرات معينة تدل على :
(أبداء الرأي / التنبؤ / التوقعات / الشكوك / المخاوف من المستقبل / التحذير)

I predict	I think	I believe
I hope	I promise	I'm sure
I bet	I suppose	I'm afraid
I expect	In my opinion	

will / won't + inf

- I'm sure , you'll pass the exam .
- I expect we will win the match.
- Be careful or you'll get burnt.

{ probably / possibly / certainly / perhaps } ومع ظروف معينة مثل :
- I'll probably be at school early tomorrow morning.

* ملحوظة : تستخدم للاستعداد والرغبة لعمل شيء ما will → for willingness
تستخدم لعدم الرغبة لعمل شيء ما won't → for unwillingness

1. I need some milk from the store. OK. I'll get it for you.
2. I'm afraid I won't help you.

B. going to + inf

تستخدم : (going to + inf.) في الحالات الآتية :

- تستخدم للتعبير عن خطط مسبقة وقرارات مخطط لها .
A) I have planned to. / My plan is to. / I have made a prior plan (خطة مسبقة)
• They've got the tickets. They're going to fly to England!
 - I have planned to take a course in English. I am going to take a course.
 - B) I intend to.... / My intention is to..... / I have an intention to....
I intend to spend the mid-year holiday in Alex. I'm going to spend it in Alex.
 - C) I've decided to... / I've made a decision to... / My decision is to...
I've decided to build a villa . I'm going to build a villa.
- لتكوين تنبؤات قائمة على حقائق أو دلالات في الوقت الحاضر .
It's dark and cloudy. It's going to rain.

C. The present continuous tense

لإشارة إلى ترتيبات مستقبلية و خطط شخصية مكتملة محددة الزمن يمكن التحكم فيها وتغييرها .

- We are meeting at 9 o'clock on Monday morning.
- I've arranged to have a party next week. I'm having a party next week.

ترتيب للقيام بحدث في المستقبل و يكون بالجملة ما يدل على ترتيب لأحداث مستقبلية
** أفعال شائعة الاستخدام مع المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن المستقبل

go	come	see	visit	meet	leave	have (a party)
----	------	-----	-------	------	-------	------------------

- I've arranged to.....
- I've made arrangements to.....
- We are meeting at 9 o'clock on Monday morning .
- I've arranged to have a party next week. I'm having a party next week .

Important Notes

الملاحظات الهامة

- I have decided now = will + inf.
- I have decided before = be going to + inf.
- I have arranged = am / is / are + (inf. + ing)
- Are you going to ? = Do you intend to + مصدر ؟
- What is your plan ? = What are you going to do ?
- will for distant future للمستقبل البعيد غير المؤكد
- going to near future مستقبل قريب
- Present continuous for personal plans للخطط الشخصية

D. The present Simple tense

1. Used for timetables / events:

يستخدم للتعبير عن أحداث تتم وفقا لجدول زمني لا يمكن التحكم فيها ولا تغييرها مثل:

مواعيد الطائرات القطارات العمل الإنتاج الإغلاق

ويأتي غالبا مع أفعال معينة تعبر عن تلك المعاني مثل:

finish arrive leave land take off open close start

- The bus leaves at nine o'clock.

- The museum opens at 10 a.m.

D) The future simple Passive

مفعول + will + be + p.p

❖ Next year, the government will build new schools.

❖ Next year, new schools will be built.

ويستخدم will + get + p.p مع أفعال معينة تعني التهديد / التحذير و بعدة كلمة

[lost / beaten / burnt / hurt / confused / married / divorced]

ولاحظ هنا تحل (get) محل (be)

- Don't play with matches or you will burn yourself.

- Don't play with matches or you will get (be) burnt.

The present perfect for the future

استخدام المضارع التام للتعبير عن معنى المستقبل

الروابط الزمنية مثل :

After /	Before	When	until / till	If
while /	As soon as	whenever	by the time	

لا يأتي بعدها صيغة المستقبل (will + inf.) نهائيا و لكن نستخدم بعدها المضارع البسيط أو المضارع التام.

- When she has arrived (arrives), she will tell us all about the concert.

- They will not do the homework until (till) they have understood the lesson.

- As soon as he has checked the report, he will sign it.

Exercise Based on Grammar

A) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

- 1) In Egypt, the school year in September.
a) is beginning b) is going to begin c) will begin d) begins
- 2) Life better five years from now.
a) is b) is going to be c) will be d) is being
- 3) Her dad won't let her leave the room until she
a) apologises b) will apologise c) 'd apologise d) apologised
- 4) Stop talking or I tell your teacher.
a) going to b) am going to c) would d) will
- 5) Don't wait up for me. I probably be home late tonight.
a) am going b) will c) may d) can
- 6) A) I need some money, Mum.
B) Certainly, darling. I'm sure you find some money in the kitchen drawer.
a) should b) are going to c) will d) would

- 7) The water's boiling. I turn the gas off.
a) will b) am going to c) can't d) won't
- 8) We haven't got any milk. I go and get some at once.
a) would b) 'll c) am going to d) going to
- 9) I hope the stadium be full for the match on Saturday.
a) is going to b) would c) may d) will
- 10) The boat is leaking badly. It
a) is sinking b) is going to sink c) will sink d) sinks
- 11) I can't see you this evening. I lunch with my uncle.
a) will have b) have c) am having d) have had
- 12) Meteorologists predict that the temperature during the weekend.
a) is dropping b) is going to drop c) will drop d) drops
- 13) Have you decided what you do this weekend?
a) should b) are going to c) would d) will
- 14) I've listened to the weather forecast. It be warm tomorrow.
a) might b) would c) should d) is going to
- 15) I probably be at school early tomorrow morning.
a) will b) must c) ought to d) should
- 16) When do you think you finish work?
a) would b) are going to c) could d) will
- 17) We to London tomorrow. It has been arranged.
a) have flown b) will fly c) are flying d) fly
- 18) A) What are your plans for next holiday?
B) I a course in English.
a) will take b) am going to take
c) was taking d) have taken
- 19) If you are going out, Tom, me a favour?
a) would you do b) are you going
c) will you do d) are you going to do

- 20) Hurry up or we the train.
a) will miss b) are going to miss
c) are missing d) would miss
- 21) I'm sure you a great time at my birthday party tomorrow.
a) are going to have b) will have c) are having d) have
- 22) Perhaps, there a test next Saturday. Never miss it.
a) is b) may be c) will be d) is going to
- 23) The play at eleven o'clock.
a) is going to finish b) will finish c) finishes d) is finishing
- 24) I'm sorry I forgot the book. I it tomorrow. It's a promise.
a) am going to bring b) 'll bring c) bring d) 'd bring
- 25) Rana with us. No matter how much we ask her.
a) isn't going to go b) isn't going c) won't go d) will go
- 26) I promise I you a present when I return from my holiday.
a) am going to buy b) am buying c) will buy d) buying
- 27) Look at that leaning tree! It down.
a) is going to fall b) is falling
c) will fall d) falls
- 28) Please phone me when you your work.
a) are finishing b) finish
c) will finish d) are going to finish
- 29) I think they our plans. I know it for sure.
a) support b) will support
c) have supported d) are going to support
- 30) Be careful with your knife or you yourself.
a) are going to hurt b) are hurting
c) hurt d) will hurt
- 31) Oh no! I forgot to book a table. I the restaurant now.
a) call b) am calling
c) will call d) am going to call

- 32) Don't worry, I you how this camera works.
 a) am going to show b) will show
 c) am showing d) show
- 33) A) Would you like something to drink?
 - Yes, please I orange juice.
 a) am having b) am going to have
 c) will have d) have
- 34) The art exhibition from 9 a.m. to 7 p.m..
 a) is opening b) will open
 c) is going to open d) opens
- 35) I'm bored. I an action film.
 a) will watch b) am going to watch
 c) am watching d) watch
- 36) Do you think the team the match on Friday?
 a) is winning b) is going to win
 c) will win d) wins
- 37) It's really hot in here. on the AC, please?
 a) Are you switching b) Will you switch
 c) Are you going to switch d) Do you switch
- 38) {A} I need to paint my apartment.
 {B} OK, I the paint and some brushes.
 a) am going to get b) 'll get c) am getting d) 'd get
- 39) The doorbell is ringing. OK. I it.
 a) 'm going to open b) open
 c) am opening d) 'll open
- 40) I'm sure you the TV serial tonight.
 a) are going to enjoy b) are enjoying
 c) have enjoyed d) will enjoy

2) Future continuous المستقبل المستمر

A) Formation : التكوين (will be + ing)

They'll be watching a film from 7 to 9 p.m.

B) Tense markers :

- التعابير الآتية تستخدم للإشارة للزمن:
- It has been (arranged / planned / decided)
 - This time (next week / next year / tomorrow)
 - أي إشارة زمنية على استمرار الحدث لفترة طويلة.
 - (between now and next Friday)
 - by / in + مدة زمنية مستقبلية / A few years from now

C) Usage : الاستخدام

- للتنبؤ بحدث سيكون متواصل الحدوث في وقت محدد في المستقبل.
- I can't visit you because I will / may be doing my homework this evening.
 - The government will be trying to reduce the effects of climate change.
 - للحديث عن الأشياء التي تم ترتيبها أو التخطيط لحدوثها وهنا يعمل المضارع المستمر.
 - We will be leaving for Dubai at 7 o'clock in the evening.
 - (We are leaving)
 - 'll be going downtown later. Can I get you anything?
 (I'm going)
 - للتشير إلى أننا سنكون في منتصف حدث ما في وقت محدد في المستقبل.
 - The match begins at 7 : 30 and ends at 9 : 15 . So, at 8 : 30 , I'll be watching it.
4. Using " Will (you) be + -ing ?
- استخدام صيغة (Will (you) be + - ing) للسؤال بأدب عن الخطط في المستقبل القريب، خاصة عندما يريد شخصا ما أن يقوم بفعل شيء.
- "Will you be using your bicycle this evening ? "
 - " No , you can take it . "
 - يستخدم للأحداث الروتينية المستقبلية وهنا يعمل عمل المضارع المستمر .
 - I'll be visiting my grandparents at the weekend as usual .
 = (I'm visiting)

A. Use (may be + ing)

- أحداث مستقبلية أو اتجاهات محتملة لكنها ليست مؤكدة.
- Many more people may be living in Cairo in the next 50 years. (will + inf)
 - In 2030, we will help people with diabetes. (will be + ing)
 - Between 2020 and 2030, we will be helping people with diabetes.

3) Future Perfect المستقبل التام

A) Formation التكوين

will have + p.p.

B) Usage الاستخدام

- التي سوف ينتهي قبل موعد محدد في المستقبل.
- By the end of next year, the government will have built a new school in the village.
- محددات الزمن
- C) Tense Indicators
- يستخدم المستقبل التام مع التعبيرات الزمنية التالية:
- (Before / by / by then / by now / by the time / till / until)
- By 2030, homes and industry will have used solar heating.

ملحوظة هامة :

تستخدم till / until مع الجمل المنفية

- She won't have completed the report until / till 5 o'clock.

D) Passive form صيغة المبني للمجهول

will have been + p.p

- She will have finished the report by tomorrow.
- The report will have been finished by tomorrow.

استخدم الماضي التام (فترة زمنية ماضية) had + p.p

- By 2010, they had completed building a new hospital in our town.

Exercise Based on Grammar

A. Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- By the end of the year, the government vast areas of the desert.
 - will reclaim
 - will have been reclaimed
 - will be reclaiming
 - will have reclaimed
- My mother her shopping tomorrow as usual.
 - will have done
 - will be doing
 - will be done
 - will do
- I will begin to study at 4, I when you come at 5.
 - will be studied
 - will have studied
 - will be studying
 - will study
- This time next week, I my grandmother.
 - will visit
 - will have visited
 - will be visiting
 - visit
- By 2022, the government the new underground railway line.
 - will have built
 - will be building
 - have built
 - will build
- By the year 2100, millions of trees and hundreds of forests
 - will be saved
 - will have been saved
 - will save
 - saving
- The money, I'll borrow from the bank, in three months' time.
 - must repay
 - must have repaid
 - will have been repaid
 - will repay
- I my exams by the end of August.
 - will finish
 - will have finished
 - finish
 - finished
- Please, don't call our house after 10 tonight, the baby at that time.
 - will be sleeping
 - will have slept
 - will sleep
 - is going to sleep
- Mr Azmy the same talk at 11 next Monday.
 - will have given
 - will be giving
 - has given
 - will give
- I can't give you a lift to the airport tonight, I my uncle.
 - may be visiting
 - will have visited
 - will be visiting
 - will visit

- 12) This time next week, I on the beach.
a) will have sat b) will be sitting c) will sit d) sit
- 13) He'll have sent in his application the end of May.
a) yet b) when c) until d) by
- 14) The author his political book by the end of the week.
a) will have published b) will have been published c) will be published d) will publish
- 15) I this essay in two hours' time.
a) will write b) will have been written c) will have written d) written
- 16) Today, the world's population is about 5 billion. By 2050, it 10 billion.
a) will reach b) will have reached c) will be reaching d) is reaching
- 17) Rachel hopes she from music college by the time she is 30 years old.
a) will have graduated b) will graduate c) will be graduating d) may be graduating
- 18) I can't go with you to the cinema on Friday night, I for my exam then.
a) will have studied b) will have been studying c) will be studying d) will study
- 19) with us again tonight? I wish you would.
a) Will you be staying b) Will you have stayed c) Do you stay d) Have you stayed
- 20) A) Do you think you by lunch? B) I think so.
a) will finish b) will have finished c) may finish d) may be finishing
- 21) Don't call me at 7 o'clock tonight because I my English lesson.
a) will be having b) will have had c) will have d) have
- 22) Handy for London at 11 in the evening.
a) will leave b) will be leaving c) will have left d) leaves
- 23) I'm sure some kinds of books like school books won't be
a) replaced b) replacement c) replace d) replacing
- 24) Farmers will have harvested wheat the end of May.
a) until b) when c) by d) yet

- 25) A) Shall we meet tomorrow?
B) Sure, but after 6 o'clock. I the shopping by then.
a) may have done b) will have done c) will be doing d) will do
- 26) they have finished the game by 5 o'clock tomorrow?
a) Could b) Would c) Should d) Will
- 27) By the time mother arrives home, Hind the washing-up.
a) will have done b) will be done c) will be doing d) will do
- 28) The museum in two years' time.
a) will reopen b) will have been reopened c) will be reopened d) will have reopened
- 29) The secretary all the reports by next Monday.
a) will be prepared b) will prepare c) will have prepared d) will have been prepared
- 30) Grapes by the end of July.
a) will be harvested b) will harvest c) will have harvested d) will have been harvested
- 31) All these books by the end of the week.
a) will have been sorted b) will be sorted c) will sort d) will have sorted
- 32) The new underground railway line by 2020.
a) will build b) will be built c) will have built d) will have been built
- 33) with that book soon?
a) Do you finish b) Will you be finishing c) Are you finishing d) May you finish
- 34) By Friday, a decision
a) will make b) will be made c) will have been made d) will be making
- 35) I don't think man on Mars in twenty years' time.
a) may be walking b) will be walking c) will have walked d) will walk

- 36) I lunch with Ayman tomorrow as usual.
 a) may have b) would have c) 'll be having d) 'll have
- 37) A) Why don't we meet at the restaurant at 7 o'clock?
 B) That's a bit early. I'm not sure if I by then.
 a) will be finishing b) will have finished
 c) will finish d) finish
- 38) By the end of this year, more houses for young people and newly married.
 a) will build b) will have been built
 c) will have building d) will be building
- 39) A) Do you think we should call Adham and tell him that we're going to be late?
 B) No, it's no good. He by now.
 a) will have left b) may leave
 c) will leave d) will be leaving
- 40) By this time next week, I my test results.
 a) will hear b) will be heard
 c) will have heard d) will have been heard



1. When I the experiments, we'll collect all the results.
 a) 've done b) 'd done c) 'll do d) did
2. Once you your homework, will you tidy your room, please?
 a) 'll tidy b) 'd tidied c) tidied d) 've tidied
3. When I've finished this lesson, I the homework.
 a) 've done b) 'll have done c) 'd do d) 'll do
4. Normal people won't travel in space until it less expensive.
 a) had tidied b) tidied c) has tidied d) will tidy
5. When I've finished my homework this evening, I for a walk.
 a) 'll have go b) 'd gone c) 'll go d) would go

6. When I school, I'll go to university.
 a) left b) had left
 c) 've left d) was leaving
7. People electric cars until they have discovered a way for them to go longer distances without being charged.
 a) won't buy b) didn't buy
 c) haven't bought d) don't buy
8. When I've fixed my computer, I you with your research.
 a) 've helped b) 'd helped
 c) 'll help d) 'll have helped
9. When I've earned enough money, I a new smartphone.
 a) will have bought b) have bought
 c) will buy d) had bought
10. In the distant future, companies think simple operations by robots.
 a) will be doing b) will have done
 c) will do d) will be done
11. Robots doctors and nurses.
 a) will help b) will be helped
 c) are being helped d) will be helped
12. Later, we about health apps.
 a) talked b) were talking
 c) will be talking d) had talked
13. He the operation by 5 pm.
 a) won't finish b) hasn't finish
 c) won't have finished d) didn't finish
14. Ali able to use this computer until he's repaired it.
 a) wouldn't be b) won't be
 c) hasn't been d) hadn't been
15. Once I reading this book, I'll lend it to you.
 a) 'll finish b) 'd finish
 c) 'd finished d) 've finished

16. When we've baked the cake, we it into pieces.
 a) 'd cut b) 'll cut
 c) 'd been cut d) 've cut
17. We won't be able to stay in the hotel they've finished painting it.
 a) when b) after c) until d) if
18. When Tarek his driving test, he'll be able to drive in Cairo.
 a) had finished b) finished c) has finished d) would finish
19. Soon, my little brother too for primary school.
 a) will have been b) will be being c) will be d) had been
20. I think we run out of oil in the next hundred years.
 a) will run b) will be running c) will have run d) may run
21. In the next day, they people to Mars.
 a) will send b) will have sent c) will be sending d) will be sent
22. We using plastic within the next year or two.
 a) 'll be stopping b) have stopped c) 'll stop d) will have stopped
23. Within the next few years, we able to see tigers in the wild, only in zoos.
 a) won't be b) haven't been c) won't have been d) hadn't been
24. When I've finished all my school exams, I on holiday.
 a) will go b) have gone c) had gone d) would go
25. I won't be able to get a job until I a course on computer.
 a) will take b) have taken c) had taken d) took



جمل وردت في امتحانات سابقة

- 1) I want to buy a new villa, so I save a lot of money. (ش.ع. ٢٠١١)
 a) will b) am going to c) going to d) will be
- 2) Don't worry. I'm sure you them again soon. (ش.ع. ٢٠١٢)
 a) see b) 're seeing c) 'll see d) would see
- 3) The new film at 6.30 pm. (ش.ع. ٢٠١٣)
 a) starting b) will be starting c) start d) starts
- 4) In my opinion, the population of Egypt by 20% next year. (ش.ع. ٢٠١٥)
 a) is increasing b) has increased c) is going to increase d) will increase
- 5) I expect they the match tomorrow. (ش.ع. ٢٠١٦)
 a) are winning b) are going to win c) win d) will win
- 6) Liverpool's players are known to be skilled. They the match easily. (ش.ع. ٢٠١٩)
 a) are winning b) are going to win c) win d) will win
- 7) I'll have finished doing my homework 8 o'clock pm. (ش.ع. ٢٠١٣)
 a) by b) at c) for d) on
- 8) He a famous geologist when he leaves university. (ش.ع. ٢٠١٣)
 a) will become b) becomes c) has become d) is becoming
- 9) In your opinion, will traditional books by e-books? (ش.ع. ٢٠١٧)
 a) be replaced b) have to replace c) replace d) have replaced
- 10) By 2030, well-paid jobs available in Egypt. (ش.ع. ٢٠١٧)
 a) will be b) will have been c) had been d) were being
- 11) By 2100, millions of trees and hundreds of forests (ش.ع. ٢٠١٦)
 a) will have been saving b) will be saved c) will have saved d) will have been saved
- 12) Don't visit me tomorrow morning. I a meeting from 8 to 12. (ش.ع. ٢٠٢٠)
 a) attend b) will be attending c) am going to attend d) will have attended

Part (3) Focus on Functions

Writing Skills

Expressing positive and negative effects of technology :-

التعبير عن التأثيرات الإيجابية والسلبية للتكنولوجيا :-

Positive effects	Negative effects
Technology is important for us . التكنولوجيا هامة لنا	Cyber security has become a big issue
I'm lucky to have a أنا محظوظ أن يكون لدي	Computer hackers cause much damage to قراصنة الكمبيوتر يسببون ضرر كبير لـ
It helps me to keep in touch with تساعدني أن أكون على اتصال بـ	Important information can be stolen. معلومات هامة يمكن سرقتها
It can save the lives in تساعد في إنقاذ الأرواح في	People can become addicted to يمكن أن يصبح الناس مدمنين لـ
It's hard to imagine life without it من الصعب تخيل الحياة بدونها	It's very dangerous because إنها خطيرة جداً بسبب
We have very advanced warning systems . لدينا أنظمة تحذير متقدمة	People no longer care about walking in nature لم يعد يهتم الناس بالمشي في الطبيعة
We depend on smartphones, tablets, computer and the internet نعتمد على الهاتف الذكي والتابلت والكمبيوتر والانترنت	40 years ago, people live happily without such technological advances منذ 40 عاماً مضت ، عاش الناس سعاداً بدون مثل تلك الأشياء التكنولوجية

Making predictions about technology future :-

عمل تنبؤات عن مستقبل التقنية :-

Future type	Usage	Examples
The future simple المستقبل البسيط	General future & Future facts مستقبل عام وحقائق مستقبلية	Robots will help doctors and nurses.
The future continuous المستقبل المستمر	An activity at a specific time in the future نشاط في وقت محدد في المستقبل	Later, we'll be talking about health apps.
The future perfect المستقبل التام	Actions will be completed before a specific time in the future . أحداث سوف تكتمل قبل وقت محدد في المستقبل	He won't have finished the operation by 5 pm.

The Reading Text

Reading Lesson 4

Technology is very important for us here in Mexico City. We depend on smartphones, tablets, computers and especially the internet. I am lucky to have a computer in my house, because my father doesn't live with us, so it helps me keep in touch with him. On a bigger scale, technology has helped save lives in Mexico. We have very advanced warning systems which give people more time to escape to safety if an earthquake is coming. On the other hand, cyber security has become a big issue. Computer hackers can cause serious damage to individuals and organisations. Important information can be stolen. There have been many cases where this has happened in Mexico, and I'm sure there will be more in the future.

1. Posted 9 Sept 20221, 13.50 Hadia123

Technology surrounds us. It's everywhere. It's hard to imagine a life without technology. But, of course, we could live without it. Only forty years ago people survived without smart phones or the Internet. On the whole, I think technology can be dangerous because people can become addicted to it. They forget about simple things like walking in nature and being with friends.

Posted 11 Sept 2021, 16.30 Joat19

I don't agree with the last comment. The benefits of technology in medicine are obvious. People's lives are saved every day because of new technology in hospitals! In the future, it'll be even more important. It will help us discover new cures for lots of diseases. Of course, technology has some negative effects, but on balance, we can't live without it now.

Log in or register to post comments

General Exercises based on the unit

1) Choose the correct Arabic translation :

1) Some people think that car-free days are an effective way of reducing air pollution and the crowdedness of roads.

- أ. يعتقد بعض الناس بأن الأيام الخالية من السيارات هي طريقة مؤثرة لتقليل تلوث الهواء وازدحام الأسواق.
 ب. يعتقد بعض الناس بأن الأيام الخالية من السيارات طريقة فعالة لتقليل تلوث البيئة وازدحام الطرق.
 ج. يعتقد بعض الناس بأن الأيام الخالية من السيارات طريقة فعالة لتقليل تلوث الهواء وازدحام الطرق.
 د. يعتقد بعض الناس أن الساعات الخالية من السيارات طريقة فعالة لتقليل تلوث الهواء وازدحام الطرق.

2) There is no doubt that the massive increase in the world's population in the last 100 years has created a crisis or point of return.

- أ. مما لا شك فيه أن الزيادة الهائلة في سكان العالم في المائة عام الماضية قد خلق أزمة أو نقطة اللا عودة.
 ب. مما لا شك فيه أن الزيادة المعتدلة في سكان العالم في المائة عام الماضية قد خلق أزمة أو نقطة اللا عودة.
 ج. مما لا شك فيه أن الزيادة الهائلة في سكان العالم في المائة عام الماضية قد منع أزمة أو نقطة اللا عودة.
 د. مما لا شك فيه أن الزيادة الهائلة في سكان العالم في المائة عام الماضية قد خلق حواراً أو نقطة اللا عودة.

2) Choose the correct English translation :

- ١) لقد أثبتت مصر للعالم بأسره أنها بلد محب للسلام تحارب الإرهاب والفقة الطائفية.
 a) Egypt has proved to the all world that she is a peace-loving country and fights tourism and sectarian sedition.
 b) Egypt has proved to the whole world that she is a peace-loved country and fights extremism and sectarian sedition.
 c) Egypt has proved to the whole world that she is a peace-loving country and fights terrorism and sectarian sedition.
 d) Egypt has proved to the whole world that she is a peace-caller country and encourages terrorism and sectarian sedition.

- ٢) إن حرية العقيدة وحق المواطنة والعدالة الاجتماعية أساس المجتمع الحديث.
 a) Freedom of doctrine, the right of censorship and social justice are the basis of modern society.
 b) Freedom of doctrine, the right of citizenship and social justice are the basis of modern society.
 c) Freedom of thought, the right of citizenship and social justice are the basis of modern society.
 d) Freedom of expression, the right of dictatorship and social justice are the basis of modern society.

3) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

1. Passive voice is used in writing when the focus is on
 a) the subject b) the object
 c) the doer d) the action
2. St, rd, nd and th are considered
 a) words b) verbs c) dates d) signals
3. Which of the following expressions are used to give location or direction?
 a) To the north b) Opposite to
 c) Next to d) All mentioned
4. Days of the week and Months of the year must be
 a) hyphenated b) capitalized
 c) italicized d) zoomed

4) Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

There are five people at our table, including myself. I've already learnt a great deal about them in the short time we have been at sea, although we rarely meet except at meal-times.

First of all, there is Dr Stone-my favourite, I must confess. He is a man of about sixty-five, with grey hair and a humorous face. He gave up his practice a short while ago and is now travelling round the world before he retires to some quiet country village. As a young man, he served abroad for many years as a doctor in the Army. Then there is "grandmother". I call her that because her name escapes me. In spite of being a grandmother, she looks **remarkably** young, not more than forty-five. She is on her way to visit a daughter who emigrated to Australia some years ago. Naturally she is very excited at the thought of seeing her again, and her three grandchildren, whom she has never seen.

Then there is a man I do not care for very much, an engineer by the name of Barlow. He has been **on leave** in England and is now returning to his work in Singapore. He seems full of energy: he swims or plays tennis in the best part of the day. I have never in my life met a man with such a loud laugh. He has the cabin next to mine and I can hear his laugh even through the wall!

The other person who sits at your table is Mrs Hunt. I have found out hardly anything about her. She is extremely quiet and rarely talks, except to consult the doctor about her children's various ailments. She is on her way to join her husband in India.

- Dr Stone is travelling round the world because
 - he likes meeting a lot of people
 - he enjoys travelling abroad
 - he is having a holiday before he retires
 - he wants to visit the places he knew in the past

2. The writer calls the second person at the table "grandmother" because

- she looks old
- she has three grandchildren
- he has not been told her name
- he has forgotten her name

3. The word 'remarkably' in the third paragraph means.....

- attractively
- extraordinarily
- noticeably
- quite

4. 'On leave' in line 23 means.

- about to go
- away from work
- absent
- at home

5. Mrs Hunt intends to go to

- England
- Singapore
- India
- Australia

6. Barlow is in England.....

- to see his family
- because he is ill
- because he is on business
- because he is on leave

7. Barlow can be distinguished by his.....

- laugh
- jokes
- comments
- appearance

8. Mr Hunt seems to be

- aggressive
- talkative
- lunatic
- conservative

5) Write an argumentative essay of about 200 words on one of these topics:-

1. The impact of modern technology on our life.
2. The disadvantages of modern technology.

موقع التقوى

AltFwok.com

Part (4) Great Expectations

Chapter (3)

frightened	خائف / مذعور	wrap (v.)	لف / يلف
note	مفكرة / نوته	gloomy	كئيبة
candle	شمعة	remain (v.)	يبقى / يظل
behave yourself	تهذب	spiders' webs	شباك العنكب
coin	عملة معدنية	safe	أمن
pretty	جميل	immediately	في الحال
relatives	أقارب	ready	مستعد / جاهز
careful	حريص / حذر	stairs	السلام
point at	يشير على	shape	شكل
finally	أخيراً	pale	شاحب اللون
prepare	يعد / يجهز	fight	يحارب / يتشاجر
knee	الركبة	dusty	متراب
grow up	يكبر / ينضج	apprentice	المبتدئ
reward	مكافأة	position	مكانه / مركز
education	تعليم	thoughts	أفكار
give lessons to	يعطي دروس لـ	finger	إصبع اليد
workman	عامل	argument	جدال

When I realised that the man in the inn had met the convict I helped on the marshes, I wanted to take Joe away. Before we could go, however, the man took out a new coin. He wrapped it in some paper and gave it to me.

'This is yours,' he said, 'but be careful!'

Feeling frightened, I took the coin and left with Joe. When we got home, we realised that the paper wrapped around the coin was a pound note. Joe went back to the inn immediately to try to find the man and return his note to him.

However, the man had left. Mrs Joe put the pound note on a shelf where it would be safe and there it remained. On my next visit to Miss Havisham's house, Estella took me into a **gloomy** room where three ladies and a gentleman were waiting. They were Miss Havisham's relatives, Sarah, Georgiana, Camilla and Raymond Pocket, and they had also come to see her that day.

A bell rang far away. Miss Havisham was ready to see me. Holding up her candle, Estella led me through the dark house.

'Well, boy!' she asked. 'Am I pretty?'

'Yes, you are very pretty.'

'Why don't you cry?' she asked, looking unkindly at me.

'I'll never cry again,' I said.

Just then, we met a large, dark-haired man on the stairs.

'Ah, you are a neighbour, I think?' he asked.

'Yes, sir,' I replied.

'Why are you here, boy?'

'Miss Havisham asked for me,' I explained.

'Well, **behave yourself!** This is not a place for children to play,' he said, before walking away.

I thought that he might be a doctor, and I continued walking up the stairs. I soon found myself in Miss Havisham's room again. Everything was the same as before.

'So! Are you ready to play?' she asked.

'I don't think I am, madam,' I replied.

'Well, do you want to work then?'

I said that I did, and she told me to wait for her in the dining room opposite.

When I entered the dark room, I could see a long table laid with a table-cloth and plates, prepared for a wedding celebration, but now covered with **spiders' webs**. The room looked like it had been exactly the same for many years. There were spiders and mice

everywhere. I was looking around the room and watching the spiders when Miss Havisham came quietly into the room behind me.

'What do you think that is?' asked Miss Havisham, pointing at a tall shape in the centre of the table.

I went closer.

'It's a cake, Pip. A wedding cake! Mine!' she went on. 'And now, walk with me.'

'She asked me to walk with her around the room, which we did for some minutes, until Estella and the Pockets came in. They asked about Miss Havisham's health and wished her a happy birthday, but she sent them away.

'That wedding cake was brought here, a long time before you were born,' Miss Havisham told me. 'And everything is still here.' She stood for a long time, looking at the table.

Then we returned to her dressing room and Miss Havisham told Estella and me to play. So we sat down to play games in her dressing room but this time Estella refused to speak to me. Finally, Miss Havisham asked me to return in a few days and allowed me to leave. Estella led me out of the house, again put my food and drink on the ground and shut the door.

Alone in the garden, I was surprised to see another boy looking at me out of a window. He disappeared into the house, and then came out into the garden to speak to me. He had very pale skin and short fair hair, so in my mind, I called him 'the pale young gentleman'.

'Hello, who let you in?' he asked. 'Estella,' I replied.

'Come and fight, then!' he said, preparing to hit me.

The boy was my age, but much taller than me. I ran at him hard and he fell over. He jumped up, prepared to fight again, so I ran at him again. This time he got a black eye. He did not seem to be strong and never hit me hard.

The fight continued for several minutes until the boy was on his knees, saying, "You have won!"

He was so brave that I felt sorry for him. "Can I help?" I asked. "No, thank you. Goodbye," he answered. I knew that it was time to leave.

I did not see the pale young gentleman at Miss Havisham's again, although my visits continued. Nothing ever changed. Miss Havisham sat in her wedding dress, in her **dusty** dressing room; Estella and I played games as she watched; and Miss Havisham asked if I thought Estella was pretty. I always said yes, and Miss Havisham seemed happy with this answer.

"What will you be when you grow up, Pip?" she asked one day. Mrs Joe and Uncle Pumblechook had been talking about the same thing ever since I had started to visit Miss Havisham. They were sure that she wanted to give me all her money, and they wanted my visits to continue.

"I am going to become Joe's **apprentice** and learn to be a blacksmith," I said.

"Then tell Joe to come here at once," she replied.

When Joe came with me on my next visit, Miss Havisham gave him a large bag of money.

"Pip will become your apprentice now," she said. "He is a good boy and this is his reward. The money is to pay for his **apprenticeship**. But **that's your lot!** This is all you will get from me, Mr Gargery!"

"Shall I visit you again, Miss Havisham?" I asked.

"No," she replied, "Joe is your boss now. Estella, show them out!" And so my apprenticeship with Joe began. But I had changed. I no longer wanted to be a blacksmith; now, I was ashamed of my home and my family.

Estella was often in my thoughts, although I did not see her any more. I was sure that she did not like my position in life, so I continued my education and worked hard. This was largely thanks to

my **survivor**, who gave me lessons and taught me as much as she knew. Although she was older than me, Biddy was my friend.

About a year after my apprenticeship with Joe had begun, I asked Joe for an afternoon's holiday, so that I could visit Miss Havisham and thank her for helping me. When Orlick, Joe's workman, heard that I was going, he was very angry. He did not think it was right that I should have an afternoon's holiday, but he could not. I did not like Orlick; he was large and slow, and he often tried to make my life difficult at work. An **argument** began between Orlick and Mrs Joe, who wanted me to see Miss Havisham again. In the end, Joe had to stop them. But there was something strange about Orlick, but I could not put my finger on what it was.

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- The shop assistant the present in a lovely colourful sheet of paper.
a) hung b) threw c) hid d) wrapped
- I need a because the room upstairs is dark.
a) candle b) moon c) sun d) fire
- I didn't like the colours of the office walls. They're
a) beautiful b) gloomy c) attractive d) cheerful
- The pupils made noise, but Hamdy silent.
a) spoke b) said c) remained d) told
- Such violent films young children. They shouldn't watch them.
a) frighten b) please c) amuse d) entertain
- When you're at school, you should yourself.
a) amuse b) behave c) hurt d) find
- The children are They have been taken away from the fire.
a) in danger b) worried c) safe d) crying
- My friend has been seriously ill for a month, His face is still
a) cheerful b) plump c) charming d) pale

- 9) The teacher pointer the naughty boy and asked him to go out.
a) out b) at c) to d) for
- 10) The school boys sometimes during the break and teachers get angry.
a) read b) talk c) fight d) eat
- 11) We use the to go to the upper floor.
a) balcony b) wall c) stairs d) window
- 12) My aunt and my uncle are my
a) grandmother b) grandparents c) parents d) relatives
- 13) One must be while crossing the road.
a) careful b) lazy c) sleepy d) slow
- 14) I don't think that our team is for the match. They need more training.
a) awake b) ready c) hidden d) weak
- 15) My grandfather has a heart attack, he must be taken to hospital
a) later b) lately c) immediately d) eventually
- 16) Don't sit on this sofa because it's
a) bright b) clean c) new d) dusty
- 17) I gave a to the boy who carried my bag.
a) lash b) reward c) blow d) kick
- 18) Mother has a gold ring on her
a) neck b) toe c) ear d) finger
- 19) Everyone should have the right to express their
a) thoughts b) words c) wise saying d) proverbs
- 20) I had a/an with my brother about some family affairs.
a) interview b) argument c) slogan d) hope

جمل وردت بكتاب الطالب و كتاب الأعمال التحريرية

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

1. It was a grey and day.
a) nice b) gloomy c) fantastic d) great
2. There was a pile of a on old books on the shelf.
a) spider's web b) bird's nest c) lion's age d) rabbit's hole
3. My mother said when I ran in playing a game and knocked over a chair.
a) good luck b) wonderful deed c) polite boy d) behave yourself
4. I felt a brush against my face as I walked through the doorway.
a) green b) dead c) sweet d) dusty
5. He worked for a year as a builder's
a) apprentice b) lord c) preacher d) director
6. The children had an about what game to play.
a) interval b) appetite c) interview d) argument
7. I'm going to apply for an when I finish school.
a) oculist b) apprenticeship c) operator d) interpret
8. The man in the inn the coin in paper and gave it to me.
a) wrapped b) painted c) dipped d) wet
9. Estella took Pip into a gloomy room where three ladies and a gentleman
a) waiter b) waited c) wait d) waits
10. A bell far away.
a) whispered b) talked c) rang d) sang
11. In the dining room, Pip saw a long table with a tablecloth and plates.
a) lying b) laid c) laying d) lay
12. The Pockets Miss Havisham a happy birthday.
a) told b) spoke c) said d) wished
13. At the end of the day, Estella Pip out of the house.
a) led b) pushed c) kicked d) pulled
14. The pale young gentleman did not Pip very hard.
a) welcome b) greet c) hit d) amuse

Part (5) General Exams

D) Test (5) based on unit Three

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- After midnight is a/an time for making a telephone call to a friend.
a) fixed b) suitable c) exact d) inconvenient
- Look, there's a sandstorm. I the windows.
a) 'll be closing b) am going to close c) 'll close d) will have closed
- Now, it is easier to the new measures necessary to keep order.
a) forget b) ignore c) implement d) disregard
- At one o'clock tomorrow, I lunch with my friends.
a) have eaten b) will be eating c) will eat d) will have eaten
- Producers use to persuade customers to buy goods.
a) signs b) advertisements c) notes d) signals
- There's a book club meeting after school and everyone there.
a) is going to go b) will have gone c) is going d) will go
- The printing was hard, slow and took a long time.
a) process b) operation c) mission d) idea
- Next year, my grandfather 75 years old !
a) is going to be b) will have been c) will be d) is
- The earth is one of the of the solar system.
a) stars b) planets c) clouds d) galaxies
- study the movement of stars and planets.
a) Astronomers b) Astrologers c) Artist d) Astronauts
- If you receive proper , you'll get over Coronavirus.
a) treatment b) opinion c) salary d) money
- I predict that in the future mobile phones much smaller.
a) will have been b) are going to be c) are d) will be

- Experts think that Cairo by more than half a million people next year.
a) will have grown b) will be growing c) will grow d) grow
-, the internet has an effective role in our life.
a) On one hand b) On the other hand c) On balance d) On duty
- The programme at seven o'clock this evening.
a) is going to start b) starts c) is starting d) will start
- There are no clouds in the sky today. I think that it very hot.
a) will be b) is going to be c) is d) is being
- Adverb clauses of degree expresses
a) negative b) affirmative c) interrogative d) comparisons
- Non-assertives consisting of "any" are usually used in sentences.
a) short b) long c) negative d) affirmative
- Most adverbs come after the verb except
a) often b) usually c) never d) all mentioned
- Which participle does the following sentence express?
- Having heard the bad news, we all rushed over to console him.
a) present participle b) past participle c) perfect participle d) both a and b

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

The party began shortly after nine. Mr Wood, who lived in the flat below, sighed to himself as he heard the first signs: the steady tramp of feet on the stairs; the sound of excited voices as the guests greeted one another; and the noise of the gramophone, which was turned full on. But by eleven o'clock he felt tired and was ready to go to bed, though from his experience of previous parties he knew that it was useless trying to get to sleep. He undressed and lay for a while on the

bed, trying to read, but the noise from the room directly above his head did not allow him to concentrate on what he was reading.

By now his patience was quite exhausted. He leapt out of bed and, putting a dressing-gown over his pyjamas, marched resolutely up the stairs to his neighbour's flat. He rang the bell several times, but the door remained closed in his face. This did not improve his temper. Just then one of the guests came out and went off down the stairs, leaving the door open. Mr Wood went in. In spite of his odd dress, no one took any notice of him. Then he caught sight of the owner of the flat and managed to attract his attention. The man, whose name was Black, came across the room, smiling cheerfully, and before Mr Wood could open his mouth to complain, said: "My dear fellow, come in and join us. I'd better go and get properly dressed," he said. As Mr Wood left the room, Black turned to one of the guests and said: "As soon as I set eyes on him, I knew he'd come to make trouble. That's why I asked him to join us. Did you see how pleased he was?"

21. The flat in which the party was held, was Mr Wood's.
a) beneath b) under c) above d) below
22. The word 'resolutely' in line 20 means
a) suspiciously b) hesitantly c) indecisively d) boldly
23. Mr Wood could get into his neighbour's flat when
a) one of the guests came out b) he was invited
c) his neighbour opened the door d) a servant opened the door
24. Mr Wood went downstairs to
a) call the police b) ask his friends for help
c) go to bed d) change his clothes
25. Mr Wood didn't join the party at first because his
wasn't suitable.
a) arrival b) manner c) appearance d) timing
26. At first, noticed that Mr Wood was at the door.
a) everyone b) some people c) all the guests d) no one

27. Black asked Wood to join the party to him.
a) anger b) please c) annoy d) tease
28. Mr Wood's neighbour, Black,
a) had several noisy parties before.
b) didn't have a noisy party before.
c) had a party for the first time.
d) didn't cause any annoyance to his neighbours.

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

A small crowd had gathered round the entrance to the park. His curiosity aroused, Robert crossed the road to see what was happening. He found that the centre of attraction was an old man with a performing monkey. The monkey's tricks, he soon discovered, were in no way remarkable so, after throwing a few pennies in the dirty hat which the man had placed on the pavement, Robert began to move off, along with other members of the crowd.

At this point the man suddenly let out a loud cry. Everyone turned to see what had happened. The man picked up the apparently lifeless body and, holding it close to him, began to weep. A young man stepped forward from the crowd and, taking some money from his pocket, dropped it into the hat. Robert and several other people did likewise, until the pennies in the hat were covered with silver coins.

A few months later, Robert came across the old man again in another part of the city. The man had a monkey, bought no doubt with the money which the crowd had given him. Robert was pleased to see that the old man was still able to earn a living, though on this occasion, having partly paid for the monkey out of his own pocket, he did not feel inclined to throw any money into the hat.

But the performance was not yet over! Once again the old man let out a loud cry. Once again the monkey lay still on the pavement. The man picked up the "dead" monkey and clutching it in his arms began to weep. The same young man stepped forward and threw some

money into the hat. Again the crowd followed suit —except for Robert. Smiling to himself, he went on his way, amazed at the man's audacity.

29. The monkey owner was
 a) a trickster b) honest c) sincere d) honourable
30. The writer saw the performance of the man and the monkey
 a) thrice b) once c) twice d) one time
31. The word 'likewise' in line 13 means
 a) the sensible thing b) the same thing
 c) willingly d) more or less the same
32. The man used a to attract the people's attention.
 a) snake b) donkey c) monkey d) cow
33. People threw money in the old man's
 a) bag b) pocket c) hat d) box
34. The writer had no with the old man in the second time.
 a) anger b) sympathy c) talk d) argument
35. The writer met the old man in
 a) the same village b) in a different village
 c) the same city d) a different city
36. When the old man held the monkey, it was
 a) lively b) lifeless
 c) energetic d) active
- 37) Organ transplantation is the surgical removal of a healthy organ from one person and transplanting it into another one to give him a new lease of life.
- أ. تُعد زراعة الأعضاء تدخل بشري لإزالة عضو سليم صحيحاً من شخص و زراعته في آخر لمنحه فرصة جديدة في الحياة.
 ب. تُعد زراعة الأعضاء تدخل بشري لإزالة عضو سليم صحيحاً من شخص و زراعته في آخر لمنحه فرصة جديدة في الاستثمار.
 ج. تُعد زراعة الأعضاء تدخل جراحي لنزع عضو سليم صحيحاً من شخص و زراعته في آخر لمنحه فرصة جديدة في الحياة.
 د. تُعد زراعة الأعضاء تدخل سافر لنزع عضو سليم صحيحاً من شخص و زراعته في آخر لمنحه فرصة جديدة في الترقى.

موقع التفوق altfwox.com

38) Laws serve many purposes such as establishing standards, maintaining order, resolving disputes and protecting liberties and rights.

- أ. تنفيذ القوانين أغراضاً كثيرة مثل ترسيخ الموازين و الحفاظ على النظام و حل النزاعات و حماية الحقوق و الحريات.
 ب. تخدم القوانين أغراضاً كثيرة مثل ترسيخ المعايير و الحفاظ على النظام و حل النزاعات و حماية الحقوق و الحريات.
 ج. تعزز المعايير أغراضاً كثيرة مثل تأسيس المعايير و الحفاظ على النظام و حل النزاعات و وضع الحقوق و الحريات.
 د. تنفيذ القوانين أسباباً كثيرة مثل وضع المعايير و الحفاظ على النظام و حل النزاعات و حماية الحقوق و الحريات.
- ٣٩) تتعب وسائل الإعلام دوراً حيوياً في تشكيل الرأي العام حيث أنها تنقل لنا أحدث الأخبار في ثوان.

- a) Mass media plays a vital role in forming public transport because it conveys to us the latest news in a matter of seconds.
 b) Mass media play an immaterial role in forming public opinion because they convey to us the fresh news in no time.
 c) Mass media plays a vital role in shaping public opinion as it conveys to us the latest news in a matter of seconds.
 d) Mass media plays a petty role in shaping public opinion as it conveys to us the up-to-the-minute news in no time.

٤٠) إن البحث عن وظيفة مجزية في الدول الأخرى حق لكل شاب طموح لكن ينبغي تجنب الهجرة غير الشرعية.

- a) Looking for a useful job in other countries is a right for every ambitious young man, but illegal immigration should be avoided.
 b) Looking for a rewarding job in other countries is a right for every ambitious young man, but illegal immigration should be avoided.
 c) Looking for a rewarding work in other countries is a right for every ambitious young man, but illegal immigration should be avoided.
 d) Looking for a rewarding job in other countries is a right for every ambitious young man, but forbidden immigration should be avoided.

D) Test (6) based on unit Three

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- Scientists have discovered a new to treat flu.
a) product b) idea c) invention d) drug
- Once I've dinner tonight, I to bed.
a) will have gone b) will go
c) have gone d) had gone
- She is flying to London next week, her flight
off at 7 a.m.
a) took b) taking c) take d) takes
- An island is surrounded water from all sides.
a) on b) in c) by d) for
- Within the next hundred years, we a way to use
water for fuel.
a) will have found b) have found
c) will be finding d) had found
- In my opinion, the population of Egypt by 20 % next year.
a) is increasing b) has increased
c) is going to increase d) will increase
- The results of the published by the scientist was
satisfactory.
a) experiment b) tournament c) experience d) exams
- Man hopes to all the other planets.
a) forget b) neglect c) conquer d) ignore
- When something is , its price becomes cheaper.
a) mass-produced b) rarely produced
c) not produced d) seldom produced
- It I can see the clouds.
a) will rain b) 's going to rain c) would rain d) is raining
- Wash your hands. Dinner ready in 5 minutes.
a) is b) is going to be c) is going d) will be

- The money I'll borrow from the bank in three months' time.
a) must repay b) must have repaid
c) will have been repaid d) will repay
- travel in spaceship to know about other planets.
a) Scientists b) Explorer c) Astronauts d) Astronomers
- It has become necessary to improve our national production in
..... and quantity.
a) amount b) appearance c) quality d) shape
- The system consists of the sun and the planets
including the earth.
a) polar b) solar c) lunar d) tuner
- My friends have arranged to drive to Luxor at the weekend. This means
they to Luxor at the weekend.
a) would drive b) are driving c) will drive d) drive
- If a sentence is a direct question, you put a /an
at the end.
a) full stop b) question mark c) comma d) apostrophe
- We add (en) either as a prefix or suffix to make verbs from
.....
a) nouns b) prepositions c) adverbs d) adjectives
- Checking the use of grammar in writing achieves
a) fluency b) accuracy c) cohesion d) eloquence
- Using connectors like "In fact, actually and for instance in writing
achieves some sort of
a) fluency b) cohesion c) vision d) accuracy

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

You probably use a computer almost every day. Computers help us to communicate, they find facts, and they solve problems. And these days, some computer programs can do more than simply calculate: they can also learn from experience. IBM's computer Deep Blue has beaten the world champion chess player Gary Kasparov. Deep Blue learns something new every time it plays a chess game

But at that moment he noticed a large motor boat under the bridge. There were several people on board, all looking in his direction. Robert decided to swim towards the boat.

"Give me a hand," he shouted as he got near the boat. He looked up into a row of faces. "It's funny," he thought. "They look angry."

Silently the people on the boat helped the boy aboard and wrapped him in a blanket. But they made no move to help Robert.

"Aren't you going to pull me out too?" Robert asked.

"You!" said one of the men. Robert noticed that he was standing next to a large camera. "You! Why, we were making a film and you spoilt a whole afternoon's work! You can stay in the water!"

29. Robert dived into the river to
 a) have a swim
 b) get his coat
 c) save the boy
 d) save the boat
30. The people on the boat
 a) laughed at Robert
 b) didn't speak to Robert
 c) left Robert in the water
 d) praised Robert
31. When Robert heard the cry for help, he was
 a) still on the bridge
 b) looking at the river
 c) taking off his Jacket
 d) taking photos
32. To calm him down, Robert asked the boy
 a) to swim
 b) not to move
 c) to shout loudly
 d) not to be afraid
33. The boy on the boat wanted to make a film of the boy
 a) with Robert
 b) in the company of Robert
 c) in the water
 d) in his canoe
34. Saving the boy by Robert the film they were making.
 a) developed
 b) ruined
 c) made
 d) produced
35. Robert started to swim towards it. The underlined pronouns "it" refers to
 a) the camera
 b) the bridge
 c) the river
 d) the boat

36. Looking down at the river below, there were boats on the river.
 a) many
 b) a lot of
 c) several
 d) hardly any

37) The main benefit of the computer to learners is easy access to vast amounts of resources in all branches of human Knowledge.

أ. تُعد الفائدة الرئيسية للحاسوب الأتي للمتعلمين هو أنه مدخل سهل لكميات هائلة من المصادر في جميع فروع المعرفة البشرية.
 ب. تُعد الفائدة الرئيسية للحاسب الألي للمتعلمين هو كونه مدخل سهل لكميات هائلة من المصادر في جميع فروع المعرفة البشرية.
 ج. تُعد النتيجة الرئيسية للحاسب الألي للمتعلمين هو كونه مدخل سهل لكميات هائلة من المصادر في جميع فروع المعرفة البشرية.
 د. تُعد الفائدة الرئيسية للحاسب الألي للمتعلمين هو كونه مدخل سهل لكميات هائلة من المصادر في جميع فروع الثقافة البشرية.

38) We all appreciate the profession of teaching because a good teacher builds a good citizen, the cornerstone of a cooperative society.

أ. نقدر جميعاً فن التدريس لأن المعلم الجيد يبني المواطن الصالح، حجر الزاوية لمجتمع متعاون.
 ب. نقدر جميعاً فن التدريس لأن المعلم الجيد يبني المواطن الصالح، العמוד الأساسي لمجتمع متعاون.
 ج. نقدر جميعاً مهنة التدريس لأن المعلم الجيد يبني المواطن الصالح، حجر الزاوية لمجتمع متعاون.
 د. نقدر جميعاً مهنة التدريس لأن المعلم الجيد يبني المواطن الصالح، حجر الزاوية لمجتمع متعاون.
 ٣٩) يجب غرس القيم الدينية والأخلاقية في عقول شبابنا التي تحميهم من الانحراف.

- a) Religious and moral values must be planted into the hearts of our youth which protect them from delinquency.
 b) Religious and moral values must be instilled into the brains of our youth which protect them from delinquency.
 c) Religious and moral values must be instilled into the minds of our youth which protect them from delinquency.
 d) Religious and ethical values must be stored into the brains of our youth which protect them from deviation.

- ١٠) لقد تأثرت السياحة في الأونة الأخيرة تأثراً كبيراً بالأحداث الجارية في مصر والعالم العربي.
- a) Terrorism has been greatly affected by current events in Egypt and the Arab world recently.
- b) Tourism has been greatly affected by social events in Egypt and the Arabic world recently.
- c) Tourism has been greatly effected by cultural events in Egypt and the Arab world recently.
- d) Tourism has been greatly affected by current events in Egypt and the Arab world recently.

Helpful Words

unfortunately	لسوء الحظ	direction	اتجاه
hills	تل	come out	يظهر
farmhouse	منزل ريفي	impression	انطباع
naturally	طبيعياً	extremely	للغاية
dressing room	غرفة تبديل الملابس	properly	كما ينبغي
attention	انتباه	pavement	رصيف (المشاة)
occasion	مناسبة	step forward	بخطو للأمام
performing	أداء	except for	فيما عدا
independently	بشكل مستقل	complicated	معقد
struggle	يكافح / يناضل	bridge	جسر / كوبري
wrap	يلف / يلف	current events	الأحداث الجارية

موقع التفوق altfwox.com

Revision (1)

Important Expressions

- a three-year apprenticeship
 - members of parliament
 - naturally nosy person
 - at the top of her career
 - all modern wireless communication
 - around the world
 - avoid any prejudice
 - degree in mechanical engineering
 - develop key skills
 - do an amazing job
 - during a sand storm
 - electric-powered cars
 - focus attention on
 - get different opinions
 - get into working with
 - get lost in the forest
 - give a balanced point of view
 - have a powerful conscience
 - improve his position in life
 - in the middle of
 - in two different fields
 - include confusing figures
- تدريب مهني لمدة ٣ سنوات
أعضاء البرلمان
شخص فضولي بشكل طبيعي (بطبعه)
في قمة حياتها المهنية
جميع الاتصالات اللاسلكية الحديثة
حول العالم
بتجنب أي تحيز
درجة علمية في الهندسة الميكانيكية
ينمي المهارات الرئيسية
يقوم بوظيفة مذهلة
خلال عاصفة رملية
سيارات تدار بالكهرباء
يركز الانتباه على
يحصل على آراء مختلفة
يدخل في العمل مع
يضل الطريق في الغابة
يعطي وجهة نظر متوازنة
لديه ضمير قوي
يحسن مركزه (مكائنه) في الحياة
في منتصف
في مجالين مختلفين
يشتمل على أرقام مربكة

- definitely recommend
- inspiring women in science
- it is open to
- know the true cause of
- look down on
- make contributions to
- most effective in promoting
- on different routes
- online show
- overcome the difficulties
- pass through
- prepare a presentation
- present an objective view
- make a silly mistake
- grab the attention to
- provide evidence
- the school rules
- still ignorant of
- selected for the new position
- improve trade with
- animal skins
- valuable stones
- artistic creativity

بالتفصيل أو ليس

لنساء ملهمات في العلوم

إنها مقترحة لـ

يعرف السبب الحقيقي لـ

يقال لأسفل على (مكان)

يقدم مساهمات لأجل

الأكثر تأثيراً في ترويج

في مسارات مختلفة

عرض على النت

ينقلب على الصعوبات

يمر من خلال

يجهز عرض

يعرض وجهة نظر موضوعية

يرتكب خطأ سخيف

يلفتل الانتباه لـ

يوفر دليل

القواعد المدرسية

لا يزال جاهل بـ

يلتخر للمنصب الجديد

يحسن التجارة مع

جلود الحيوانات

أحجار قيمة

إبداع فني

- one of the wonders of
- trading trips
- the mummy of
- bring peace and wealth to
- during her reign
- make wars with
- achieve peace
- intellectual property rights
- seek progress and welfare
- negative aspects
- make life easier
- play a pivotal role
- in the renaissance of
- the rights of publishing homes
- achieve comprehensive development
- effectively benefit from
- identify and solve problems
- skills and capabilities
- fully support youth
- held annually
- preserve the rights of
- impose strict penalty on
- intellectual piracy and book leaking
- The World Youth Forum

أحد عجائب

رحلات تجارية

مومياء لـ

تجلب السلام والثروة لأجل

أثناء حكمها

يقوم بحروب مع

يحقق السلام

حقوق الملكية الفكرية

يسعى للتقدم والرفاهية

جوانب سلبية

تجعل الحياة أسهل

يشعب دور محوري

في نهضة

حقوق دور النشر

يحقق التنمية الشاملة

يستفيد بشكل فعال من

يحدد ويحل المشاكل

مهارات وقدرات

يدعم الشباب بشكل كامل

يُعقد سنوياً

يحفظ حقوق

يلرض عقوبة قاسية على

الفرصة الفكرية وتسريب الكتب

منتدى شباب العالم

Quoted sentences from the W.B

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- We think the person who won the quiz is a He looked up the answers online, which was not allowed.
a) chat b) bias c) cheat d) spin
- You must be of yourself; you've made a silly mistake!
a) proud b) pleased c) afraid d) ashamed
- The of some planets in our solar system is rocky.
a) impact b) face c) scar d) surface
- It is a to think that women always do housework.
a) prejudice b) stereotype c) type d) incident
- What is the best for a headache?
a) treat b) treatment c) illness d) surgeon
- People who leak books and join in are punished for their crime.
a) piracy b) pirates c) cheat d) chat
- While I dinner, someone knocked on the door.
a) had b) was having c) did have d) am having
- Doctors keep the health of all their patients, so they know what illnesses they have had in the past.
a) paper b) placements c) records d) figures
- After he had examined the athlete, the doctor him permission to join the competition.
a) gave b) given c) had given d) gives
- The train before we arrived at the station.
a) had left b) has left c) was leaving d) will leave
- Mr Ali at a shop for ten years before he got a job at the bank.
a) has worked b) is working c) will have been working d) had been working
- The bridge over the valley is on a scale than the one over the river.
a) big b) bigger c) biggest d) the biggest

- When the bus plunged off the bridge, it was the experience of my life. We were lucky that nobody was hurt.
a) most shocking b) shocking c) more shocking d) less shocking
- For the next year, Ahmed on an engineering project in Alexandria.
a) was working b) will have worked c) will be working d) had been working
- By 2050, I think that astronomers new planets outside our solar system.
a) will have found b) find c) have found d) are finding
- We won't be able to live on Mars until we enough water there.
a) will find b) have found c) will be finding d) found
- I felt really sick the party, so I went home.
a) while b) when c) during d) on
- She has made a great contribution to social work in her neighbourhood. "Contribution" here is a synonym for
a) deprivation b) donation c) estimation d) relation
- My brother was finally that he had been selected for the new position as Sales Manager.
a) asked b) said c) informed d) ordered
- You should your foot in ice-cold water to reduce the swelling.
a) appear b) float c) inverse d) immerse
- This is the most difficult situation I
a) had ever been faced b) have ever faced c) had ever faced d) have ever been faced
- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?
a) The teacher said, You must follow school rules, Hatem."
b) The teacher said, "You must follow school rules, Hatem".
c) The teacher said "You must follow school rules, Hatem."
d) The teacher said, "You must follow school rules, Hatem."

23. Pollution has a serious effect on our health. However, a lot of people are still ignorant of the importance of keeping the environment clean. This shows.....

- a) addition b) contrast c) possibility d) reason

24. In a hook sentence, you need to

- a) sum up your essay by briefly revisiting the information covered.
b) grab the reader's attention to read the essay.
c) support, explain, illustrate, or provide evidence for the idea expressed in the topic sentence.
d) analyze two points of view by either comparing them, contrasting them, or both.

Read the text and answer the questions.

Few women had become pharaohs of ancient Egypt before Hatshepsut, who is one of the most important females in Egyptian history. She was pharaoh from around 1479 BCE to 1458 BCE, making her one of the longest ruling females. During her 21 years of rule, she improved trade with other countries, which had stopped for many years during a war.

Pictures from the walls of ancient temples show Hatshepsut's ships trading with a country called Punt (now part of East Africa), from where her ships brought back gold, valuable stones and animal skins. They also brought back trees, which were planted when returned to Egypt. This is believed to be the first time foreign trees were grown in a different country. The journey to Punt was probably the first of other trading trips, which included visits to Byblos (now in Lebanon) and Sinai.

Money from this trade helped Hatshepsut to build many amazing buildings and bring many years of peace and wealth to Egypt. The many buildings that Hatshepsut had built were usually larger and more impressive than buildings of the past. Her most famous buildings include the temples at Beni Hasan and at Deir el-Bahri, which some people call one of the wonders of the ancient world.

But she also helped to repair other older monuments that had been damaged and started a period of artistic creativity. Hatshepsut had many statues made of herself and you can find them in many of the world's greatest museums today. Many of the statues that were made at this time were in Thutmoside style (named after her father Thutmose I), which people today consider as the typical ancient Egyptian style. The mummy of Hatshepsut and lots of information about her can be found at the National Museum of Egyptian Civilization.

25. What was Hatshepsut's main contribution to ancient Egypt?

- a) She had statues built.
b) She brought peace and wealth to the country.
c) She helped women become pharaohs.
d) She was a female stereotype.

26. Which of the following do we not learn about Punt from the text?

- a) Many trees grow there.
b) People hunted animals there.
c) It was a rich country.
d) It had many wars with ancient Egypt.

27. How could Hatshepsut afford to build so much during her rule?

- a) She improved trade with other countries.
b) She won wars with other countries.
c) She planted trees from other countries.
d) She had many statues made of herself.

28. What do we know about the statues that were made of Hatshepsut?

- a) They are unusual.
b) They are in a style that people expect.
c) They are more impressive than other statues.
d) They are in a very unpopular style.

29. Why you think many of ancient Egypt's older monuments had been damaged before Hatshepsut's rule?

30. In what ways is Hatshepsut a good role model for women today?

31. According to the article, gold, valuable stones and animals were
 a) finally kept in Punt b) sold to African countries
 c) brought to Egypt d) restored before the reign of Hatshepsut
32. People consider Deir el-Bahri one of the wonders of the ancient world. Wonders is similar in meaning to.....
 a) obstacles b) myths c) marvels d) superstitions
33. Which of the following is incorrect according to the passage?
 a) Not many women had become pharaohs of ancient Egypt before Hatshepsut.
 b) Hatshepsut improved trade with other countries, built many amazing buildings and made wars with others during her reign.
 c) We can see the statues made for Hatshepsut in many of the world's greatest museums today.
 d) Thutmose III was Hatshepsut's stepson.
34. We can see the mummy of Hatshepsut
 a) at the National Museum of Egyptian Civilization
 b) in East of Africa
 c) in the temples at Beni Hasan
 d) at a museum in Punt
35. Trade with other countries during Hatshepsut's rule.
 a) flourished b) declined c) stopped d) was the same as
36. According to the article, which of the following gives incorrect information?
 a) During the reign of Hatshepsut, foreign trees were planted in Egypt.
 b) Hatshepsut had older monuments repaired.
 c) Hatshepsut ruled Egypt for more than twenty years.
 d) Today, people consider the Thutmoside style of making statues as a typical modern one.

37. Hatshepsut during her reign.
 a) had a lot of amazing buildings built
 c) achieved peace
 b) brought wealth to the country
 d) all of the above

Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from A, B, C or D)
 38. Innovation is endless. The more man seeks progress and welfare, the more he invents things that make life easier. However, do you think all inventions don't have negative aspects?

- أ. الابتكار لا نهاية له، فكلما ابتكر الإنسان أشياء تجعل الحياة أسهل، كلما سعى إلى التقدم والرفاهية، ومع ذلك، هل تعتقد أن كل الاختراعات ليست لها جوانب إيجابية؟
 ب. الابتكار لا نهاية له، فكلما سعى الإنسان إلى التقدم والتطور، كلما اشترى أشياء تجعل الحياة أسهل، ولذلك، هل تعتقد أن كل الاختراعات ليست لها جوانب سلبية؟
 ج. الابتكار لا نهاية له، فكلما سعى الإنسان إلى التقدم والرفاهية، كلما ابتكر أشياء تجعل الحياة أسهل، ومع ذلك، هل تعتقد أن كل الاختراعات ليست لها جوانب سلبية؟
 د. الرفاهية لا نهاية لها، فكلما سعى الإنسان إلى التقدم والرفاهية، كلما ابتكر أشياء تجعل الحياة أسرع، ومع ذلك، هل تعتقد أن الرفاهية ليست لها جوانب سلبية؟

39. Women have played a pivotal role in the renaissance of ancient and modern societies. Through this role, they demonstrated their ability to achieve positive change in those societies.

- أ. لقد أظهرت المرأة دوراً محورياً في نهضة المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، واستعرضت في تلك الفترة قدرتها على تحقيق التغيير النسبي في تلك المجتمعات.
 ب. لقد لعبت المرأة دوراً محورياً في بناء المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، وأظهرت من خلال هذا الدور رغبتها في تحقيق التغيير الإيجابي في تلك المجتمعات.
 ج. لقد لعبت المرأة دوراً عادياً في نهضة المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، وأظهرت من خلال هذا الدور قدرتها على تحقيق التغيير الإيجابي في تلك الحضارات.
 د. لقد لعبت المرأة دوراً محورياً في نهضة المجتمعات القديمة والحديثة، وأظهرت من خلال هذا الدور قدرتها على تحقيق التغيير الإيجابي في تلك المجتمعات.

٤٠. من المتوقع أن تتوقف طباعة الصحف في العقود القليلة القادمة. سنقرأ الأخبار عبر الإنترنت، لذلك سنحتاج إلى معرفة المزيد عن المواقع الإلكترونية الجديدة التي يمكن أن تعطينا وجهة نظر متوازنة.

- a) In the next few decades, I think that we will have continued printing newspapers. We won't be reading the news offline, so we will need to know about new books that can give us a balanced point of view.
- b) In the next few years, I think that we will have stopped printing newspapers. We will be borrowing the news online, so we will need to know about new websites that can give us a fixed point of view.
- c) In the next few decades, it is expected that printing newspapers will have stopped. We will be reading the news online, so we will need to know about new websites that can give us a balanced point of view.
- d) In the next few decades, I think that we will have stopped printing newspapers. We will be reading the news online, so we will need to know about new websites that can give us a balanced point of view.

٤١. بهدف منتدى شباب العالم المقام في مصر سنويا إلى الدعم الكامل للشباب، وتحديد كل المشكلات التي تواجههم وحلها للاستفادة بشكل فعال من مهاراتهم وإمكانياتهم في تطوير المجتمع وتحقيق التنمية الشاملة.

- a) The international Men Forum, which is held in Egypt annually, aims to fully support young people and identify and solve all the problems they face, to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in developing society and achieving comprehensive improvement.
- b) The World Youth Forum, which is annually held in Egypt, aims to fully support youth and identify and solve the problems they face, to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in developing society and achieving comprehensive development.
- c) The International Youth Forum, which is held in Egypt annually, seems to fully care for young people and simplify and solve the problems they face to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in improving society and achieving comprehensive development.

d) The local Youth Forum, which is held in Egypt annually, aims to fully look for young people and identify and postpone all the problems they face to effectively benefit from their skills and capabilities in developing society and achieving comprehensive development.

٤٢. تهتم الدولة دائما بحماية حقوق الملكية الفكرية للمؤلفين والناشرين، لذا تفرض عقوبة صارمة على القرصنة الفكرية وتسريب الكتب حفاظا على حقوق المنتجين ودور النشر.

- a) The estate is always takes care of protect the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and look leak in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing homes.
- b) The state is always interested in protecting the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it propose a strict penalty on intellectual privacy and book diversion in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.
- c) The state is always interested in protecting the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book leaking in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.
- d) The estate is always interested in protecting the intellectual liberty rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book lake in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.

43. Write an argumentative essay of about 200 words on one of these topics:

1. Write about the advantages and disadvantages of international sports competitions such as the FIFA World Cup and the Olympic Games.
2. Write about the pros and cons of tabloid and broad sheet reports.

Practice Exam (1) based on Units 1 / 2 / 3

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- The target for this advertisement was mainly teenagers.
a) fans b) spectators c) crowd d) audience
- My father me a present for my next birthday.
a) will have bought b) is buying c) will be buying d) will buy
- The disabled can move easily on an electric wheelchair.
a) power b) powered c) powers d) powerful
- I was reading a book when you me last night.
a) phoned b) were phoning c) phone d) have phoned
- The astronauts in the International Space Station
a) will interview b) will be interviewed c) will have interviewed d) will be interviewing
- Tennis balls are but rugby balls are not.
a) round b) rectangular c) cubic d) square
- It is Mo Salah recent Egyptian football history.
a) does b) makes c) plays d) deletes
- My plane at 10 o'clock sharp.
a) leaves b) is going to leave c) will leave d) is leaving
- All the characters are ; good guys and bad ones.
a) comic b) stereotypes c) tragic d) funny
- Our last lesson at two o'clock this afternoon.
a) will finish b) is finishing c) finishes d) has finished
- Try to be fair without to one side at the expense of the other.
a) pride b) prejudice c) tolerance d) equality
- We all listened attentively to what the said about the negative effects of noise.
a) lecturer b) murderer c) killer d) teller
- I first met Mrs Salwa a long time
a) since b) for c) ago d) after

- Unfortunately, although he for 3 months, Tamer didn't win the race.
a) has trained b) is training c) had been training d) trained
- My brother passed examinations and as a lawyer.
a) classified b) identified c) criticized d) qualified
- The contract was after everyone agreed.
a) commented b) detected c) implemented d) assessed
- An argumentative composition is always both and piece of writing.
a) formal - personal b) formal - impersonal c) informal - impersonal d) semiformal - personal
- The writer's opinion is stated in the
a) conclusion b) introduction c) body d) topic sentence
- Never start writing your composition before
a) reading it b) stating your opinion c) making a plan d) supporting it by reason
- Each paragraph should start with a which summarises it.
a) supporting sentence b) concluding sentence c) topic sentence d) closing sentence

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

In recent years, concern about the environment has been growing. The public has become aware of many common, dangerous dumping practices. These practices, some of which have been going on for years, have increased as the population has grown. Recent publicity has drawn public attention to one form of environmental pollution- the dumping of hazardous chemical waste.

These wastes include heavy metals (such as mercury) and other by-products of technology. Such chemicals cause cancer, brain

damage and high infant mortality rates. Dumping of the wastes is difficult to supervise.

And, in fact, even careful dumping has resulted in the destruction of whole areas. When wastes are first put into a dump, they are usually sealed in large metal drums. As time passes, the metal rusts, and the waste materials begin to leak out into surrounding soil. This has two effects on the environment. First, the local soil is often permanently destroyed and it must be removed. It becomes additional hazardous wastes to be stored somewhere else. Second, the chemical wastes can sink lower and lower into the soil and reach the water tables deep in the earth's surface. The latter effect produces pollution of the water sources for many miles around. Sometimes the wastes spread into a river bed. From there, they are likely to be carried to one of the oceans spreading the pollution around the world.

21. According to the passage "Mercury" is
 a) a light metal b) a heavy metal
 c) a solid metal d) a red metal
22. The wastes are likely to be carried to one of the oceans through
 a) a river bed b) a river source
 c) water source d) environmental pollution
23. Pollution is getting worse as long as the population
 a) declines b) shrinks c) decreases d) increases
24. People are now about the ill effects of pollution.
 a) unaware b) heedless c) knowledgeable d) inattentive
25. The underlined word "latter" is the same as
 a) final b) former c) introductory d) following
26. Dumping wastes isn't so easy.
 a) dangerously b) slowly c) unsafely d) safely

27. The public has drawn attention to pollution.
 a) air b) noise c) audio d) soil
28. Pollution may have some effects.
 a) expected b) known c) unexpected d) seen

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

Cologne Cathedral is one of the biggest tourist attractions in Germany with six million visitors from all over the world coming through its doors every year. It has been listed as a World Heritage Site and it is colossal. The towers on the west side are 157 metres high. It is the second tallest church in Germany and the third tallest in the world. Cologne Cathedral took over 632 years to build and the costs, by today's standards, would run into billions of Euros. It is so big that its seating capacity can be up to 20,000 people.

But why did they decide to build such a huge cathedral in Cologne? Well, the church which was there before was much smaller. In 1146, however, the relics of the three Wise Men - also known as the Three Magi - were brought to Cologne and a golden shrine was built to hold their bones. The church became an important centre for Catholics from all over Europe and because of this a much bigger, grander cathedral was built.

Cologne Cathedral has remained intact through many disasters. During World War II, the city of Cologne was heavily bombed and most of the city was badly damaged. The cathedral, however, survived the bombings with very little damage done to it.

29. The word "colossal" in the fourth line means
 a) very tall b) minute
 c) terribly small d) extremely large
30. During the Second World War, the Cathedral was damaged.
 a) entirely b) completely c) slightly d) wholly
31. tourists to Germany visit Cologne Cathedral every year.
 a) Few b) A lot of c) Very few d) No
32. Cologne Cathedral is the tallest one in the world.
 a) second b) third c) fifth d) fourth

33. This cathedral can hold about people.
a) 2000 b) 20,000 c) 200,000 d) 20
34. The underlined word "this" in the second paragraph refers to the cathedral's
a) disappearance b) collapse c) damage d) importance
35. If the Cologne Cathedral were to be built today, it would cost of Euros.
a) hundreds b) millions c) thousands d) billions
36. 1146, the church was much smaller.
a) After b) Before c) Soon after d) Shortly after
- 37- Human activity is causing rapid changes to our global climate that are contributing to extreme weather conditions or extreme climate events.

- أ. يتسبب النشاط البشري في تغييرات سريعة للمناخ العالمي تلك الذي يساهم في أحوال الطقس القاسية أو الأحداث المناخية المتطرفة.
- ب. يتسبب التفكير البشري في تغييرات سريعة للمناخ العالمي والذي يساهم في أحوال الطقس القاسية أو الأحداث المناخية المتطرفة.
- ج. يتسبب النشاط البشري في تغييرات سريعة للمناخ المحلي والذي يساهم في أحوال الطقس القاسية أو الأحداث المناخية المتطرفة.
- د. يتسبب النشاط البشري في تغييرات عديدة للمناخ العالمي والذي يساهم في أحوال الطقس القاسية أو الأحداث المناخية المتطرفة.

- 38- Particles and gases polluting the air can come from exhaust fumes, factories, dust, pollen, volcanoes, wild fires and open burning of garbage waste.

- أ. يمكن أن تأتي الجسيمات والغازات الملوثة للهواء من أنفخة العادم والمصنع والغبار واللقاح والبراكين وحرانق الغابات وجمع النفايات.
- ب. يمكن أن تأتي الجسيمات والغازات الملوثة للهواء من أنفخة العادم والمصنع والغبار وحبوب اللقاح والبراكين وحرانق الغابات وحرق النفايات.
- ج. يمكن أن تأتي الجسيمات والغازات الملوثة للهواء من أنفخة العادم والمصنع والغبار وحبوب اللقاح والبراكين وحرانق الغابات وحرق القمامة.
- د. يمكن أن تستخلص الجسيمات والغازات الملوثة للهواء من أنفخة العادم والمصنع والغبار وحبوب اللقاح والبراكين وحرانق الغابات وحرق القمامة.

٣٩ - إذا لم تستجب السلطات المحلية للطلب في الموعد المحدد، يجوز لمقدم الطلب أن يلجأ للمحكمة.

- a) If the local authority does not respond to the request within the deadline, the applicant can resort to the court.
- b) If the local authority does not respond to the order within the deadline, the applicant can resort to the court.
- c) If the local council does not respond to the request within the deadline, the applicant can resort to the court.
- d) If the local authority do not respond to the request within the deadline, the applicant can resort to the court.

٤٠ - ينبغي على الآباء أن يوفرُوا مكاناً هادئاً مع إضاءة مناسبة حيث يمكن للطفل العمل به دون مقاطعة أو تشتيت ذهنه.

- a) Parents should offer a comfortable, quiet place with enough light where the child can work without interruption or distractions.
- b) Parents should provide a comfortable, quiet place with enough light where the child can work without interruption or distractions.
- c) Parents should provide a comfortable, quite place with enough light where the child can work without interruption or distractions.
- d) Parents should provide a comfortable, quiet place without enough light where the child can work without interpretation or distractions.

موقع التفوق altFwok.com

Practice Exam (2) based on Units 1 / 2 / 3

4) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

- We won't start the party Tarek comes.
a) after b) until c) when d) as soon as
- Perhaps we can meet when I'm back. anything next Saturday?
a) Will you do b) Have you done c) Do you do d) Are you doing
- We must promote originality, inspire, creativity and encourage
a) delegation b) innovation c) regression d) depression
- What when I called you? You sounded very busy.
a) did you do b) were you doing c) had you done d) you were doing
- I became completely involved in my new job. I had to myself in it.
a) diverge b) converge c) surround d) immerse
- I was annoyed by her arrival at an extremely moment.
a) convenient b) inconvenient c) suitable d) comfortable
- I was searching for my lost mobile with bated
a) breath b) breathe c) breast d) breeze
- Yesterday, my sister gave me a book she reading the day before.
a) finished b) was finishing c) had finished d) finishes
- A tabloid and a broadsheet are two different types of
a) blogs b) newspapers c) stories d) poems
- Successful mega companies are usually able to their obstacles.
a) complicate b) double c) forget d) overcome
- Being the most popular singer in the world, he sells records than any other singer.
a) more b) most c) as d) so

- The pump is powered by a small motor.
a) water b) coal c) gas d) electric
- As soon as we arrived at school, the first lesson
a) began b) had begun c) begins d) had begun
- Children have always been of being alone especially in dark places.
a) petrified b) modified c) adapted d) fortified
- By the time Nada arrived, we lunch, so there was nothing for her to eat.
a) have had b) were having c) had had d) have
- Which of the following is " for " travelling by bicycle?
a) environmentally friendly b) economical in petrol c) not good for long trips d) both a and b
- In a good argumentative composition, each viewpoint should be joined to the others with
a) relative pronouns b) prepositions c) adverbs d) linking or sequence words
- A is a short description of a film / book / performance which can be found in a newspaper or magazine.
a) story b) review c) report d) plot
- Which composition does the following concluding sentence belong to?
"To sum up, I believe that television should continue to play a role in education. Well-made programmes can give us a broader view of the world and can teach us about things"
- What makes up the setting of a story?
a) Time b) Place c) Both d) Neither

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:
Many experts believe there are too many people in the world. Unless there are big changes in the way people think about the number of children they should have, the world's population will double in 25 years. There will be more than 20 cities with population greater than 20 million. Now there is only one.

Some people who do not understand what "overpopulation" means point to countries such as Australia and say, "There is plenty of room there." Although most of Australia is unpopulated, and much of it is thinly populated, there are reasons for this. Firstly, much of the land is desert and waterless, and secondly, even the land that is not desert is not suitable for anything, not even growing grass. Another major problem we shall have to face as the world's population grows, is a shortage of energy. We are using up coal and oil and when they have been used up, we shall have to find something to take their place. It is true that we can make electricity from the heat of the sun and moving water, but we do not yet have the technology to do this in a big way. Perhaps, the biggest problem we shall have when the world's population doubles will be pollution. The air we breathe is already badly polluted.

21. It is expected that the world's population will in 25 years.
a) lessen b) decline c) double d) decrease
22. Australia is relatively a/an continent.
a) unpopulated b) populated
c) populous d) peopled
23. The word "waterless" in the second paragraph means
a) wet b) damp c) fertile d) arid
24. The sun heat can be used to produce
a) energy b) grass c) wheat d) crops

25. In order to prevent the world's population from being doubled, there must be a change in
a) the methods of agriculture.
b) sources of energy.
c) the way people think about the number of children they should have.
d) the education of the great numbers of children.

26. When coal and oil have been used up, we shall
a) search for other sources of energy.
b) use computers instead.
c) wait for scientists to solve the problem.
d) try to do without them or any other kind.

27. a population of over 20 million today.
a) One city has
b) Twenty cities have
c) Twenty five cities have
d) No cities have

28. According to the passage, a great area of Australia is considered
a) highly populated b) extensively populated
c) densely populated d) rarely populated

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

In the past, people travelled on foot or on horseback, and suffered many hardships. Nowadays they travel by air, by land or by sea. People do not all travel for the same reasons. Do you know why people go on journeys? Some people go on business. This means that they are busy about something they have work to do, and they travel to do that work.

Some people travel for their health. Perhaps the doctor has told them that they must go to a warmer country. Or perhaps they have to go to a cooler one for the summer. In some-places there are health springs. The water of these springs is special water which is very good for the health. People from places far away come to drink the water of these springs, or to bathe in them. Or perhaps people

are recovering from an illness and the doctor has ordered them to have a change of air.

Other people travel for pleasure but they begin to wonder where the pleasure is! When you travelled, was it for pleasure? Were you travelling sick? Did you find travelling a pleasure or did you wish that you had stayed at home? People travel for other reasons such as exploration, politics, study, military reasons and pilgrimage.

29. Health springs help people to from diseases.

- a) discover b) cover c) recover d) record

30. is a religious trip.

- a) Pilgrimage b) Politics c) Study d) Military

31. What does the writer mean by "have a change of air"?

- a) Open the window
b) Switch on a fan
c) Travel into space
d) Travel to a healthy place

32. The water of a spring comes from

- a) the rain b) underground c) rivers d) lakes

33. People have reasons for travelling.

- a) similar b) the same c) various d) usual

34. The underlined word "them" in the second paragraph refers to

- a) springs b) travelling c) health d) business

35. Travelling in the past was

- a) easier b) more difficult
c) more expensive d) more comfortable

36. travel to seek remedy.

- a) Wealthy people b) Businessmen
c) Manufacturers d) Sick people

37. Much progress has been made in the field of science with the aim of unveiling nature to the fullest extent.

- أ. لقد تم إحراز إنجاز كبير في مجال العلوم بهدف كشف النقاب عن أغزى الطبيعة على أكمل وجه.
ب. لقد تم إحراز تقدم كبير في مجال العلوم بهدف كشف النقاب عن أغزى الطبيعة على أكمل وجه.
ج. لقد تم إحراز تقدم كبير في مجال الطب بهدف كشف النقاب عن أغزى الطبيعة على أكمل وجه.
د. لقد تم إحراز تقدم كبير في مجال العلوم بهدف وضع النقاب على أغزى الطبيعة على أكمل وجه.

38. Universal suffrage gives the right to vote to all adult citizens regardless of wealth, income, social status, gender or any other restrictions.

- أ. يعطى حق الإقتراع العام الحق لجميع المواطنين البالغين لأن يصوتوا بغض النظر عن الثروة أو الدخل أو الوضع الإجتماعي أو الجنس أو أى قيود أخرى.
ب. يعطى حق الإقتراع العام الحق لجميع المواطنين البالغين لأن يصوتوا بغض النظر عن الثروة أو الدخل أو الوضع الإجتماعي أو الجنس أو أى قيود محتملة.
ج. يعطى حق الإقتراع العالمى الحق لجميع المواطنين البالغين لأن يصوتوا بغض النظر عن الثروة أو الدخل أو الوضع الإجتماعي أو الجنس أو أى قيود أخرى.
د. يعطى حق الإقتراع العام الحرية لجميع المواطنين البالغين لأن يصوتوا بغض النظر عن الثروة أو الوضع الإجتماعي أو الجنس أو أى قيود أخرى.
٣٩ - ينبغي أن يكون هناك تطبيق قوي للقانون للحد من الممارسات غير القانونية في كلا من القطاعين العام والخاص.

- a) There should be strong law enforcement to minimize illegal practices in both the public and private sectors.
b) There should be strong law enforcement to minimize legal practices in both the public and private sectors.
c) There should be strong law enforcement to minimize illegal practices in all the public and private sectors.
d) There should be strong law enforcement to maximize illegal practices in both the public and private sectors.

٤٠ - يحتاج الأشخاص الذين يعانون من مشاكل صحية خطيرة أن يكونوا على اتصال مع المستشفيات المحلية لتجنب أي انهيار صحي.

- a) Persons afflicted with serious healthy problems need to be in contact with local hospitals to avoid any sudden health breakdown.
b) Persons with serious health problems need to be in contact with national hospitals to avoid any sudden health breakdown.
c) Persons with serious health problems need to be in contact with local hospitals to avoid any sudden health breakthrough.
d) Persons having serious health problems need to be in contact with local hospitals to avoid any sudden health breakdown.

Practice Exam (3) based on Units 1 / 2 / 3

4) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

1. The evening film show at 6.30 pm.
a) starting b) will be starting c) start d) starts
2. Doctors should keep in touch the latest medical research.
a) on b) at c) with d) of
3. My son is always naughty. I'm terribly with him.
a) sad b) pleased c) delighted d) cross
4. The plane came down despite the mist.
a) suddenly b) safely c) promptly d) quickly
5. There are a lot of people in the room. It difficult to find a chair.
a) will be b) will have been c) is d) is going to be
6. I any of his books before I read this one.
a) am not reading b) hadn't read c) was not reading d) haven't read
7. My friend and I for more than an hour before I put the phone down.
a) had talked b) has talked c) had been talking d) has been talking
8. The meeting board suggested some measures to current difficulties.
a) overlook b) overestimate c) overcome d) overhear
9. If goods are, they are made cheaply and in large quantities with the aid of machines.
a) mass-production b) mass-produced c) mass-execution d) mass grave
10. Aly's car is faster than mine but Mike's is the fastest all.
a) in b) than c) as d) of
11. Some of the prisoners climbed onto the roof and a banner to be easily seen.
a) hung up b) set up c) looked up d) took up

12. I the newspaper everyday. Now I don't have the time.
a) was reading b) used to read c) am reading d) have read
13. Before I met you, I for two hours and I felt very tired.
a) have been running b) had been running c) have run d) had run
14. The seriousness of the recent economic situation was in the budget of the government.
a) selected b) reflected c) refined d) regretted
15. Students should be encouraged to with bold ideas.
a) experiment b) mix c) expire d) expand
16. What when I called you? You sounded very busy.
a) did you do b) were you doing c) had you done d) you were doing
17. A/An gives the reader an idea of what the article is about.
a) plot b) theme c) eye-catching headline d) bulk
18. Headlines are normally brief and are written in the same style either or
a) formal / informal b) formal / semi-formal c) slang / colloquial d) both b and c
19. are commonly used to describe annual events (e.g.) annual festivals.
a) Present tenses b) Past tenses c) Future tenses d) Perfect tenses
20. Read this topic sentence:
"Obviously, a diet of junk food is not the best thing for your health."
Which of the following could be (a) supporting sentence(s)?
a) It's high in saturated fat.
b) It is high in calories.
c) It's low in fat.
d) Both a and b

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

The silence of the Reference Library was broken only by an occasional cough and now and then by the scarcely audible sound of pages being turned over. There were about twenty people in the room, most of them with their heads bent over their books. The assistant librarian who was in charge of the room sat at a desk in one corner. She glanced at Philip as he came in, then went on with her work.

Philip had not been to this part of the library before. He walked around the room almost on tiptoe, afraid of disturbing the industrious readers with his heavy shoes. The shelves were filled with thick volumes: dictionaries in many languages, encyclopedias, atlases, biographies and other books of reference.

He found nothing that was likely to interest him, until he came to a small section on photography, which was one of his hobbies. The book in this section were on a high shelf out of his reach, so he had to fetch a small ladder in order to get one down. Unfortunately, as he was climbing down the ladder, the book he had chosen slipped from his grasp and fell to the floor with a loud crash. Twenty pairs of eyes looked up at him simultaneously annoyed by this unaccustomed disturbance. Philip felt himself go red as he picked up his book, which did not seem to have been damaged by its fall.

He had just sat down when he found the young lady assistant standing alongside him. "You must be more careful when you are handling these books," she said severely. Satisfied that she had done her duty, she turned to go back to her desk. Then a sudden thought struck her. "By the way, how old are you?" she asked Philip. "Thirteen," he told her. "You're not allowed in here under the age of fourteen, you know," the assistant said. "Didn't you see the notice on the door?" Philip shook his head. He expected the assistant to ask him to leave. Instead, in a more kindly tone, she said: "Well, never mind. But make sure that you don't disturb the other readers again, otherwise I shall have to ask you to leave."

21. There was a lot of in the Reference Library.
a) brawl b) agitation c) stillness d) noise

22. The word "industrious" in line 9 means
a) inactive b) unproductive c) energetic d) idle

23. Tom had to use a to reach the high shelf.
a) ladder b) chair c) lift d) table

24. It was to make noise at the library.
a) normal b) accustomed c) unfamiliar d) customary

25. Tom was interested in
a) zoology b) photography c) geography d) biology

26. The lady assistant spoke to Phillip
a) seriously b) friendly c) lightly d) mildly

27. Phillip tried to avoid the readers in the Reference Library?
a) disturbing b) helping c) meeting d) seeing

28. The books on photography were kept
a) on a low shelf b) on a high shelf
c) out of sight d) in a drawer

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

Picture the scene : a young woman is walking to her car in a multi-storey car park late at night . Suddenly , a man jumps out at her from behind a column . She performs some fancy moves , kicks him and while he is on the floor , she jumps into her car and drives away unharmed .

This scenario should teach you three important things : real life is nothing like in films ; never walk alone at night whether you are a man or a woman , and most importantly use your brain and not your body to defend yourself against an attack .

Staying safe is all about not putting yourself in a dangerous situation . Avoid a potential attack before it happens by using your common sense . This means don't go out alone at night , stay in well-lit areas , make sure someone always knows where you are , walk

with confidence and carry a mobile phone with you. Basically, don't make yourself a target. Attackers look for people who are vulnerable.

If you do find yourself in a dangerous situation, where you are being threatened, try and defuse it. That is, try not to make the situation worse by trying to fight. The best defence is to remove yourself from the situation. Calmly walk away, run as fast as you can, or eventually you can use your force.

29. Attackers look for people who
 a) have mobile phones b) are confident
 c) are aware of their surroundings d) are easy targets
30. A person who is unable to protect himself is
 a) potential b) defenceless c) lazy d) unharmed
31. The robber attacked the woman in a
 a) city park b) car park c) club park d) side park
32. Using the is the most important thing to defend yourself against an attack.
 a) brain b) body c) gun d) weapon
33. In case of being in a dangerous situation, you should it.
 a) shout b) fight c) avoid d) sit down
34. is your last resort if you are in a dangerous situation.
 a) Running b) Walking c) Escaping d) Fighting
35. According to the passage, one's is necessary to avoid danger.
 a) intelligence b) weapons c) companions d) memories
36. The most important thing is to keep yourself in dangerous situations.
 a) amused b) funny c) safe d) furious
37. Studies suggest that keeping promises holds a lot of emotional values and when you break them, there is a decline of trust.
 أ. تشير الدراسات إلى أن الوفاء بالوعود يحمل الكثير من القيم العاطفية و عندما تخلفها، يكون هناك تراجع في الثقة.
 ب. تشير الدراسات أن إعطاء الوعود يحمل الكثير من القيم العاطفية و عندما تخلفها، يكون هناك تراجع في الثقة.

ج. تشير الدراسات أن الوفاء بالوعود يحمل الكثير من القيم الروحية و عندما تخلفها، يكون هناك تراجع في الثقة.
 د. تشير الدراسات إلى أن الوفاء بالوعود يحمل الكثير من القيم العاطفية و عندما تخلفها، يكون هناك تراجع في الثقة.

38. The disabled have the right, according to their capabilities, to secure employment or engage in a useful productive occupation.

أ. لدى المعاقين الحرية، طبقاً لقدراتهم، أن يؤمن لهم فرص عمل أو أن يلتحقوا بمهنة إنتاجية مفيدة.
 ب. لدى المعاقين الحق، طبقاً لقدراتهم، أن يؤمن لهم فرص عمل أو أن يلتحقوا بمهنة إنتاجية مفيدة.
 ج. لدى المعاقين الحق، رغم قدراتهم، أن يؤمن لهم فرص عمل أو أن يلتحقوا بمهنة إنتاجية مفيدة.
 د. لدى المعاقين الحق، طبقاً لقدراتهم، أن يؤمن لهم فرص عمل أو أن يلتحقوا بمهنة إبداعية مفيدة.

ج. تميل الفتيات إلى تفضيل كرة السلة والطائرة كانشطة وقت الفراغ في حين أن الأولاد تفضل تنويعاً لثقة وممارسة الكاراتيه.

- a) Girls tend for favouring basketball and volleyball as free time activities whereas boys are eager to play football and do Karate.
 b) Girls tend to favour basketball or volleyball as free time activities whereas boys are eager to play football and do Karate.
 c) Girls tend to favour basketball and volleyball as free time activities whereas boys are eager to play football and play Karate.
 d) Girls tend to favour basketball and volleyball as free time activities whereas boys are eager to play football and do Karate.
- د. ولم يتسنى تحقيق بعض النواتج أو المخرجات نتيجة لعدم مرونة التمويل خصوصاً في بعض المناطق الريفية النائية.

- a) Some results couldn't be achieved owing to the lack of flexible funding, especially in some rural remote areas.
 b) Some outputs couldn't be achieved owing to the lack of flexible funding, especially in some rural remote areas.
 c) Some outputs couldn't achieve owing to the lack of flexible funding, especially in some rural remote areas.
 d) Some outputs couldn't be achieved owing to the lack of flexible funding, especially in some urban remote areas.

Unit 4

Taking care of ourselves

Part (1) Reading and critical thinking

Focus on Vocabulary :

burnout (n.)	a situation where you can't do anything because of being tired and stressed .	الاجهاد الذهني والجسدي
exhausted (adj)	the feeling of being very tired.	مُجهد
cope (v.)	to deal with difficult situations.	يتعامل
well-being (n.)	how good you feel in your body and how happy you are.	اللياقة البدنية
stress (n.)	a feeling of being worried and scared.	توتر
mental health (n.)	how a person thinks and the emotions they feel	الصحة العقلية
promote (v.)	to tell people about something.	يرفع
self - care (n.)	taking care of your body and how you feel.	الاهتمام بالنفس
time management (n.)	organizing when you do things and for how long.	إدارة الوقت
scold (v.)	reproach (sb) angrily.	يؤيخ / يعنف
frown (v.)	an expression of disapproval or displeasure.	يتجهم / يعبس
pout (v.)	push one's lips forward as an expression of annoyance.	يتجهم / يبرطم / يبور

New Vocabulary :

hobbies (n.)	هوايات	ill (n.)	مريض
perfectly (v.)	بالتقان	experience (n.)	خبرة
normally (adv)	بطريقة عادية	decisions (n.)	قرارات
cause (v.)	يسبب	situations (n.)	مواقف
amount (n.)	كمية	skills (n.)	مهارات
choice (n.)	اختيار	suffering (n.)	معاناة
danger (n.)	خطر	pain (n.)	ألم
headache (n.)	صداع	back (n.)	ظهر
shoulders (n.)	اكتاف	behavior (n.)	سلوك
responsibility (n.)	مسئولية	drawing (n.)	الرسم
activities (n.)	أنشطة	suppose (v.)	يفترض
sunshine (n.)	ضوء الشمس	enjoy (v.)	يتمتع بـ
increase (v.)	يزيد	share (v.)	يشارك
signs (n.)	علامات	feelings (n.)	مشاعر
trust (v.)	يثق	negative effects (n.)	آثار سلبية
teenagers (n.)	مراهقين	management (n.)	إدارة
routine (n.)	الروتين اليومي	spend (v.)	يقضي
problems (n.)	مشاكل	categories (n.)	أصناف
stressful (adj)	مجهدة	urgent (adj)	عاجل
avoid (v.)	يتجنب	reduce (v.)	يقلل
continue (v.)	يستمر	break (n.)	راحة
endorphins (n.)	الاندورفين	prepare (v.)	يعد / يجهز
alter (v.)	يغير	creation (n.)	خلق
fresh air (n.)	هواء منعش	snack (n.)	وجبة خفيفة
benefit (v.)	يستفيد	healthier (adj)	أكثر صحة
stretch (v.)	يمتد / يبسط	consider (v.)	يعتبر
revise (v.)	يراجع	stressed (adj)	متوتر
priority (n.)	أولوية	list (n.)	قائمة

counselor (n.)	مستشار / معالج	sound (v.)	يسمى
impact (n.)	تأثير / تصادم	positive (adj)	إيجابي
grateful (adv)	شاكراً	demonstrate (v.)	يوضح
perceive (v.)	يدرك / يفهم	focus (v.)	يركز
factors (n.)	عوامل	external (adj)	خارجي
wet (adj)	مبتل / رطب	raincoat (n.)	معطف مطر
athletics club (n.)	نادي رياضي	difficulties (n.)	مصاعب
compare (v.)	يقارن	remain (v.)	يبقى / يظل
accept (v.)	يقبل	helpful (adj)	معاون / مساعد
make sure (v.)	يتأكد	face (v.)	يواجه
influence (v.)	تؤثر على	fun (n.)	متعة
marks (n.)	درجات	alerts (n.)	الانتبهات
anxious (adj)	قلق	calm down (v.)	بهذا
social media (n.)	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	recently (adv)	حديثاً

Prepositions

clear off	يطرد شخص بوقاحة	unhappy about	غير سعيد بـ
adapt to	يتكيف مع	example of	مثال على
result from	نتيجة لـ	look at	ينظر إلى
suffer from	يعاني من	calm down	بهذا
concentrate on	يركز على	spend on	ينفق على
talk to	يتحدث لـ	tell about	يخبر عن
according to	طبقاً لـ	get to	يصل إلى
a lot of	كثيراً من	spend on	ينفق على
instead of	بدلاً من	according to	طبقاً لـ
effect on	تأثير على	log in	يسجل دخول
afraid of	خائف من	power down	يصب / ينصهر
get to	يصل إلى	listen to	يستمع لـ

reason for	سبب لـ	way of	طريقة لـ
cope with	يتعامل مع	focus on	يركز على
calm down	بهذا	angry about	غاضب بشأن
divide into	يقسم إلى	stay up	يسهر
solution to	حل لـ	meet up	يلتقي
aware of	على دراية بـ	look after	يهتم بـ
share with	يتشارك مع	bad at	ردي لـ

Synonyms

Word	Synonyms
behaviour	conduct/ response
burnout	tiredness / exhaustion / fatigue
counsellor	consultant/ adviser/ advocate
impact	effect / influence
mental	intellectual/ cerebral/ cognitive
perfectly	superbly / excellently/ ideally
priority	precedency / preference
responsibility	duty /task / job/ role
share	participate / partake/ distribute
signs	symptoms / marks / warning
stress	pressure/ strain /tension / force
stretch	expand/ extend/ prolong
suffer	ache/ affected by/ feel pain
teenager	adolescent/ juvenile/ teen
trust	have faith in/ rely o/ depend on

solve	يحل	explain / clear / interpret
improve	يحسن	enhance / mend / better / correct
benefit	فائدة / ميزة	advantage / favour / profit
health	صحة	soundness / direct / contrive
manage	يدير / يدير	succeed / direct / contrive
promote	يشجع / يروج	encourage / assist / aid / support
improve	يحسن	upgrade / boost / better / enhance
cope	يتقرب / يواجه	manage / survive / get through / handle
management	إدارة / تحكم	running / handling / control
exhausted	مجهّد / مرهق	worn out / weary / out of breath
identify	يحدد / يعرف علي	recognize / name / know / discover

Antonyms

mental	عقلي	physical	بدني / جسدي
stressed	متوتر	calm	هادئ
health	صحة	illness	مرض
promote	يرجع / يشجع	degrade	يخط من قدر
improve	يحسن	retrogress	يتراجع
positive	إيجابي	negative	سلبي
management	إدارة	bungling	عدم البراعة
trust	يثق	mistrust	يفقد الثقة
perceive	يدرك / يفهم / يلاحظ	overlook	يغفل / ينسى
perfectly	باتقان	incorrectly	بشكل غير صحيح
reduce	يقلل	increase	يزيد
grateful	شاكر	thankless	غير شاكر

avoid	يتجنب	seek	يسعى / يبحث عن
continue	يستمر	stop	يتوقف
benefit	فائدة	loss	خسارة
stretch	يتمدد	contract	يتكسّر
share	قسم / نصيب / جزء	whole	الكل
efficient	كفئ	inefficient	غير كفئ
normal	طبيعي	abnormal	غير طبيعي
still	لا يزال	no longer	لا يعد
responsibility	مسؤولية	irresponsibility	عدم المسؤولية
frustrate	يحبط	facilitate	يسهل / ييسر

Important Expressions

- (on) a regular basis على أسس منتظم
- a clock with an alarm ساعة بمنية
- a five-minute break راحة لمدة خمس دقائق
- as a result ونتيجة لذلك
- at the weekend في نهاية الأسبوع
- come at very bad time يصل في موعد غير مناسب جدا
- do (sth) perfectly يؤدي باتقان
- do a hobby يقوم بهواية
- do everything perfectly يؤدي كل شيء باتقان
- do exercise on يقوم بتمارين على
- enjoy activities يستمتع بالأنشطة
- exercise regularly يتدرب بانتظام
- experience stress يعاني من التوتر
- face life's difficulties يواجه صعوبات الحياة
- feel exhausted يشعر بالإجهاد
- feel lonely يشعر بالوحدة

- feel really frustrated
- follow the advice of
- for example
- for longer periods
- get good results
- get together to
- get worse
- give advice to
- have a problem with
- have better time management
- in danger of
- It's a simple way to
- it's important
- keep (sb) warm
- look exhausted
- make a study plan
- make decisions
- make life easier
- negative impact on
- out of control
- out of focus
- pay attention to
- plan your study
- react differently to
- reason for
- reduce stress
- send new alerts
- share feelings

- يشعر بالإحباط جدا
- يتبع نصيحة
- على سبيل المثال
- لفترات أطول
- يحصل على نتائج جيدة
- يجتمع
- يسوء
- يعطي نصائح لـ
- لديه مشكلة مع
- لديه إدارة أفضل للوقت
- في خطر
- إنها طريقة بسيطة لأجل
- أنه من المهم
- يحافظ على الدفء
- يبدو مرهق / مجهد
- يعمل خطة دراسية
- يتخذ قرارات
- يجعل الحياة أكثر سهولة
- تأثير سلبي على
- خارج نطاق السيطرة
- غير واضح
- ينتبه لـ
- تخطط مذكرتك
- يقوم برد فعل مختلف لأجل
- سبب / مبرر واضح
- يقلل التوتر
- يرسل تنبيهات (إشعارات) جديدة
- يشارك المشاعر

- so much pressure on
- spend too much time on
- study with no break
- suggest a technique / a problem
- take a rest
- take action
- take care of = look after
- take responsibility
- try (do) your best

- ضغط كبير على
- بفضي وقت طويل في
- بدون (فصل)
- اقترح أسلوب (طريقة) / مشكلة
- ياخذ راحة
- يتخذ إجراء
- يعني بـ
- يتحمل المسؤولية
- أحاول بذل أقصى جهد

Word Families

Verb	Noun	Adjective	Adverb
perfect	perfection	perfect	perfectly
solve	solution	solvable	
exhaust	exhaustion	exhausted	
sleep	sleep	sleep	
stress	stress	stressed	
burn	burn	burning	
help	help	helpful	helpfully
avoid	avoidance	avoidable	
influence	influence	influential	influentially
frustrate	frustration	frustrated	
continue	continuity	continuous	continuously
expect	expectancy	expected	expectantly
	expectation		

manage ينير	management ادارة	manageable يمكن ادارته	
alter يغير / يبدل	alteration تبديل / تغيير	alternative بديل	alternatively بدلا من ذلك
activate يفعل / ينشط	activity / activation نشاط / فعالية	active / activated نشيط - فعال / مفعّل	actively بنشاط
perfect يتقن	perfection إتقان / كمال	perfective / perfect متحمس - متقن / تام - كامل	perfectly بيقان
create يخلق / يبدع	creation / creator / creativity الخلق / شخص مبدع / الإبداع	creative مبدع	creatively بشكل مبدع

Words often confused

- exhaust fumes عوالم
- exhausted very tired مجهد
- Cars exit a cloud of exhaust.
- He felt exhausted after too much work.
- cope deal with يتعامل مع
- cup فنجان
- cop policeman ضابط / باللغة العامية (Inf)
- She finds it difficult to cope with the pressure of exams.
- How a cup of coffee !
- Look out ! there is a traffic cop.

- stretch pull out يمتد / يبسط
- extend open out in a line يبسط
- I'm going for a walk to stretch my legs.
- He extended his hand warmly
- action a move to do (sth) يتحرك لعمل شئ ما
- campaign a planned series of actions حملة
- The government took action to control inflation.
- The government is launching a campaign against smoking.
- cause of سبب كارثة
- reason for مبرر
- What was the cause of the accident?
- What was the reason for being late?
- notice يدرك / يلاحظ
- perceive become aware of على إدراكه
- I don't perceive any improvement in the economy.
- I could just perceive the outline of someone approaching.
- I feel like + ing مصدر
- I'd like + to + مصدر
- I feel like eating fish.
- I'd like to eat fish .
- in order to + مصدر لكي بالترتيب
- in order بالترتيب
- In order to keep fit, do regular exercises.
- I filled the cards in order.

• burnt-out badly damaged by fire ill / very tired
محتري

- ❖ After the fire, the factory was completely burnt-out.
- ❖ As a result of working too hard, he became burnt-out.

• tip a reward
• tips pieces of advices
بشيش / مكافأة مالية
نصائح

- ❖ This waiter makes more money out of tips.
- ❖ He gave us helpful tips on how to eat healthily.

The Reading Text

Reading Lesson (1) page 43

❖ How to avoid burnout

Burnout is a mental health problem that is affecting more and more people today because there's so much pressure on us to work hard and do everything perfectly. When you experience burnout, you feel exhausted and you usually don't spend enough time doing things you enjoy. You might stop doing hobbies that you used to enjoy and you may become ill more often than usual. As a result, people experiencing burnout feel like they can't live their lives normally anymore.

Burnout is usually caused by both decisions you make about things that you can control, for example, the amount of homework you have to do, and situations you can't control, for example if you spend a lot more time on your homework than you have to because you want to do it perfectly. This is your choice or the result of poor time management skills.

If you're in danger of suffering from burnout, you will usually experience a lot of stress, find it difficult to sleep and have a lot of headaches or pain in your shoulders and back.

In order to improve your mental health, you need to take responsibility for the things that you can control. For example,

if you find it difficult to say 'no' when people ask you to do activities outside of school and you feel exhausted because of this, you could change this behaviour. Then you can start thinking about activities you really enjoy doing. These should be activities that help you to forget about everything else that is happening, such as drawing or painting, doing a sport or having 'real' conversations with your friends and family. Activities like these are examples of self-care. They help to promote better mental health and increase your well-being.

Log in or register to post comments Suppose

Reading Lesson (3) page 46

❖ SKILLS FOR LIFE

It's important to be aware of the signs of burnout. Then you can take action so the situation doesn't get any worse. It's also important to share your feelings with people you trust, like your family or teachers because so they can help.

Reading Lesson (3) page 46

When I talk to teenagers who are suffering from burnout, I start by talking to them about the negative effects of their mental health problems. It's a good idea to ask how they're feeling, for example, they may feel exhausted or they may not have any time for self-care. Then I ask them about their routine because I want find out how much time they spend doing their homework and how much time they spend on other activities. After that, we can find out if there's anything we can change, for example to have better time management. A final important thing to look at is what activities the student really enjoys. We can talk about these and think about how the student can make more time for them.

Exercise Based on Vocabulary

1) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

1. Studying can be so you should have a break.
a) comfortable b) stressed c) stressful d) wonderful
2. You shouldn't eat food when you are studying
a) fresh b) delicious c) healthy d) unhealthy
3. Our company has suffered from several years of bad
a) managing b) management c) agreement d) treatment
4. He spoke of his desire to play for Liverpool.
a) burn b) burnt c) burning d) burning-out
5. Another word for stress is
a) leisure b) measure c) relaxation d) pressure
6. Taking care of your body is defined as
a) self-denial b) self-control c) self-care d) self-defence
7. The tyres on my car don't very well on wet roads.
a) cope b) contact c) contract d) copy
8. What is related to the mind is called
a) physical b) mental c) intellectual d) both a and b
9. You must have an increased feeling of?
a) well-dressed b) well-behaved c) well-done d) well-being
10. How can I my English pronunciation
a) degrade b) retrogress c) reduce d) improve
11. Congratulations! you are to general manager.
a) provoked b) promoted c) descended d) discouraged
12. Don't yourself. Put off what must be done today till tomorrow.
a) exhaust b) exhausted c) exhaustion d) relax
13. Don't on trivial things. Lay them aside.
a) depend b) rely c) bank d) focus
14. The antonym of concentrate is
a) attract b) detach c) distract d) destroy

15. Try to remain however difficult life is.
a) negative b) cheerless c) positive d) careless
16. The anti-smoking campaign had an on young people.
a) affect b) impact c) initiative d) immortal
17. List your activities you can in your spare time.
a) make b) play c) do d) give
18. Important are these activities for you?
a) How b) Why c) What d) Where
19. You must get enough to be alert the next day
a) money b) food c) drink d) sleep
20. When I left my bag on the school bus, I felt very
a) happy b) cheerful c) frustrated d) exhausted
21. He as he read the instructions, as if puzzled
a) froze b) frowned c) fried d) boiled
22. My mother my sister for her bad behaviour.
a) praised b) encouraged c) scalded d) supported
23. When it rains, I often get
a) burnt b) wet c) dry d) lost
24. How can you to future changes?
a) fact b) react c) impact d) fact
25. In winter, we wear heavy clothes to us warm
a) give b) play c) make d) keep
26. I'm very worried passing my exams
a) on b) at c) about d) of
27. Do you know what stress in the first place?
a) makes b) causes c) allows d) lets
28. Don't study for longer periods no break
a) for b) without c) with d) at
29. There are three of accommodation - standard, executive and deluxe.
a) methods b) categories c) techniques d) styles
30. Many people are in need of food and water.
a) urgent b) emergent c) emergency d) urgently

31. Feeling makes me have strange dreams.
a) alone b) shy c) ashamed d) lonely
32. The antonym of "perfectly" is
a) rightly b) correctly c) incorrectly d) virtually
33. He is giving us guidance on personal or social problems. He is our
a) driven b) counsellor c) campaigner d) informer
34. Yesterday was bad and today I feel even
a) good b) better c) best d) worse
35. I'm very to you for all your help.
a) grateful b) thankless c) helpless d) powerless
36. We must the doctor's advice or we'll remain ill.
a) refuse b) reject c) follow d) disobey
37. Fruit is a better than chocolate.
a) ingredient b) snack c) recipe d) list
38. Having a regular exercise helps you to stress.
a) increase b) expand c) reduce d) suffer
39. How can we from our spare time?
a) benefit b) defeat c) beat d) overcome
40. I stood on the balcony and watched the rain down.
a) taking b) looking c) pouring d) knocking
41. Never stop hobbies however old you are.
a) making b) doing c) playing d) giving
42. If you feel tired, don't hesitate to a rest
a) look b) avoid c) make d) take
43. Don't feel afraid of exams so as not to get
a) depressed b) stressed c) stressful d) exhausting
44. My grandchildren have brought into our lives.
a) sunshine b) sunburn c) sunset d) sunshade
45. What help you to improve your well-being?
a) results b) effects c) outputs d) activities

46. we miss the train, what will we do then?
a) Say b) Suppose c) Support d) Supply
47. Smoking has effects on our lungs.
a) positive b) cheerful c) good d) negative
48. You should your best to get the highest score.
a) make b) do c) play d) give
49. There's something wrong with this shirt. Can I have it?
a) worn b) dressed c) ironed d) altered
50. Being and sensible, he is respected by all.
a) lazy b) cruel c) wise d) aggressive
51. Go outside at night to breathe in some air.
a) contaminated b) fresh c) polluted d) dirty
52. This problem calls for swift from the government.
a) action b) withdrawal c) apology d) reply
53. The of wealth is the main concern of the suspect.
a) create b) creation c) loss d) waste
54. You should your study periods to get better marks.
a) make b) do c) plan d) prepare
55. You should do exercise a regular basis.
a) in b) at c) on d) of
56. Chemicals which help reduce stress are called
a) endorphins b) endorsement c) adoration d) endowment
57. Endorphin is a chemical naturally released in the to reduce pain.
a) heart b) brain c) heart d) liver
58. I'll just sure I've turned the oven off.
a) get b) do c) make d) know
59. Ache is the of suffer
a) antonym b) derivative c) synonym d) same
60. He gave up work because of ill
a) wealth b) health c) fated d) equipped

61. Another word for some pieces of advice is
 a) lips b) tapes c) taps d) tips
62. The of a smallpox vaccine was an important medical breakthrough.
 a) invention b) discovery c) search d) research
63. is important for both mind and body
 a) illness b) Carelessness c) Fitness d) Fatness
64. If you put ice on your swollen ankle, it might help..... the pain.
 a) increase b) intensify c) move d) reduce
65. The people in our block of flats have decided to hire a gardener to the outside area.
 a) disfigure b) distant c) improve d) prove
66. Bicycle lanes would make it easier for people to use means of transport more safely.
 a) alter b) alternative c) narrow d) instead
67. Just because a behaviour is very bad. It doesn't mean he will become a criminal.
 a) teenager's b) adult's c) kid's d) toddler's
68. So as not to get stressed, avoid having too much.
 a) water b) chocolate c) caffeine d) milk
69. Have you for tomorrow's interview?
 a) ready b) prepared c) preferred d) cared
70. My parents are fairly about me staying out late.
 a) stressful b) grateful c) relaxed d) relaxing
71. I'm not the sort of person who enjoys doing activities.
 a) logical b) local c) clinical d) physical
72. I spilled the juice while I was it.
 a) pouring b) boiling c) picking d) planting
73. Don't cook it for more than 8 minutes, make of that
 a) pure b) probable c) possible d) sure

74. Read these from a magazine about finding a good fitness club.
 a) tips b) equipment c) article d) essay
75. Try to weight to be able cope with stress of modern life.
 a) gain b) win c) balance d) lose
76. I take breaks during training just to renew my energy.
 a) sudden b) continuous c) regular d) regularly
77. To keep fit, fatty food and drink plenty of water.
 a) have b) drink c) enjoy d) avoid
78. Studies have shown that women are more to suffer from depression.
 a) likely b) joyfully c) effectively d) strictly
79. The most common complaints for plane passengers are tiredness and sleep after flying.
 a) continuous b) continual c) deep d) disturbed
80. People laid thousands of flowers outside the king's place to their love to him.
 a) cancel b) demonstrate c) violate d) hide



جمل وردت بكتاب الطالب و كتاب الأعمال التحريرية

1. A situation where you can't do anything for being tired and stressed is called
 a) intake b) consumption c) burnout d) outbreak
2. To means to get better
 a) prove b) deteriorate c) ruin d) improve
3. He isn't able to with difficult situations
 a) cope b) copy c) handle d) adapt
4. Very tired has the same meaning as
 a) comfortable b) relaxed c) stressful d) exhausted
5. people doing yoga benefit from an increased feeling of
 a) well-bred b) well-being c) well-fed d) well-defined

6. To a product means to tell people about it
a) produce b) induce c) promote d) steal
7. To your time means to arrange it and not to waste it
a) monopolize b) economise c) criticize d) organise
8. The way a person thinks and the emotions they feel is called
health
a) mental b) physical c) ill d) poor
9. I'm always studying and when I have free time, I want to stay in bed. I think I'm suffering from
a) burner b) burnout c) burning d) burnt-out
10. I feel lonely and I'm beginning to have strange dreams- I'm worried about my
a) physical fitness b) mental health c) mental illness d) mental hospital
11. I think schools should the importance of looking after yourself.
a) devote b) promote c) manage d) focus
12. I don't have the time to do everything I want to do. I'm bad at time
a) calculation b) management c) limit d) consumption
13. My father has to cope with a lot of in his job and uses sport to help him relax.
a) stress b) distress c) misery d) stressed
14. Mohamed has started to exercise regularly. It has helped him improve his general a lot.
a) well-being b) well-kept c) well-built d) well-behaved
15. Amal is always and she never has the energy to do anything
a) exhausted b) comfortable c) restful d) energetic
16. My mum knows how to with difficult situations really well.
a) mix b) bored c) do d) cope

17. My grandmother said walking in the countryside helped her physical and mental health
a) downgrade b) relegate c) reduce d) improve
18. You must always make for If you look after yourself, you'll be able to help others as well.
a) self-esteem b) self-care c) self-service d) self-respect

2) Choose the correct Arabic translation :

- 1) Great writers and thinkers should be honoured, especially those who have published distinguished literary works.

أ. ينبغي أن يُكرَّم المفكرين و الكتاب العظماء فيما عدا الذين قد نشروا أعمالاً أدبية متميزة.
ب. ينبغي أن يُعَن المفكرين و الكتاب العظماء و على وجه الخصوص الذين قد نشروا أعمالاً أدبية متميزة.
ج. ينبغي أن يُكرَّم المفكرين و الكتاب العظماء و على الخصوص الذين قد نشروا أعمالاً أدبية متميزة.
د. ينبغي أن يُكرَّم المفكرين و الكتاب العظماء و خاصة الذين قد نشروا أعمالاً علمية متميزة.

- 2) The optimistic person is often fruitful and usually sticks to his work, and never changes, in contrary to the pessimistic one.

أ. يُعَد الشخص المتفائل غالباً مثمر و عادة ما يتمسك بعمله و لا يتغير أبداً مثله مثل الشخص المتشائم.
ب. يُعَد الشخص المتفاهم غالباً مثمر و عادة ما يتمسك بعمله و لا يتغير أبداً على النقيض من الشخص المتشائم.
ج. يُعَد الشخص المتفائل غالباً مضحك و عادة ما يتمسك بعمله و لا يتغير أبداً على النقيض من الشخص المتشائم.
د. يُعَد الشخص المتفائل غالباً مثمر و عادة ما يتمسك بعمله و لا يتغير أبداً على النقيض من الشخص المتشائم.

3) Choose the correct English translation :

(١) إن بعض فصائل النباتات والحيوانات مهددة بخطر الانقراض في البرية.

- a) Some species of plants and animals are in danger of distinction in the wild.

2. Cycle-Cross bikes are than mountain bikes.
 a) bigger
 b) smaller
 c) as big as
 d) less

3. Snowboarding is
 a) more popular with men than with women.
 b) more popular with women than men.
 c) not popular with both.
 d) as popular with men as women.

4. Which sentence is true?

- a) Snowboarding has become an official winter Olympics sport.
 b) Snowboarding is not included in the Olympics sport.
 c) Snowboarding is excluded from the Olympics sport.
 d) Snowboarding is excepted from the Olympics sport.

5. The first bicycles were difficult to ride because

- a) the front wheel was smaller.
 b) the back wheel was bigger.
 c) the front wheel was as big as the back one.
 d) the front wheel and the back one were not the same size.

6. The word "combination" in the first paragraph is synonymous with

- a) blend
 b) mixture
 c) delegation
 d) both a and b

7. To get off the bike means to

- a) ascend
 b) descend
 c) amend
 d) move up

8. According to the passage, snowboarding appeals to women than men as it is dangerous.

- a) extremely
 b) fantastically
 c) quite
 d) tremendously

موقع التفوق altfwork.com

Part (2) Focus on Language

1. Modal Verbs

1. can / can't + inf (Possibility/ ability/ permission)
 We can't see the stars very clearly tonight. (possibility)
 I can usually cope with difficult situations. (present ability)
 You can talk to the teachers in ten minutes. (permission)

2. could / couldn't + inf (Possibility / past ability)
 When I was six, I could (was able to) ride a bike, but I couldn't swim. (Past ability)

- might + inf (There is a small chance that (sth) will happen)
 I might visit you next week; I haven't decided yet.

2) Modal verbs of necessity, prohibition and lack of necessity

الأفعال التنقيصة في الضرورة، التحريم وعدم الضرورة.

A) Present necessity الإلزام / الضرورة في المضارع

- 1- We use (have to / has to / need to + inf)
 تستخدم غالبا مع ظروف تدل على التكرار و الالتزام بالقواعد الخارجية :-

always / never / normally / rarely / sometimes..... etc.

- ✓ I often have to work at the weekend to get everything done.
 ✓ You have to show your passport when you leave the country.

(It's necessary) إنه من الضروري

2- We use (must + inf)

تستخدم (المصدر + must) لتعبير عن المشاعر القوية أو الأمنيات ، النصيحة القوية (أراء شخصية) ، دعوات ودية.

- ✓ I'm thirsty. I **must** have a drink.
- ✓ I **must** help mum with the housework.
- ✓ My school bag has been stolen. I **must** buy another one.
- ✓ We'll go camping next Friday. You **must** come and have fun with us.

B) Lack of present necessity (لا داعي) **غياب أو نقص الضرورة في المضارع**
 (don't / doesn't) have to = (don't / doesn't) need to / needn't + inf
 مصدر = (It's unnecessary) ليس من الضروري

- ✓ She isn't late for school, so she **doesn't have to** / **needn't** hurry.
- ✓ You **don't have to** wait for me. I'll take a taxi.

C) Past necessity (الضرورة / الإلزام في الماضي)

had to + مصدر = I was obliged (forced) to + inf كنت مضطراً إلى
 = It was necessary for (sb) to + inf كان من الضروري

- ✓ Yesterday Mr John had a heart attack, we **had to** take him to hospital.
- ✓ My car broke down. I **had to** find a mechanic.

D) Lack of past necessity (غياب الضرورة في الماضي)

didn't have to / didn't need to + مصدر
 = It was not necessary for (sb) to + inf
 ليس من الضروري أن (لذلك لم يتم الحدث)

- ✓ You **didn't have to** water the garden. It wasn't dry.
 needn't have + p.p
- ✓ I **needn't have** bought more bread. We already have a lot.
 ليس من الضروري أن (ولكن تم الحدث)

E) Future necessity (الضرورة في المستقبل)

- will have to + inf
- ✓ Drivers **will have to** follow the new traffic rules or pay a fine.
 (It will be necessary to.....) ساضطراً إلى

F) Prohibition المنع / الخطر

mustn't + inf

- = It's not allowed
- = It's against the law
- = it's important not to....
- = It's forbidden / banned / prohibited (ممنوع / محظور / محرم)

- ✓ You **mustn't** park here, it is not allowed.
- ✓ You **mustn't** leave this bottle here. It's poison.

Important Remarks ملاحظات هامة

- 1- must → الزام داخلي للشخص (شعور لدى الشخص بضرورة القيام بشيء)
 الزام خارجي (قواعد تنظم الشخص القيام بشيء)
 have to → (I need some money)
 I must get to the bank today.
 I can't meet you on Friday. I have to work. (I'm short of time)

- 2- must → تستخدم للتعبير عن المستقبل عندما تكون الضرورة موجودة بالفعل.
 will have to → ضرورة مستقبلية مشروطة (نتيجة لشرط ما)
 I must do well in my exams next month.
 If I fail my driving test first time, I'll have to take it again.

- 3- (Do / Does / Did + فاعل + have to + مصدر ?) في الاستفهام يتم استخدام
 • Do I have to attend the meeting ?
 • Do you have to get a visa to go to America ?

موقع التفوق altFwok.com

Exercise Based on Grammar

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

- 1) According to the doctor's orders, I cut down on fats.
a) mustn't b) needn't c) have to d) won't
- 2) wear a uniform at work? - Yes, it's obligatory.
a) May I b) Will I c) Can I d) Do I have to
- 3) You give me a lift to the station. Amal will do it.
a) shouldn't b) don't have to c) mustn't d) can't
- 4) You that packet of cheese. We still have one in the fridge.
a) mustn't buy b) aren't allowed to buy
c) can't buy d) needn't have bought
- 5) He woken up early; it was his day off.
a) didn't have b) doesn't have to
c) needn't have d) doesn't have to
- 6) All visitors touch the exhibits. It's completely forbidden.
a) don't have to b) needn't c) must d) mustn't
- 7) Look at this sign. Cars park in front of the court entrance.
a) mustn't b) don't have to c) needn't d) may
- 8) I eat so late last night. I wasn't hungry.
a) didn't have to b) don't have to c) mustn't d) needn't
- 9) The sign says "No Smoking". You extinguish your cigarette.
a) mustn't b) don't have to c) must d) needn't
- 10) Tomorrow is a holiday. I go to bed early.
a) have to b) must c) needn't d) need to
- 11) The tyre has become flat, I get someone to fix it.
a) don't have to b) mustn't c) must d) needn't
- 12) He didn't need to call the police. This means
a) It wasn't necessary for him to call the police but he did.
b) It wasn't necessary for him to call the police so he didn't.
c) It will be necessary to call them.
d) It's forbidden to call them.

- 13) Mobile phones be switched off in a public library.
a) shouldn't b) needn't c) may d) must
- 14) You attend the meeting if you're busy.
a) have to b) mustn't c) must d) needn't
- 15) We are obliged to wear gloves in the laboratory. This means we wear them.
a) have to b) had to
c) don't have to d) don't need to
- 16) You're shivering. You see your doctor.
a) don't have to b) must c) needn't d) mustn't
- 17) It was raining heavily last night, so I take a taxi.
a) needed b) have to c) had to d) must
- 18) I stop eating sweets! They are bad for me.
a) must b) mustn't c) needn't d) don't have to
- 19) You run next to the swimming pool. You might fall over.
a) don't have to b) didn't need to c) won't d) mustn't
- 20) In England, most people work until they are 67.
a) might b) will have to c) must d) may
- 21) When I was a child, my brothers and I do a number of chores.
a) have to b) must c) needn't to d) had to
- 22) Taking bags into the museum is forbidden. We leave ours at the entrance.
a) mustn't b) may c) must d) needn't
- 23) You interrupt the lecturer again or you'll be dismissed.
a) needn't b) mustn't c) won't d) shan't
- 24) I've put on so much weight. I go on a diet.
a) needn't b) have to c) must d) won't
- 25) You swim here today. The sea is rough.
a) needn't b) mustn't c) may d) won't

- 26) It's urgent. I find a technician.
a) must b) don't have to c) mustn't d) needn't
- 27) It was necessary for us to leave early. We leave early.
a) must b) have to c) had to d) need to
- 28) I feel extremely exhausted. I take some rest.
a) needn't b) won't c) need to d) mustn't
- 29) You that suit. You already have a similar one.
a) didn't have to buy b) needn't have bought c) had to buy d) must buy
- 30) You have your passport to travel to other countries.
a) needn't b) don't have to c) must d) may
- 31) You let the children cross the road alone. It's dangerous.
a) don't have to b) won't c) mustn't d) needn't
- 32) You wear your seat belt while driving, otherwise you'll get a ticket.
a) mustn't b) must c) needn't d) can't
- 33) A biker wear a helmet to avoid dangers.
a) may b) needn't c) must d) can't
- 34) You touch an uncovered electric wire to avoid an electric shock.
a) didn't have to b) needn't c) don't have to d) mustn't
- 35) Karim was already at the sports centre when I arrived, so I send him a text telling him to meet us there.
a) must b) didn't have to c) had to d) needn't
- 36) They leave the school yesterday after they heard the fire bell.
a) need to b) will have to c) had to d) must
- 37) Poor Walid broke his leg yesterday and to hospital.
a) mustn't go b) don't have to go c) had to go d) needn't have gone

- 38) We pass our exams to get into university.
a) may b) have to c) needn't d) don't have to
- 39) We run to the museum because it was already closed when we got there.
a) needn't have b) didn't have to c) mustn't d) didn't need to
- 40) We can walk to the bookshop if you want, but we
The bus goes there.
a) didn't have to b) don't have to c) mustn't d) didn't need to
- 41) My sister made a cake. You try it. It's lovely!
a) must b) have to c) had to d) may
- 42) You park here. It says "No Parking."
a) needn't b) don't need to c) mustn't d) don't have to
- 43) You park here, it's a military area.
a) mustn't b) needn't have c) needn't d) didn't have to
- 44) Come and see me tomorrow. You come and see me.
a) don't have to b) had to c) needn't d) must
- 45) Tarek get the bus to the park. I can take him in my car.
a) must b) doesn't have to c) had to d) will have to
- 46) I buy some bread from the shops. Don't let me forget!
a) have to b) might c) may d) must
- 47) You park here, it's a military area.
a) must b) will have to c) mustn't d) need to
- 48) The students written all those notes. All the information is typed for them.
a) needn't have b) don't have to c) had to d) mustn't
- 49) Everyone have free education, it's compulsory.
a) must b) needn't c) mustn't d) need to
- 50) You water the garden; it's still damp.
a) must b) needn't c) mustn't d) have to

2) Modal verbs of Deduction, Advice and Regret

- 1- I'm sure it is / I think = must be
 2- I'm sure it isn't / I don't think = can't be
 3- I'm sure it was = must have been
 4- I'm sure it wasn't = can't have been
 5- Perhaps he is / I'm not sure = may / might be
 It's probable (likely) من المحتمل

- 6- Perhaps he was = may / might have been
 احتمال في الماضي

ويمكن استخدام أي فعل آخر في الاستنتاج بخلاف "V. To Be" مثل :-

- He's coughing and sneezing. (He must have a cold.)
- He has been in France for so long. (He must speak French well.)
- I'm sure she was lying about her age. (She must have been lying about her age.)

- 7- I advise you to do = You should / ought to + المصدر

- 8- I advise you not to do = You shouldn't / oughtn't to + المصدر

- 9- I regret (not doing) = I should have done.

- 10- I regret (doing) = I shouldn't have done.....
 حدث لم يتم واندم على عدم فعله

- 11- I blame you for (doing) = You shouldn't have done.....
 حدث قد تم والمفروض انه لم يتم

تلام على فعل (لم يكن مفروض أن يتم)

أمثلة توضيحية Explanatory Examples

1. I'm sure he is French. = He must be French.
 2. I'm sure he isn't Italian. = He can't be Italian.
 3. I'm sure he was mistaken. = He must have been mistaken.
 4. I'm sure he wasn't mistaken. = He can't have been mistaken.

5. Perhaps he is late. = He may / might be late.
 6. Perhaps it will rain tomorrow. = It may / might rain tomorrow.
 7. It's probable that he'll be late. = He may / might be late.
 8. Perhaps he was right. = He may / might have been right.
 9. I advise you to sell your old car. = You should / ought to sell it
 10. I advise you not to smoke. = You shouldn't / oughtn't to smoke.
 11. I regret not attending yesterday's conference. = I should have attended yesterday's conference.
 12. I regret wasting all my money. = I shouldn't have wasted all my money.
 13. I blame you for phoning me late last night. = You shouldn't have phoned me late last night.
 14. It's wrong of you not to attend the conference yesterday. = You should have attended the conference yesterday.

Exercise Based on Grammar

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :-

- 1) Smoke alarms be put in kitchens. It's inadvisable.
 a) should b) shouldn't c) may d) must
 2) The fisherman tied himself securely to the boat but he didn't.
 a) must have b) may have
 c) can't have d) should have
 3) I advise you to drive more carefully. This means that you do so.
 a) may b) might c) should d) must
 4) I'm sure you are good at organizing your time. You good at doing that.
 a) may be b) must be c) can't be d) should have
 5) She wants to be a journalist. She read lots of newspapers. It's desirable.
 a) must b) should c) may d) might

- 6) I think she probably feels frightened. She feel frightened.
a) may b) should c) must d) ought to
- 7) I'm sure he will be at the party. He be at the party.
a) may b) must c) can't d) shouldn't
- 8) Perhaps it will snow later. Look at the clouds. This means it snow later.
a) can't b) should c) must d) may
- 9) She buys dozens of tins of cat food every week. She lots of cats.
a) must have b) can't have c) may have d) should have
- 10) She be an actress. I'm sure she isn't.
a) may b) must c) should d) can't
- 11) I don't believe he took your book. He taken your book.
a) must have b) can't have c) should have d) will have
- 12) You are blamed for speaking to her like that. You done so. It was very rude.
a) should have b) could have c) shouldn't have d) can't have
- 13) It is likely they have gone to the zoo. They have gone there.
a) can't b) should c) must d) may
- 14) I'm sure he lied to you. He lied to you.
a) can't have b) must have c) must be d) can't be
- 15) Mr Samir will have to stay in hospital for at least two weeks. He ill.
a) can't have been b) must have been c) must be d) can't be
- 16) Farid did the opposite of what I asked him to do. He what I said.
a) understood b) must have understood c) can't have understood d) can't understand

- 17) I'm sure what he said was correct. He mistaken.
a) may be b) can't have been c) must be d) can't be
- 18) I'm sure Jenny didn't crash your car. She crashed your car.
a) must have b) may have c) might have d) can't have
- 19) I wonder why Essam isn't at work today. I suppose he ill.
a) can't be b) can't have been c) must have been d) must be
- 20) Dalia passed the exam without studying much for it. The exam difficult.
a) must have been b) can't have been c) can't be d) must be
- 21) Perhaps he left the car unlocked. He left the car unlocked.
a) must have b) may be c) might be d) may have
- 22) He probably left early last night. He have done that.
a) can't b) must c) may d) should
- 23) B: "Now, it's 10. You be tired."
a) may b) should c) can't d) must
- 24) I saw him running in the street. He in a hurry.
a) must have been b) can't have been c) can't be d) must be
- 25) I know that he has 2 children. He be single.
a) may b) will c) can't d) must
- 26) This be Ali's coat. There is a letter addressed to him in the pocket.
a) shall b) must c) will d) may
- 27) Ramy yesterday evening, but I'm not sure.
a) might have rung b) must have rung c) can't have rung d) should have rung
- 28) That woman rich. She always wears fashionably.
a) might be b) should be c) may be d) must be
- 29) Hossam did not come to the meeting yesterday. He my email.
a) can't have read b) had read c) must have read d) will have read

- 30) The streets are wet and muddy. It last night.
a) must have rained b) might have rained
c) may have rained d) should have rained
- 31) Father taken the underground to work this morning. I'm not sure.
a) can't have b) must have c) might have d) had
- 32) Ahmed looks very happy today. He have passed his final exams.
a) can't b) must c) should d) might
- 33) Khaled have proposed to Aisha last night. I'm sure he didn't.
a) must b) may c) can't d) might
- 34) I couldn't find my bicycle. It stolen.
a) must have been b) must have c) can't d) might
- 35) You have switched off the office lights last night. I found them on this morning.
a) may b) can't c) must d) might
- 36) Oh! I'm awfully sorry, I have bought the camera but I forgot.
a) may b) should c) must d) might
- 37) Ali his camera. He's got very good memory.
a) can't have forgotten b) should have forgotten
c) must have forgotten d) ought to have forgotten
- 38) A. Ali fell off his bike this morning. He hurt his head.
B. He have been more careful.
a) must b) might c) may d) should
- 39) A. Look, Hesham's keys are on the table.
B. He have seen them when he left this morning.
a) mustn't b) can't c) won't d) shouldn't
- 40) She her mobile phone. She called me from a friend phone.
a) can't have lost b) should have lost
c) must have lost d) ought to have lost

3) Making Suggestions

Giving advice about the future.

تقديم النصيحة بخصوص المستقبل
ما رأيك في

- o How about + ing ?
- ✓ How about saying no more often ?
- o What about + ing ?
- ✓ What about doing sport four times a week instead of six ?
- o Why don't you + + inf ?
- ✓ Why don't you start studying for that exam in February ?
- o Have you considered / thought about + ing ?
- ✓ Have you considered going to bed a bit earlier ?
- o You could/should + inf
- ✓ You could do your homework with other students.
- o You should plan your revision. → (It's a good idea)
- ✓ You could/should have taken more breaks . (but you didn't)

جمل وردت بكتاب الطالب و كتاب الأعمال التحريرية

- 1) Why don't you a diary to help you plan your work?
a) use b) to use c) using d) to using
- 2) You couldn't have any more than you did-that was your best.
a) do b) did c) doing d) done
- 3) You should to learn better time management skills.
a) try b) trying c) to try d) tries
- 4) You could have 'no' to playing on the school basketball team.
a) say b) said c) to say d) says
- 5) Why don't you some snacks with you, so you aren't so hungry?
a) take b) taking c) to take d) took
- 6) Have you considered to your family about your feelings?
a) talking b) talks c) talked d) talk
- 7) How about to some music to help you to relax ?
a) listen b) to listening c) listening d) listens
- 8) You shouldn't television for so long.
a) have watched b) watched c) watches d) watched

Part (3) Focus on Functions

Writing Skills

To : Mohamed@mail.com
From : Karim@mail.com
Hi Mohamed,

I wanted to write because I've noticed that you don't seem to be your normal self at the moment. You used to have so much energy, but now you look exhausted a lot of the time at school. I think I can understand how you're feeling because I was suffering a lot of stress last year too. Instead of doing the work, I used to just sit at my desk and worry about it for hours. I remember that I was exhausted all the time and my teachers weren't very happy with my schoolwork. Time management was something I didn't know anything about back then, but I asked my sister for help and she showed me how to plan my study better.

Is there something that you're worrying about which is stopping you getting to sleep? Or maybe you're doing too many things at the moment. Every one suffers from stress and finds it difficult to cope with life sometimes, So don't worry about it. When you understand that, you can start to identify the reasons for problems.

Why don't you think about what is happening in your life at the moment? Is there anything that you spending too much time on? How often do you make the something you relay enjoy? We could get together to have a talk about what's going On if you want just let me know.

Talk soon,
Karim.

موقع التفوق altFwok.com

General Exercises based on the unit

1) Choose the correct Arabic translation :

1) In planning the new road, we have to balance the benefits against the damage or loss, causing as little annoyance to the local residents as possible.

- أ. عند تخطيط طريق جديد، يجب أن نوازن الفوائد ضد الضرر أو الخسارة، مسبباً أقل مضايقة للسكان المحليين بقدر المستطاع.
ب. عند تخطيط مكان جديد، يجب أن نوازن الفوائد ضد الضرر أو الخسارة، مسبباً أقل مضايقة للسكان المحليين بقدر المستطاع.
ج. عند تخطيط طريق جديد، يجب أن نوازن الفوائد ضد الضرر أو المكسب، مسبباً أقل مضايقة للسكان المحليين بقدر المستطاع.
د. عند تخطيط طريق جديد، يجب أن نوازن الفوائد ضد الضرر أو الخسارة، مسبباً أقل مضايقة للمصنعين المحليين بقدر المستطاع.

2) Many scientists are optimistic about discovering new ways to generate more renewable energy to eliminate pollution.

- أ. يتجامل كثيراً من العلماء بشأن اكتشاف طرقاً جديدة لتوليد المزيد من الطاقة المتجددة لمحو التلوث.
ب. يتفائل كثيراً من العلماء بشأن اكتشاف طرقاً جديدة لتوليد المزيد من الطاقة المتجددة للقضاء على التلوث.
ج. يتفائل كثيراً من العلماء بشأن اختراع طرقاً جديدة لتوليد المزيد من الطاقة المتجددة للقضاء على التلوث.
د. يتفائل كثيراً من العلماء بشأن اكتشاف طرقاً جديدة لإبتكار المزيد من الطاقة المتجددة لمحو التلوث.

2) Choose the correct English translation :

١) إذا تدمرت طبقة الأوزون التي تحمي الأرض من أشعة الشمس فإن معظم أنماط الحياة على الأرض محتمل أن تموت.

- a) If the ozone layer, which protects the earth from the rays of the sun, destroyed, most forms of life on earth would probably die.
b) If the ozone layer, which protects the earth from the rays of the sun, was destroyed, most forms of life on earth would probably die.
c) If the ozone layer, which protects the earth from the light of the sun, was destroyed, most forms of life on earth will probably die.
d) If the ozone hole, which protects the earth from the burns of the sun, was destroyed, most lifestyles on earth would probably die.

(١) يرجع الازدياد السكاني أساساً إلى ارتفاع معدلات المواليد وانخفاض معدل الوفيات بسبب تحسين الرعاية الصحية.

- The population explosion is mainly due to a rise in birth rate and a fall in death rate because of improvement in healthcare.
- The population explosion is mainly due to a raise in birth rate and a fall in death rate because of improvement in healthcare.
- The population policy is mainly due to a rising in birth rate and a fall in death rate because of improvement in healthcare.
- The population density is fairly due to a rise in birth rate and a fall in death rate because of improvement in health insurance.

3) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:-

- If you want to signal the end of a letter, you must
 a) I must go now.
 b) I look forward to hearing from you.
 c) If you have any further questions, please contact me again.
 d) All mentioned
- I'm writing to ask you a favour. This is a letter
 a) ending b) conclusion c) beginning d) body
- If you start your letter with Dear Sir/Madam, What kind of letter is it?
 a) Formal b) Informal
 c) Semi-formal d) Both a and b
- I apologise for any inconvenience this may cause to you and look forward to hearing from you. This is a signal for
 a) letter opening b) letter ending
 c) letter body d) All of the above

Reading Comprehension

4) Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

"A holiday abroad? Yes, of course, Mrs Green. I'm sure we can arrange something for you."

The travel agent smiled at the old lady across the counter. He knew her well. At one time, years before, she and her husband used to go to Brighton every summer. In those days, he booked a family

hotel for them. Then they started to take their holidays in France - and he got them their boat tickets. Later, when their children grew up, they discovered Italy and Spain. He bought their air tickets or found cheap holidays for them.

But then, the previous autumn, Mr Green died. "Well, no more holidays abroad for Mrs Green," he thought. "She'll probably start going to Brighton again!"

But he was wrong! Here she was, only a few months after her husband's death, back in his office asking about holidays abroad.

"Have you any particular place in mind?" he asked. "How about Portugal, for instance? A nice, friendly place, with good weather..."

Mrs Green shook her head. "As a matter of fact," she said, "I was thinking of India!"

India! For a moment the travel agent was surprised, but then he thought: "Of course! Lots of people want to go to India these days. It's all these programmes and films on TV. However, at her age..."

"India ...," he said. "Well, yes. I'm sure we can fix up something for you." He showed Mrs Green a brochure. "How about a two week tour, for example? Complete with air ticket, hotels, meals and guides. You'll see the really important places - and you won't have to think about a thing!"

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

- Mrs Green wanted to go to India. She asked the travel agent for
 a) a hotel b) a ticket c) a guidebook d) a brochure
- Mrs Green shook her head when the travel agent suggested a holiday in Portugal. This means she
 a) approved b) agreed c) accepted d) refused
- The travel agent knows Mrs Green and her husband well because, for many years, he
 a) helped them with their holidays. b) went with them on holiday.
 c) chose their holidays for them. d) accompanied them on holiday.

4. Mrs Green said she
 a) wanted to go to India. b) wanted to have a cheap air ticket.
 c) both d and b d) neither
5. At the time many people were interested in holidays in India because of
 a) good weather b) TV programmes and films
 c) cheap hotels d) cheap food.
6. The travel agent suggested of India
 a) a two-week tour b) a three-week tour
 c) a four-week tour d) having no tours
7. To book a hotel means to it.
 a) renovate b) erect c) establish d) reserve
8. When her husband died, the travel agent expected Mrs Green to
 a) ask for cheap holidays b) stop having holidays
 c) have her holidays in England d) took more tickets
- 5) Write an argumentative essay of about 200 words on one of these topics:-
- How to avoid burnout . (Physical and mental collapse)
 - Tips to help teenagers

موقع التفوق altFwok.com

Part (4) Great Expectations

Chapter (4)

set off for home	انطلق للبيت	graveyard	قبر
from now on	من هنا وصاعدا	convict	اتهام / منهم
apprenticeship	التلمذة الصناعية	upset	يزعج
property	ممتلكات / املاك	expectation	توقعات
worth the effort	يستحق الجهد المبذول	proof	برهان
benefactor	فاعل خير	blacksmith	حداد
badly injured	مصاب بشدة	hammer	شاكوش
make a difference	يحدث فرق	fortune	ثروة
make mistakes	يرتكب أخطاء	feelings	مشاعر

When I visited Miss Havisham the next day, I was sorry that Estella was not there. Miss Sarah Pocket opened the door to me. 'What do you want?' Miss Havisham said angrily. 'I hope you don't want anything from me, because you will get nothing!'

'I don't want anything. I have come to say thank you – for my apprenticeship,' I explained.

'Well,' Miss Havisham replied, '**from now on**, come to see me once a year, on your birthday!' I promised that I would.

'You are looking for Estella, aren't you?' Miss Havisham continued. 'She has gone away for her education and she will become a lady. Do you feel that you have lost her, Pip?'

She laughed, and I did not know what to say.

Then she asked me to leave, so I set off for home.

On the way, I met Mr Wopsle, one of the guests from that Christmas dinner a few years ago, and we walked together. It was

getting darker now. In the mist, a man came slowly towards us, and we realised it was Orlick. He told us that some more convicts had escaped from the prison ship, and he seemed to act strangely as he walked with us along the road back.

On my return to the house, I was surprised to find a crowd of people in the kitchen. While Joe had been out that evening, someone had broken into our house and they had hit Mrs Joe on the head, injuring her badly. Nothing had been taken, but a convict's leg-irons lay on the floor.

I immediately remembered the convict who I had helped two years before in the graveyard. However, I felt sure that the person who committed the crime was not him. I suspected Orlick because he had been so angry with my sister. However, I had no **proof**.

Mrs Joe was unable to speak or walk again after the attack, but she could draw, and one day, she drew a hammer. Biddy and I knew at once that the **hammer** meant the blacksmith's hammer, which meant Orlick! When Mrs Joe was able to sit in the kitchen again, we could see that she was scared of him.

Mrs Joe could not hurt me now and because Joe needed help in the house, Biddy came to cook and clean for us. At last, my life was improving.

Some years passed, and I continued my apprenticeship at the blacksmith's. My visits to Miss Havisham's house continued once a year. It seemed as though time, like her old clocks, had stopped there. I did not see Estella again during that time, although I often thought of her. And when it was time to leave, Miss Havisham always gave me a coin and told me to come back on my next birthday.

Biddy soon became an important member in our household. She looked after everything well, and also cared for my sister. Mrs Joe

could no longer walk or speak, and now I felt sorry for her. As the weeks became months, and the months became years, I also saw how kind and good Biddy was. One day, I said to her, 'Biddy, I want to become a fine gentleman.' But don't you think you are happier as you are, Pip?' she asked, surprised.

'No, Biddy,' I explained. 'I will never be happy unless I can lead a different life to the one I live now.'

She looked down and was quiet. 'I don't want to be just a blacksmith,' I continued. 'Ever since I met Estella at Miss Havisham's, I have wanted to improve myself. She is so beautiful and clever, and I admire her very much!'

After a moment, Biddy asked quietly, 'Do you want to become a gentleman to **upset** her, or to marry her? If you want to upset her, then you shouldn't care what she thinks; if you want to marry her, she probably isn't **worth the effort**.'

'That may be true,' I replied, 'but I still admire Estella so much! I knew that I was making a mistake, but I could not change my feelings.'

Biddy told me then that she was glad I could talk to her, and said she would never tell anyone else.

'I will always tell you everything, Biddy!' I said.

'Until you're a fine gentleman,' she replied, in a strange, sad voice.

I wished that I could love Biddy! She was a far better person than Estella, but **my heart was set on** Estella.

It seemed impossible that my wish to become a gentleman would come true. But one evening, while Joe and I were at the village inn, listening to Mr Wopsle reading aloud from a newspaper, I noticed that a stranger was looking at us. Then I remembered him. He was the gentleman I had met on the stairs at Miss Havisham's house, years before.

'Is your apprentice, Pip, here?' the dark man asked us, looking at Joe. 'I need to speak privately to you both.'

'He sounded like an important man, so we invited him to come back to the workshop with us. Once there, he said he was Mr Jaggers, a lawyer from London.'

'I am working for someone but I cannot tell you their name,' he explained. 'I have to tell you that Pip has great **expectations**. He will receive a large amount of **property** in future, so now he must have an education. The only condition is that he does not ask who his **benefactor** is.'

'I immediately agreed. Joe was so surprised that he did not object at all when Mr Jaggers asked him if he could end my apprenticeship immediately.'

'I have a large sum of money for you,' Mr Jaggers continued, turning to me, 'and your education will begin soon in London, with Mr Matthew Pocket. He will be your teacher and he will make a gentleman of you! But first, take these twenty pounds to buy some new clothes.'

'When Joe was asked if he needed any money for losing me at the blacksmith's, he replied, 'Pip is welcome to go and find his fortune. Money makes no difference to my feelings for him. We will always be best friends.'

Joe was so good and kind, and really cared about me. When he and Biddy realised that I was to leave them in just a week, they both congratulated me, but they did not say much more than that I knew that they were sad that I was leaving. My sister did not understand what was happening, although Biddy tried to explain everything to her.

I decided that when I had bought my new clothes, I would put them on at Uncle Pumblechook's house.'

I don't want all the poor people in this village to see me in my fine clothes,' I explained to Joe and Biddy.

They were both silent. Uncle Pumblechook, however, was delighted.

'I will never forget you, Joe,' I said, as I left the blacksmith's a week later. However, in truth, I had begun to feel more and more ashamed of Joe's poor education. When I said goodbye to Biddy, I asked if she could teach Joe to speak better, but to my surprise she refused. Suddenly, I felt lonelier than ever before.

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- my way home, I came across an old friend.
a) In b) By c) On d) At
- It was darker and darker, so I felt scared.
a) going b) looking c) taking d) getting
- He was of armed robbery and sent to prison.
a) charged b) released c) acquitted d) convicted
- Dead people are buried in
a) gravity b) gravel c) graveyard d) gravestone
- Hit the nail in the wall with a
a) axe b) knife c) penknife d) hammer
- He like an important man.
a) sounded b) locked c) heard d) listened
- Do you to my coming with you?
a) look b) object c) contribute d) expect
- I spent a large of money on my tours round Europe.
a) some b) number c) sum d) same
- He served a two year as a carpenter.
a) championship b) relationship c) friendship d) apprenticeship
- I don't want to speak to you in public. I want to speak to you
a) especially b) particularly c) privately d) lately
- My uncle is an important in parliament.
a) leader b) prisoner c) member d) partner
- Finally, our dreams have true.
a) gone b) come c) realized d) appeared

13. I your motives for offering to help. I can't trust you.
a) detect b) depict c) suspect d) surmount
14. They off at dawn to miss the traffic jam.
a) put b) set c) broke d) took
15. my return to the house, I found a crowd of people waiting in front of my house.
a) On b) At c) By d) For
16. I wonder why you are behaving so
a) strange b) strangely c) quick d) violent
17. It was difficult to see anything, the fields were covered in
a) mud b) sand c) dust d) mist
18. I go shopping early in the morning just to avoid the
a) crowds b) crown c) crowded d) crossing
19. my surprise, she refused my offer.
a) On b) By c) From d) To
20. She sat down on the button to read the letter.
a) step b) stair c) lift d) ladder

جمل وردت بكتاب الطالب و كتاب الأعمال التحريرية

21. A building that belongs to you is defined as
a) proof b) property c) providence d) evidence
22. He always gives money to the poor and the needy. He is
a) ambitious b) merciless c) benefactor d) covetous
23. You are suspected until you have good
a) reason b) cause c) proof d) prove
24. There is nothing reading in the newspapers.
a) worse b) worth c) worthy d) worst
25. According to my, it may rain tomorrow.
a) explanation b) dedication c) colonization d) expectations
26. From on, the gate will be locked at midnight.
a) today b) time c) before d) now
27. He was determined to do something, this means he his heart on it.
a) sat b) set c) broke d) lost

Part (5) General Exams

Test (7) based on unit Four

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

1. Don't you think you'd better see someone about your toothache? I know I, but I hate going to the dentist.
a) ought b) may c) must d) should
2. If you like, I make an appointment for you to see Dr Johnson tomorrow.
a) may b) must c) can d) need to
3. How can you to such an insult?
a) retreat b) react c) recreate d) reassure
4. I don't know where I lost my wallet. I have lost it on the train.
a) might b) should c) ought to d) couldn't
5. This medicine to be kept out of the reach of children.
a) have to b) need c) needs d) must
6. If you are faced with a problem, try to to it.
a) adopt b) alter c) change d) adapt
7. Tell John he wear a tie. Just a shirt and a jacket will be fine.
a) must b) needn't c) needs d) has to
8. Being kind to others can have a positive on society.
a) fact b) impact c) shock d) impression
9. I'm sure she's working. She working.
a) must be b) can't be c) might be d) needn't be
10. The road is muddy and, it must have rained last night.
a) dry b) wet c) bumpy d) round
11. I go on a diet a month ago.
a) have to b) has to c) need to d) had to
12. Clear or I'll call the police.
a) up b) of c) off d) away

13. It is likely that he will arrive tonight. He arrive tonight.
a) may b) must c) has to d) had to
14. Some people stressed about the weather changes.
a) go b) get c) seem d) look
15. He read Arabic when he was four.
a) able to b) can c) was able to d) is able to
16. Doing activities can help you feel
a) lazy b) good c) tired d) stressed
17. Which of the following is not used in formal style of letters?
a) Colloquial expressions b) Phrasal verbs
c) Idioms and short forms d) All of the above
18. An interesting of story will catch the reader's attention and make him / her want to continue reading.
a) ending b) beginning
c) body d) conclusion
19. Which of the following is rightly punctuated?
a) The food was delicious. wasn't it ?
b) The food was delicious, wasn't it!
c) The food was delicious, wasn't it?
d) The food was delicious; wasn't it?
20. For-and-against essays are one type of writing in which you discuss the advantages / disadvantages of a specific topic.
a) descriptive b) narrative c) persuasive d) discursive

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

A ... Alain Robert, 43, from Valence (France), puts on his climbing shoes and looks up at the building he's going to climb today. It's the 427-metre Jin Mao Tower in Shanghai (China), and Alain says he's going to get up it in 25 minutes. Alain is unique amongst climbers. Climbing tall buildings isn't extraordinary; but only 'Spiderman' Alain climbs skyscrapers without ropes.

altFwok.com موقع التفوق

B ... Alain started climbing early, when he was 12. He lost the keys to his parents apartment, but he didn't wait for them to get home. Instead, he took off his shoes climbed up the front of the building to the eighth floor, and got in through a window.

C ... Climbing is dangerous and Alain has had some nasty accidents. In 1982, he fell 15 metres from a building. After the accident, he couldn't climb for six months and he had difficulty walking. But Alain didn't give up and he was soon climbing again.

D ... In 1995, Alain climbed the 154-metre Hotel Arts in the Olympic port of Barcelona and then the 244-metre Canary Wharf building in London. Two years later, he scaled the 452-metre Petronas Twin Towers in Kuala Lumpur (Malaysia). This wasn't easy, because the towers are made of glass and metal.

E ... Although the police have occasionally arrested him, Alain is never going to give up climbing buildings. Some people say he's crazy, but Alain lives to climb. There's only one crazy thing in life, he says, 'and that's not to follow your dreams.'

21. Alain Robert's nickname is
a) Iron man b) man of vision
c) man of war d) spider man
22. According to the passage, If one is "unique" like Alain, he is
a) like someone else b) unlike anyone else
c) like all people d) likely to win
23. Robert didn't start climbing until he had been
a) 14 b) 13 c) 11 d) 12
24. Alain stopped climbing for six months after his accident.
a) simple b) minor c) unpleasant d) fortunate
25. The verb "scaled" in paragraph D is closest in meaning to
a) descended b) climbed
c) sank d) went down

26. Despite his nasty accident, Alain was to carry on climbing.
 a) hesitated
 b) determined
 c) hopeless
 d) pessimistic
27. Alain never gives up climbing buildings. This means he never
 a) continues
 b) persists
 c) surrenders
 d) starts
28. Which word in paragraph "C" is synonymous with dangerous?
 a) difficulty
 b) give up
 c) climb
 d) nasty

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

27 Barnes Avenue, London W.10

March 1st

Dear Mrs MacDonald, As you know, we've been in the flat now for six months. We like it, but I'm afraid there are a few problems.

First, a good deal of the furniture is rather old. The armchairs, for example, are in bad condition and so is the big table where we eat. Could you please replace these items?

Secondly, the flat is extremely cold in winter. The central heating doesn't work very well and we have to use electric fires. And they are expensive, of course. Part of the problem is the windows. They don't fit very well, so they let the wind in.

Finally, there's the kitchen. It really does need painting. We are quite prepared to do the work ourselves if you pay for the paint. Can you possibly come and look at the flat yourself? I'm sure you will agree with us. In any case, please let us know about these things as soon as possible.

Yours sincerely,
 Sandra Shaw

19 Burns Avenue, Peebles, Scotland
 March 18th.

Dear Ms Shaw, Thank you for your letter. I'm sorry to hear you're having problems with the flat. I can't solve them all, of course, but I'll try to be helpful.

Furniture You liked it when you moved in! You told me so! But now you've changed your mind. Well, I'm sorry I can't help you there.

Heating I agree the flat can be cold in winter. I lived there myself for twenty years, so I know! But I always used electric fires and I'm afraid you must do the same. But get someone to look at the windows, by all means.

Kitchen Yes, it probably does need painting. Your idea is a good one. Please buy the paint and send me the bill. But make sure you choose a suitable colour (nothing too 'modern', please). And why not do the bathroom at the same time?

I'm sorry I can't come to inspect the flat personally, but I do live rather a long way off, you know.

Yours sincerely,
 Janet MacDonald

29. Sandra's letter to Janet Mac Donald is about

- a) invitation
 b) thanking
 c) warning
 d) a complaint

30. Sandra has some problems and Mrs Mac Donald agrees to solve

- a) all of them
 b) some of them
 c) none of them
 d) neither of them

31. As for the central heating, it

- a) works very well
 b) works efficiently
 c) works properly
 d) never works properly

32. Sandra wants to replace
 a) the armchairs
 c) both of them
33. Which sentence is true?
 a) All the furniture is old.
 b) Some of the furniture is old.
 c) none of the furniture is old.
 d) much of the furniture is old.
34. Which of these things is Miss MacDonald willing to help with?
 a) central heating
 c) the kitchen
 b) the windows
 d) the armchairs
35. According to the passage, all the windows
 a) fit very well
 b) are the wrong size
 c) are the right size
 d) don't let the wind in
36. Janet apologised to Sandra for
 a) not repairing the windows
 b) repairing the central heating
 c) not painting the kitchen
 d) not coming in person to look carefully at the flat
- 37) Making mistakes is a normal part of life, however taking responsibility and facing them up isn't so easy to learn.

أريد ارتكاب الأخطاء جزءاً غريباً في الحياة، ولكن تحمل المسؤولية وواجهتهم ليس سهلاً إن
 تنظمه.

ب. أريد ارتكاب الجرائم جزءاً طبيعياً في الحياة، ولكن تحمل المسؤولية وواجهتهم ليس سهلاً إن
 تنظمه.

ج. أريد ارتكاب الأخطاء جزءاً عادياً في الحياة، ولكن تحمل المسؤولية وواجهتهم ليس سهلاً إن
 تنظمه.

موقع التفوق altfwork.com

- د. بعد ارتكاب الأخطاء جزءاً عادياً في الحياة، ولكن تحمل المسؤولية وواجهتهم ليس سهلاً إن
 تنظمه.
- 38) Scientific researchers should choose the suitable tools, gather and analyze the data and report their findings to a wider audience.
- أ. ينبغي أن يختار الباحثون الأدوات المناسبة وجمعون ويحللون المعطيات وينفون
 مكتشفاتهم لجمهور أوسع.
- ب. ينبغي أن يختار الباحثون العنبرون الأدوات المناسبة وجمعون ويحللون المعطيات وينفون
 مكتشفاتهم لجمهور أوسع.
- ج. ينبغي أن يختار الباحثون الوسائل المعينة وجمعون ويحللون المعطيات وينفون
 مكتشفاتهم لجمهور أوسع.
- د. ينبغي أن يختار الباحثون الوسائل المناسبة وجمعون ويحللون المعطيات ويرسون
 مكتشفاتهم لجمهور أوسع.
- 39 - إن حسن استغلال ثرواتنا الطبيعية هي الطريق الوحيد للنهوض بالاقتصاد القومي
 وتحسين مستوى المعيشة لجميع المواطنين.
- a) High exploitation of our natural resources is the only way to upgrade the national economy and improve the living level for all citizens.
- b) Good exploration of our natural resources is the only way to raise the national economy and improve the living level for all citizens.
- c) Good exploitation of our natural resources is the only way to upgrade the local economy and improve the living level for all citizens.
- d) Good exploitation of our natural talents is the only way to upgrade the national economy and improve the living level for all citizens.
- 40 - من الضروري غسل اليدين قبل تناول الطعام أو لمس أي حيوان حيث أن ذلك هو أبسط قواعد النظافة الشخصية.
- a) It is necessary to soak hands before having food or touching any animal because this is the simplest hygienic rules.
- b) It is necessary to wash hands before having food or touching any animal because this is the simplest hygienic rules.
- c) It is necessary to wash arms before having food or touching any animal because this is the simplest hygienic rules.
- d) It is optional to wash hands before having food or touching any animal because this is the simplest hygienic rules.

Test (8) based on unit four

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- It is the right thing to help the poor. You do that.
a) ought to b) may c) must d) need to
- Doing exercise and eating healthy food keeps you
a) fat b) fit c) cold d) warm
- They have tried harder, but they didn't.
a) may b) might c) should d) must
- To handle a problem means to with it.
a) cope b) copy c) hang d) solve
- I advise you to respect the elderly. You do that.
a) shouldn't b) couldn't c) must d) had better
- He's counting numbers by heart. He has arithmetic.
a) mental b) mentality c) physical d) cultural
- I'm sure she didn't steal the money. She have stolen it.
a) must b) should c) could d) can't
- The pace of modern life has put all of us under
a) control b) stress c) discussion d) investigation
- Could I use your phone, please? No, you
a) couldn't b) didn't c) mustn't d) can't
- I'm working day and night to have a sense of
a) well-educated b) well-developed c) well-fed d) well-being
- It's possible that Tom is studying in his room. Tom be studying.
a) must b) has to c) may d) can't
- I went to the oculist to my poor vision.
a) improve b) reduce c) destroy d) damage
- He may approve of our plan. It's
a) necessary b) unnecessary c) likely d) forbidden
- If you go into the match with a attitude, you will never win.
a) positive b) negative c) positively d) negatively

- I don't think he will remember me. He
a) must b) can c) can't d) needn't
- I felt really frustrated when I failed the exam. The synonym of frustrated is
a) successful b) disappointed c) delighted d) cheerful
- I'm writing this letter to make arrangements for the stay during the weekend at your hotel and to get more information on the places of interest and different activities nearby.
This is a form of
a) formal writing b) informal writing c) semi-formal writing d) both b and c
- My conclusion is that the government ought to introduce measures to improve the level of health education. It would also be necessary to deal with the other social factors that cause unhealthy eating.
To which topic is this concluding paragraph most related?
a) Shopping Online b) A Balanced Diet c) Healthy Food d) Junk Food
- The expression "To my mind" introduces your
a) general point of view b) personal point of view c) both a and b d) neither a nor b
- Which article do we use for unique nouns?
a) A b) An c) The d) both a and b

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

Some people are heroines and work for the good of their country, others are villains who harm it. There are two examples of those.

Florence Nightingale was born in Italy in 1820. She was the first real nurse. She went with a team of other women to Üsküdar in Turkey in 1854 to the Crimean War. Before she went there, 42% of the soldiers in the hospital died, but after she arrived the number dropped to only 2%. In 1856 she started the first school for nurses in London.

Alphonse (Al) Capone was born in New York in 1899. His parents were Italian. He became one of the most famous gangsters in American history. In the 1920s he and his gang killed a lot of people. The police wanted to arrest him for many years, but they couldn't. He was never at the scene of a crime. Finally, in 1931, he went to prison for tax crimes. He was very ill when he came out in 1939 and he died in 1947.

21. Alphonse Capone met his end in
a) 1939 b) 1974 c) 1947 d) 1931
22. Thanks to Florence Nightingale, the death rate of soldiers
a) rose b) increased c) stopped d) decreased
23. Who work for the good of their country ?
a) Heroines b) Villains c) Criminals d) Murderers
24. Why did Alphonse go to prison ?
a) For stealing. b) For shoplifting.
c) For an armed robbery. d) Tax crimes.
25. To harm (sb/sth) is the antonym of
a) damage b) destroy c) benefit d) ruin
26. According to the passage, Florence Nightingale was the pioneer of in London.
a) writing b) swimming c) sailing d) nursing
27. According to the passage, Alphonse belonged to a gang of
a) smugglers b) murderers c) drugs d) merchants
28. Alphonse came out in 1939. This means he in that year.
a) hid b) was born c) appeared d) disappeared

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

The silence of the Reference Library was broken only by an occasional cough and now and then by the scarcely audible sound of pages being turned over. There were about twenty people in the room, most of them with their heads bent over their books. The assistant librarian who was in charge of the room sat at a desk in one corner. She glanced at Philip as he came in, then went on with her work.

Philip had not been to this part of the library before. He walked around the room almost on tiptoe, afraid of disturbing the industrious readers with his heavy shoes. The shelves were filled with thick volumes: dictionaries in many languages, encyclopedias, atlases, biographies and other books of reference.

He found nothing that was likely to interest him, until he came to a small section on photography, which was one of his hobbies. The book in this section were on a high shelf out of his reach, so he had to fetch a small ladder in order to get one down. Unfortunately, as he was climbing down the ladder, the book he had chosen slipped from his grasp and fell to the floor with a loud crash. Twenty pairs of eyes looked up at him simultaneously annoyed by this unaccustomed disturbance. Philip felt himself go red as he picked up his book, which did not seem to have been damaged by its fall.

He had just sat down when he found the young lady assistant standing alongside him. "You must be more careful when you are handling these books," she said severely. Satisfied that she had done her duty, she turned to go back to her desk. Then a sudden thought struck her. "By the way, how old are you?" she asked Philip. "Thirteen," he told her. "You're not allowed in here under the age of fourteen, you know," the assistant said. "Didn't you see the notice on the door?" Philip shook his head. He expected the assistant to ask him to leave. Instead, in a more kindly tone, she said: "Well, never mind. But make sure that you don't disturb the other readers again, otherwise I shall have to ask you to leave."

29. There was a lot of in the Reference Library.
a) brawl b) agitation c) stillness d) noise
30. The word "industrious" in line 9 means
a) inactive b) unproductive c) energetic d) idle
31. Tom had to use a to reach the high shelf.
a) ladder b) chair c) lift d) table

32. It was to make noise at the library.
a) normal b) accustomed c) unfamiliar d) customary
33. The word "Silence" in the first paragraph could best be replaced by
a) noise b) disturbance
c) peacefulness d) inconvenience
34. When 20 pairs of eyes looked up at Philippe, he with shame.
a) crashed b) blushed c) flashed d) shocked
35. Finally, the assistant changed her tone towards Philip and became more to him.
a) cruel b) aggressive c) kind d) regular
36. According to the library instructions, no admission before the age of
a) 13 b) 15 c) 16 d) 14
37. Today's world is described as a global economy which paves the way to sell various products not only locally but also globally.

أ. يوصف عالم اليوم بأنه إقتصاد عالمي و هو الذي يُمهد الطريق لبيع بعض المنتجات ليس فقط محليا ولكن عالميا.
ب. يشار لعالم اليوم بأنه إقتصاد عالمي و هو الذي يُمهد الطريق لبيع بعض المنتجات ليس فقط محليا ولكن عالميا.
ج. يوصف عالم اليوم بأنه إقتصاد عالمي و هو الذي يُمهد الطريق لبيع منتجات متنوعة ليس فقط محليا ولكن عالميا.
د. يوصف عالم اليوم بأنه إقتصاد عالمي و هو الذي يُمهد الطريق لبيع منتجات متنوعة محليا و عالميا.

- 38] Scientists have proved that noise is the worst kind of pollution because it disturbs sleep, interferes with work and may cause serious diseases.
- أ. لقد أثبت العلماء أن الضوضاء أسوأ أنواع التلوث لأنها تزعج النوم و تتداخل مع العمل و بالتاكيد تسبب أمراض خطيرة.
ب. لقد أثبت العلماء أن الضوضاء أسوأ أنواع التلوث لأنها تزعج النوم و تتداخل مع العمل و ربما تسبب أمراضاً خطيرة.
ج. لقد أثبت العلماء أن الضوضاء أسرع أنواع التلوث لأنها تزعج النوم و تتداخل مع العمل و ربما تسبب أمراضاً خطيرة.
د. لقد أثبت العلماء أن الضوضاء أسوأ أنواع التلوث لأنها تزيد النوم و تتداخل مع العمل و بالتاكيد ربما أمراضاً خطيرة.

- ٣٩] إن التقلول والتفان في الواجب والاحساس بالمسئولية والطموح تؤدي إلى النجاح.
a) Optimism, devotion to duty, sense of irresponsibility and ambition lead to success.
b) Optimism, devotion to duty, sense of honour and ambition lead to success.
c) Optimism, dedication to duty, sense of belonging and ambition lead to success.
d) Optimism, devotion to duty, sense of responsibility and aspiration lead to success.
- ٤٠] يجب على الحكومة اتخاذ الإجراءات اللازمة للتحكم في التضخم وارتفاع الأسعار.
a) The government must take necessary procedures to control deflation and soaring prices.
b) The government must take necessary steps to control inflation and reduction in prices.
c) The government must take necessary measures to control inflation and soaring prices.
d) The government must take necessary actions to control deflation and flying prices.

Helpful Words

snowboard	لوح التزلج	skiing	التزلج على الجليد
transport	المواصلات	previous	سابق
brochure	كتيب للدراسة	for instance	على سبيل المثال
particular	محدد / معين	extraordinary	مبهّر / رائع
arrest	يقبض على	occasionally	من حين لآخر
replace	يحل محل	personally	شخصياً
glance at	ينظر إلى	photography	التصوير
grasp	إمساك شيء	disturbance	اختلال / إزعاج

Unit 5

The future of work

Part (1) Reading and critical thinking

Focus on Vocabulary :

respond (v.)	say something in reply.	رد / يستجيب
document (n.)	printed and official information .	وثيقة
install (v.)	place / fix equipment to be ready for use.	يثبت / يركب
mute (adj)	speechless or silent.	مكتم الصوت
by accident (adj)	an event that happens by chance.	بصدفة
instant (adj)	immediate or urgent.	فوري / لحظي
space (n.)	free and unoccupied areas or places.	فراغ / مساحة / حيز
virtual (adj)	effective or practical.	عقلي / واقعي / افتراضي
tips (adj)	pieces of advice.	نصائح
creative (adj)	imaginative especially in the work of art.	مبدع / مبتكر خاصة في مجال الفن / الرسم
highlight (v.)	pick out and emphasize.	يسلط الضوء على
slides (n.)	a structure with a smooth sloping surface for children to slide down.	ثرائح

موقع التفوق altfwox.com

New Vocabulary :

create (v.)	يخلق / يبتكر	technology (n.)	تقنية
screen (n.)	شاشة	possibilities (n)	إحتمالات
share (v.)	يشارك	support (v.)	يساند
clear (adj.)	واضح	worker (n.)	عامل
touch (v.)	يلمس	seem (v.)	يبدو
check (v.)	يفحص / يراجع	sound (n.)	صوت
strange (adj.)	غريب	connection (n.)	الاتصال / علاقة
realize (v.)	يدرك	meeting (n.)	اجتماع
definitely (adv.)	بالتأكيد	virtual reality	الواقع الافتراضي
technical problems (adj / n.)	مشاكل فنية	interviewee (n.)	الشخص المتحاور معه
try (v.)	يحاول	messaging (n.)	إرسال الرسائل
interpersonal (adj.)	شخصي	solve (v.)	يحل
suggest (v.)	يقترح	replace (v.)	يستبدل
employees (n.)	موظفين	recent changes	تغيرات حديثة
control (v/n.)	يتحكم / يتحكم	companies (n.)	شركات
communicate (v.)	يتصل	apps (n.)	تطبيقات برمجية
prediction (n.)	تنبؤ	podcast (n.)	تدوين صوتي (البث)
decisions (n.)	قرارات	decide (v.)	يقرر
classmates (n.)	زملاء العمل	happen (v.)	يحدث
draw (v.)	يرسم	headings (n.)	عناوين
a list (n.)	قائمة	maps (n.)	خرائط
finally (adv.)	أخيراً	topics (n.)	موضوعات
pictures (n.)	صور	notes (n.)	ملحوظات
points (n.)	نقاط	text (n.)	نص
version (n.)	نسخة	colour cards	بطاقات ملونة
consequences (n.)	نتائج / عواقب	image (n.)	صورة
artificial intelligence (adj)	الذكاء الصناعي	video conference (n.)	مؤتمر صوت وصورة

types (n.)	أنواع	delay (n.)	تأخير
solutions (n.)	حلول	stressed (adj)	متوتر
lines (n.)	خطوط	plan (v / n.)	مخطط / خطة
skills (n.)	مهارات	concentrate (v.)	يركز
remember (v.)	يتذكر	summary (n.)	ملخص
schoolbook (n.)	الكتاب المدرسي	reduce (v.)	يقلل
essential (adj)	أساس	details (n.)	تفاصيل
worst subject (n.)	أسوأ مادة	background (n.)	خلفية
record (v.)	يسجل	guess (v.)	يظن
wonder (v.)	يتساءل	discover (v.)	يكشف
shocked (adj)	مصدوم	mark (n.)	درجة
certainly (adv)	بالتأكيد	revising (n.)	مراجعة
wonderful (adj)	رائع	helpful (adj)	معاون / مساعد
option (n.)	اختيار	mind (v.)	يمنع
click (v.)	يضغط	chat (v.)	يتحدث
explanation (n.)	شرح	arrow (n.)	سهم
attach (v.)	يرفق	address (n.)	عنوان (سكن)
add (v.)	يضيف	fun (n.)	متعة
icon (n.)	أيقونة	plus sign (n.)	علامة +
grateful (adj)	شاكر	reply (n.)	رد
include (v.)	يشمل	plug-in (n.)	المكون الإضافي

Collocations

draw	يرسم	maps	خرائط
install	يركب / يضع	software	برمجيات
join / leave	ينضم / يترك	a virtual meeting	اجتماع افتراضي
look	ينظر في	into possibilities	إلى إمكانيات
mute	يكنم	sound	صوت
share	يشارك	your screen	شاشة هاتفك
solve	يحل	a problem	مشكلة
switch	تشغيل / إيقاف	your camera on / off	كاميرا هاتفك مفتوحة / مغلقة
turn	تشغيل / إيقاف	the microphone up / down	سماعة الهاتف مفتوحة / مغلقة

Prepositions

sit at	يجلس في	opinion of	رأي في
listen to	يستمع لـ	think of / about	يفكر في
good at	جيد في	lots of	كثير من
tend to	يميل لـ	experiment with	يختبر مع
switch on	يفتح (نور / جهاز)	switch off	يغلق (نور / جهاز)
find out	يكشف	solution to	حل لـ
agree with	يتفق مع	better for	أفضل لـ
a list of	قائمة بـ	way of	طريقة لـ
part of	جزء من	learn about	يتعلم عن
grateful for	شاكر لـ	type of	نوع من
apply for	يتقدم لـ	meet with	يتقابل مع
look into	يفحص / يدرس	click on	ينقر على
ask for	يطلب	match....to....	يوصل بـ
work at	يعمل في	give up	يستسلم

Synonyms

Word	Synonyms
install	locate / position / put
happen	occur / take place
finally	eventually / Lastly
possibility	probability / chance likelihood
mute	silent / dumb / speechless / wordless
share	participate / take part in / contribute to
attach	fix / fasten / join
software	software package / package
instant	immediate / swift / quick / rapid

respond	يرد / يجيب	answer / reply / react
virtual	حقيقي / عملي	effective / practical / essential
react	يتفاعل / رد فعل	rebound / recoil
prediction	تنبؤ	prophecy / forecast / foretelling
increase	يزداد	enlarge / expand / extend / multiply
employee	موظف	workman / labourer / hired hand
free time	وقت الفراغ	spare time / leisure time
environment	البيئة	habitat / surroundings / circumstances
online	متصل بالإنترنت	internet / web / e-book
software	البرمجيات	operating system / management system
consequence	نتيجة	result / outcome / reaction / conclusion
intelligence	ذكاء	understanding / reason / intellect
control	يتحكم / يسيطر	manage / guide / govern / rule
recent	حديث	modern / novel / fresh / new
create	يبتكر / يخلق	produce / form / invent / originate
discuss	يناقش	consider / debate / argue

Antonyms المتضادات

respond	يستجيب	differ	يختلف
mute	صامت	loud	صاخب / عال
attach	يربط	detach	يفصل
instant	فوري / لحظي	slow	بطيء
virtual	افتراضي	actual	فعلي
solve	يحل	complicate	يعقد
definitely	بوضوح	vaguely	بغموض
concentrate	يركز	distract	يشتمت

artificial	صناعي	natural	طبيعي
support	يساند / يدعم	oppose	يعارض
Finally	أخيراً	firstly / initially	أولاً
guess	يخمن	prove	يثبت / يبرهن
still	ما زال	no longer	لم يعد
calm	هادئ	noisy	صاخب
intelligence	ذكاء	stupidity	غباء
available	متاح	unavailable	غير متاح
decline	انحدار / انخفاض	increase	زيادة
right	يمين	left	يسار
local	محلي	national	قومي
personal	شخصي	common	شائع
able	قادر	unable	غير قادر
employee	موظف / مستخدم	master	سيد

Idiomatic Expressions

ask for help	يطلب المساعدة
at the end of	في نهاية
at work	في العمل
by accident	بالصدفة
catch up with	يلحق بـ
create things	يبتكر الأشياء
discover new ideas	يكشف أفكار جديدة
do jobs	يقوم / يؤدي مهام
Don't worry	لا تنزعج
For example	على سبيل المثال
for so long	لفترة طويلة
for the last five minutes	لاخر خمس دقائق

- have a problem
- have control over
- in 20 years' time
- in different colours
- in the centre of
- install the software
- It was still on
- make a list of
- make a study plan
- make notes on
- play games
- play music
- send emails
- share information
- solve a problem
- speak a language
- speak online
- study more effectively
- such as = like
- support predictions
- Thanks for your help
- That's strange
- Try doing something
- work longer hours
- at the bottom of
- the clip icon
- Do you mind

موقع التفوق www.alfwok.com

لديه مشكلة
لديه سيطرة على
في خلال عشرين سنة
بالوان مختلفة
في منتصف
يركب
كان لازال مفتوح
بعد قائمة بـ
يعمل خطة دراسية
يدون ملاحظات
يلعب ألعاب
يعزف على الموسيقى
يرسل رسائل عبر البريد الإلكتروني
يشارك المعلومات
يحل مشكلة
يتحدث لغة
يتحدث على النت
يدرس بفاعلية أكثر
مثل
يساند / يدعم التنبؤات
شكرا على مساعدتك
هذا شيء غريب
جرب عمل شيء ما
يعمل ساعات أطول
في قاع
رمز المقطع
هل تمانع

- study techniques for
- replaced completely by
- slow internet connection
- better internet connection
- feel more positive
- suited to the role
- in the background
- audio conference call
- a long delay
- the latest version of

يدرس تقنيات لأجل
تستبدل تماماً
اتصال بطى بالإنترنت
اتصال أفضل بالإنترنت
يشعر بإيجابية أكثر
مناسبة للدور
في الخلفية
مكالمة سماعية جماعية
تأخير لفترة طويلة
أحدث نسخة من

Word Families

Verb	Noun	Adjective	Adverb
decide يقرر	decision قرار	decisive حازم	decisively بحزم
solve يحل	solution حل	solvable يمكن حلها	-----
finalise ينهي	final نهاية	final نهائي	finally نهائياً
predict يتنبأ	prediction تنبؤ / قابلية التنبؤ predictability	predictable يمكن تنبؤه	predictably كما هو متوقع
attach يربط / يرفق	attachment مرفق	attached مربوط	-----
highlight يلقى الضوء على	highlight حدث بارز أو مهم	highlighted مهمة / بارزة	-----
respond يستجيب	response مستجيب	responsive مستجيب	-----
explain يشرح	explanation شرح / تفسير	explanatory شرحي / تفسيري	-----
create يخلق / يبتكر	creativity إبتكارية creation خلق	creative مبتكر / مبدع	-----
support يساند / يدعم	support مساندة / دعم	supportive مُساند / مُدعم	supportively بشكل داعم

differ	difference	different	differently
يختلف	اختلاف	مختلف	بشكل مختلف
summarize	summary	summarized	
يلخص	ملخص	ملخص	
excite	excitement	excited / exciting	بحماس
يثير	اثارة	شخص مثار / شيء مثير	بشكل مثير
consider	consideration	considerable	considerably
يعتبر	الاعتبار	معقول / مناسب	كثيراً / جداً

Words often confused

install fix a machine
instill to make (sb) think or feel
 * The plumber installed my washing machine.
 * Try to instill a sense of responsibility into your children.

attach join
attached to like (sb/sth) very much
detach separate
 * I attached a label to each bag.
 * This boy is very attached to his mother.
 * My room is detached from yours by a wall.

technical (adj) connected with the use of machines.
technician (n) a person with practical skills.
 * The train was delayed due to a technical problem.
 * My brother is a laboratory technician.

virtual practical
visual of the eye
 * We should accept our virtual reality.
 * Advertising makes full use of visual images.

instant immediate / on the spot
constant continuous / steady
 * Give me an instant reply, please.
 * The pain never stops, it's constant.
respond (to) answer or reply
correspond (with) exchange letters
 * The manager responded swiftly to my Complaint.
 * I'm still corresponding with the insurance Company.
forget not remember
forgive stop feeling angry toward (sb) or (sth)
 * I'm having a dental appointment next week but I forget when exactly.
 * Forgive me for interrupting you.
perhaps I'm not sure
possibly It's possible
 * Don't worry, perhaps you will get a letter tomorrow.
 * Possibly you're right, but I have to think So.
close (for windows & doors)
turn off (for taps & switches)
 * Please, close the window.
 * Turn off the light, please.
Line a queue of people or things
column a solid line
 * After the accident, there has been a line of cars stopping.
 * A column of smoke rose from the chimney.
at the end of at the last part of
in the end at last
 * Our house is at the end of this street.
 * Amir tried several times, in the end he managed to repair the car.

- download to copy programs from the internet. (يُنزل برامج (من النت)
- upload to copy programs from your computer to the internet. (يحمل برامج)
- Heba will download some popular songs.
 - He is interested in uploading his personal photos on the web.
- image mental pictures
photo a photograph
- The aim is to improve the public image of the police. (صورة ذهنية)
 - They've put the best wedding photos into an album. (صورة ملتقطة بكاميرا)

The Reading Text

Reading Lesson 1 SB page 53

Carla : That's right. We were talking to them, but they stopped responding. It was clear that they couldn't hear us. We turned our sound up, but it seems that they still couldn't hear anything we said or see us. We can only see the document I wanted to show them now. IT Support: Did you mute your microphone?

Carla : No, I didn't touch my microphone. It was still on. IT Support: Did you check your internet connection?

Carla : Yes, I did. The internet connection is fine.

IT Support: That's strange. Are you definitely still in the meeting? Could it be that you left the meeting and you didn't realise it?

Carla : I'll check. Oh, you're right. I closed the meeting by accident! Sorry.

موقع التفوق altFwok.com

IT Support: Don't worry. It happens. Maybe you can look into other ways of staying in touch with the students during your meetings if there are technical problems, like email or instant messaging.
Carla: Yeah, good idea. Thanks for your help. I'll go and email the students.

Reading Lesson 1 SB

TIP 1: Start by thinking what you need to learn. For example, if you need to study for a Maths exam, make a list of all the topics you need to know. Then, decide how much time you'll need to learn about each one. Finally, decide which topics are the most important and plan to spend more time on these.

TIP 2: This is a creative way of bringing information about a topic together in one place. You start by writing the topic in the centre of the page and then draw lines from the centre. At the end of each line, you write a different part of the topic and make short notes about it. You could even use pictures instead of text in your mind map too.

TIP 3: For example, if you write the most important points about a topic on cards, you could use the same colour cards for similar topics. This will help you to find information more quickly. You could also get some different coloured pens and highlight different types of words (verbs, nouns, adjectives, etc.) in different colours.

Exercise Based on Vocabulary

1) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

1. Keep your thoughts on one thing. Try to.....
a) conclude b) concentrate c) dedicate d) concern
2. A picture of someone in mind could be replaced by.....
a) imagination b) wreckage c) image d) message
3. I'd like..... coffee. Please hurry up.
a) distant b) instant c) distance d) instance
4. We have..... a new telephone in the office.
a) instilled b) installed c) inspected d) repaired
5. Finally is the antonym of.....
a) immediately b) initiative c) initially d) initial
6. This road..... the two nearby villages.
a) joins b) joint c) jams d) judges
7. They've..... the prices in the shop, so it's a good time to buy.
a) increased b) raised c) reduced d) recycled
8. He..... his most popular songs in 1991.
a) danced b) recorded c) recovered d) restored
9. people discover new ideas.
a) Lazy b) Ignorant c) Illiterate d) Creative
10. This is a photo of Mary with our house in the
a) backward b) background c) backyard d) backbone
11. I gazed at her in..... admiration without speaking.
a) mute b) public c) mutual d) musical
12. It's getting dark, on the light please.
a) close b) open c) switch d) knock
13. I asked him a question but he didn't.....
a) response b) responsive c) respondent d) respond
14. We're looking..... possibility of merging the two departments.
a) for b) up c) after d) into
15. The spelling mistakes in the test had been..... in red.
a) highlighted b) delighted c) deleted d) cancelled

16. Companies should help their..... with personal problems.
a) employers b) employees c) interviewers d) clients
17. People will only send e-mails when they need to..... a problem.
a) create b) arise c) solve d) dissolve
18. Working from home is..... for the environment.
a) bad b) worse c) better d) dangerous
19. During lectures, you should..... notes on what the lecturer says.
a) do b) make c) give d) hold
20. Employers must be able to..... decision if need to.
a) stop b) look c) knock d) make
21. I don't agree..... your suggestion. Mine is better.
a) at b) for c) with d) about
22. Would you like to..... this meal with me?
a) share b) feed c) divide d) separate
23. Avoid setting..... your desk for so long to escape backache.
a) on b) at c) for d) in
24. Can you write a..... of your research to be more abbreviated?
a) search b) summary c) heading d) title
25. I was surprised..... the results of the exam.
a) on b) for c) by d) in
26. To prove a theory. You must do..... in the lab.
a) experiences b) experiments c) messages d) tricks
27. Not all people learn in the same way. They learn.....
a) correctly b) accurately c) rightly d) differently
28. I got the highest..... in history.
a) rank b) form c) mark d) degree
29. I was..... to hear that my sister failed the exam.
a) glad b) delighted c) cheerful d) shocked
30. We should..... each other in emergencies or crises.
a) avoid b) evade c) keep away d) support
31. I tried but I couldn't..... up with you. You are so quick.
a) make b) put c) take d) catch

32. Are you going to have children? oh,
a) definite b) probable c) possible d) definitely
33. Shopping, done using computer, is called.....
a) factual b) intellectual c) virtual d) actual
34. How can we develop reading and writing.....
a) articles b) skills c) scales d) materials
35. Another word for dumb is.....
a) loud b) mutual c) mute d) public
36. They were charged with using forged....., so they were imprisoned.
a) documented b) documents c) documentary d) works
37. The behaviour of tumours is unknown or.....
a) predict b) predictable c) unpredictable d) applicable
38. A good teacher should have..... over his class.
a) disorder b) chaos c) manage d) control
39. The last..... of the book must be well-revised.
a) note b) impression c) vision d) version
40. Little children are always..... to their mothers.
a) detached b) keen c) attached d) interested
41. Natural is the antonym of.....
a) fictional b) logical c) artificial d) digital
42. If you want to add something, use..... sign.
a) minus b) multiplication c) division d) plus
43. Students can't do without..... in spite of high technology.
a) school book b) food c) water d) shelter
44. Modern mobile phones have so many....., so they are expensive.
a) images b) options c) optimum d) pictures
45. The opposite of attached is.....
a) detach b) detached c) delicate d) intricate
46. Please, move over, leave a..... for me beside you.
a) space b) spice c) step d) spacious
47. Don't study blindly. You must do according to a study.....
a) plane b) plan c) session d) mission

4. I made a shopping including vegetables and fruit.
 a) list b) listens c) look d) feast
 5. My dad to the news on the radio every morning.
 a) hears b) looks c) sounds d) aim
 6. I don't like any of these songs. They all the same to me.
 a) voice b) sound c) seems d) seems
 7. I couldn't hear what Tom said because the music was so
 a) mute b) acute c) silent d) loud
 8. Ann is very talented. She can maps very well.
 a) draw b) make c) start d) pass
 9. An apple has some seeds in the
 a) right b) left c) centre d) corner
 10. Please, switch the light, it's getting dark.
 a) on b) off c) of d) up
 11. I love going to the beach with my friends. It's a lot of
 a) luck b) fun c) misery d) jokes
 12. I the train to school. It takes 20 minutes.
 a) catch b) ride c) run d) swim
 13. I have studied hard for the exam, so there is a good
 a) fun b) luck c) chance d) fortune
 14. Driving a car looks very easy, but it's difficult.
 a) quiet b) quite c) quit d) quietly
 15. If my parents find that I'm not at school, they'll be very angry.
 a) on b) of c) about d) out
 16. Max is an expert at electric sets or machines.
 a) managing b) installing c) buying d) selling
 17. People with special knowledge of a specific subject are experts
 a) accountants b) technicians c) politicians d) economists
 18. Have you started for your exams yet?
 a) revising b) surviving c) running d) persuading

63. You have always done really well. Can you give me any learning?
a) lips b) tips c) tapes d) labs
64. The report concluded the cheapest was to close the factory.
a) opinion b) option c) result d) classmate
65. You must answer the questions in the they appear in the exam.
a) detail b) importance c) order d) form
66. A living organism is made up of lots tiny cells.
a) of b) off c) with d) about
67. Earth is the only planet known to have life forms on it.
a) intelligence b) intelligent c) lazy d) stupid
68. As a of the administration policies, many have been laid off from work.
a) consequence b) importance c) account d) sequence
69. Apparently, there are new that will actually read your emails to you.
a) caps b) icons c) maps d) apps
70. He can't see well at night. He is blind.
a) colour b) flower c) sour d) drawer
71. A man without money is a bow without a /an
a) weapon b) stick c) campaign d) arrow
72. You ignored a number of important points while studying. Points here is the synonym of
a) grades b) marks c) details d) score
73. A is a title at the head of a page.
a) track b) heading c) hook d) strip
74. Somebody illegally accessed files last night as a sort of cyber bullying.
a) company b) companion c) competitor d) friendship
75. I don't this actually happening to me, but my mum told me about it.
a) forget b) regret c) remember d) remind

66. All the spectators cheered to show for our team.
a) support b) location c) practice d) costume
67. The play was enjoyable but I didn't stay till the end.
a) probable b) probable c) definite d) definitely
68. The president broadcast his on all the stations.
a) message b) email c) letter d) telegram
69. With the help of networking sites, Doctors will be able to knowledge effectively.
a) divide b) contribute c) split d) share
70. All these new of communication are really amazing.
a) styles b) thoughts c) ways d) ideas
1. I wish you all the
a) luck b) good c) well d) best
2. My parents said they were very of me when they saw my grades.
a) ashamed b) shy c) proud d) keen
3. Our neighbour is a very person. He complains about everything.
a) cheerful b) disappointed c) glad d) reliable
4. Noha was when she saw that her new shoes were broken.
a) grumpy b) hungry c) thirsty d) ugly
5. Sami was quite after being ill.
a) tall b) short c) pale d) handsome
6. My mum told me I look very with my new haircut!
a) ugly b) handsome c) beautiful d) pretty
7. Our class are very for the extra help given by our English teacher.
a) grateful b) thankless c) fruitless d) careless
8. We live in an house near the station.
a) installed b) omitted c) ordinary d) applied
9. My grandmother is always She's always laughing.
a) cheerless b) fearless c) powerless d) cheerful

2) Choose the correct Arabic translation :

- 1) Being the nation's hope and the future investment, Egypt gives due care to protecting the child from violence, exploitation and negligence.
- أ. لكونه أمل الأمة وإختراع المستقبل، تعطى مصر الإهتمام الواجب لحماية الطفل من العنف والإستغلال والإهمال.
- ب. لكونه أمل الأمة وإستثمار المستقبل، تولي مصر إهتماماً كبيراً لحماية الطفل من العنف والإستغلال والإهمال.
- ج. لكونه أمل الأمة وإستثمار المستقبل، تعطى مصر العناية الواجبة لحماية الطفل من العنف والإستغلال والإهمال.
- د. لكونه أمل الأمة وإستثمار المستقبل، تعطى مصر الرعاية الواجبة لمنع الطفل من العنف والإستغلال والإهمال.

- 2) The energy crisis is the concern that the world's demands on the limited natural resources used to power industrial society, are diminishing as the demand rises.

- أ. تُعتبر أزمة الطاقة هي الإهتمام بالإحتياجات العالمية للمصادر الطبيعية المحدودة التي تُستخدم لتكثير المجتمع الصناعي و التي تقل لأن الطلب يتزايد.
- ب. يُعتبر توليد الطاقة هو الإهتمام بالإحتياجات العالمية للمصادر الطبيعية المحدودة المُستخدمة لإدارة المجتمع الصناعي و التي تقل بسبب الطلب المتزايد.
- ج. تُعتبر أزمة الطاقة هي الإحتياجات العالمية للمصادر الطبيعية المحدودة المُستخدمة لإمارة المجتمع الصناعي و التي تقل لأن الطلب ينكمش.
- د. تُعتبر أزمة الطاقة هي الدراسات العالمية للمصادر الطبيعية المحدودة المُستخدمة لإمارة المجتمع الصناعي و التي تقل لأن الطلب يتزايد.

3) Choose the correct English translation :

أ) إن المرحلة القادمة تتطلب برنامج مكثف للخروج من هذه الأزمة الراهنة.

- a) The next stage requires a substantial programme to get off this current agony.
- b) The next stage necessitates a substantial programme to get out of this current crisis.
- c) The next phase entails minor programme to get off this current crises.
- d) The next phase needs unreal programme to get off this present crisis.

٢) لم تعد مصر تعاني من كساد اقتصادي ونقص العملة الصعبة نتيجة للاستقرار والامن.

- a) Egypt no longer suffer from economic recession and lack of hard currency as a result of instability and security.
- b) Egypt still suffers from economic depression and lack of hard currency as a result of instability and security.
- c) Egypt no longer suffers from economic recession and lack of hard currency as a result of stability and security.
- d) Egypt no longer suffers from economic deterioration and excess of hard currency as a result of stability and security.

4) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

1. If you want to write a letter of application, what style should this letter be written in?
- a) Both b and c b) Informal c) Semi-formal d) Formal
2. Which punctuation mark is used when reporting someone's exact words?
- a) Question Mark b) Hyphen c) Quotation Mark d) Comma
3. "I am writing this letter with regard to your advertisement for an English-speaking housekeeper which appeared in Sunday's edition of The world Today."
- What is included in this introductory paragraph of a letter?
- a) personal details b) reason for writing c) personal qualities d) experience

4. Which of the following has the right punctuation?
- a) My neighbour, Nick, a soft-spoken and easy-going fellow owns a big, clumsy dog called Duffy.
- b) My neightour, Nick, a soft-spoken and easy going fellow owns a big, clumsy dog called Duffy.
- c) My neighbour, Nick a soft-spoken and easy going fellow, owns a big clumsy dog called Duffy.
- d) My neighbour, Nick, a soft spoken and easy-going fellow, owns a big clumsy dog called Duffy.

5) Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

The two men, Lacey and Barnes, waited in their car about a quarter of a mile from the big house. They sat there in the darkness, smoking, hardly talking. It was now a little after midnight. At last they saw a light in one of the upstairs windows. It flashed once, twice, three times. "That's the signal," Lacey said. Both men got out of the car. They were wearing dark clothes. They now put on gloves. Lacey had a small bag of tools. "Can I bring the gun?" Barnes asked. "How many times must I tell you! No guns!" Lacey snapped. "Not while you're working with me." They entered the garden through a small side gate. "I hope there aren't any dogs," Barnes said as they crept round the edge of the garden. They were going towards the back of the house. "There are no dogs and no people here," Lacey told him. "Except for our friend upstairs. Now keep quiet and follow me!" They entered a big yard at the back of the house.

"That's the window over there," Lacey said, pointing to a small window near the kitchen door. "You wait here. I'll get through the kitchen window. If I can't open the door, you'll have to climb through the window too." Lacey crossed the yard. He opened the window without difficulty and climbed through. But the kitchen door was locked and the key was not there. He went to the window and whistled to Barnes. "You'll have to climb through the window, too," he said. Just at that moment they heard the sound of a car. It was approaching the house at great speed and its lights lit up the house as it got nearer. People got out and they could hear voices. "It's the police!" Barnes said. "It's a trap. I knew it!" "Don't panic!" Lacey told him. "Now listen to me. Go back to the car and wait for me there. I'll join you as soon as I can. Off you go - and keep well in the shadows."

1. This story is about

- a) two policemen
- b) two friends
- c) Lacey and Barnes were waiting for
- d) midnight
- e) a bus

2. The signal told them to

- a) go to the house
- b) stop talking
- c) Barnes wanted to
- d) put on his gloves
- e) take his gun

3. Lacey and Barnes went away from the house

- a) one after the other
- b) without lights
- c) Lacey got into the house. He then wanted to
- d) open the door
- e) break down the door

4. "Wait for me there" The underlined word is "there" refers to

- a) the house
- b) the garden
- c) the car
- d) the gate

5. Barnes was afraid that the police were trying to

- a) catch them
- b) kill them
- c) hurt them
- d) set them free

Part (2) Focus on Language

1. Verbs followed immediately by full infinitive

(to + inf.) أفعال تتبع مباشرة بمصدر كامل

agree	يوافق	arrange	يرتب
hope	يأمل	learn	يتعلم
refuse	يرفض	attempt	يحاول
wish	يتمنى	threaten	يهدد
want	يريد	cause	يسبب
manage	يفتح في	decide	يقرر
long	يشتهي	swear	يقسم
help	يساعد	dare	يجرؤ
demand	يطلب	expect	يتوقع
deserve	يستحق	mean	يعني / يقصد
promise	يعد	pretend	يتظاهر
tend	يميل	seek	يسعى
offer	يعرض / يقدم	hesitate	يتردد
afford	يقدّر علي	seem	يبدو

- He refused to help me.
- We expect to win the match.

2. Verbs followed by ing-form

(ing) أفعال تتبع بـ

avoid	يتجنب	deny	ينكر
prevent	يمنع	finish	ينهي
enjoy	يستمتع بـ	consider	يفكر في
suggest / propose	يقترح	miss	يفتقد
put off / delay / postpone	يؤجل	carry on	يستمر / يواصل
admit / confess	يعترف	give up	يقطع عن
spend	يقضي	quit	يتوقف عن / يكف
resist	يقاوم	practise	يمارس

يقدر	keep on	يواصل
يتضمن	mind	يماح
يتوقع	adore	يعشق

appreciate
involve
participate

You should avoid talking with the driver.

Now, I'm living alone. I really miss having a friend to chat to.

Verbs followed by (to + inf) or (v + ing) بنون وجود فرق في المعنى

يبدأ	like / love	يحب
يستمر	prefer	يفضل
ينوي	hate	يكره

start / begin
continue
intend

I like to do / doing exercises everyday.

Mona loves to cook / cooking for her family.

It started to rain / raining two hours ago.

I intend to contact / contacting them as soon as possible.

ملحوظة: إذا سبقت هذه الأفعال بـ would يتبعها to + inf.

I'd like to swim in the Mediterranean. (in particular) (now)

I'd prefer to drink coffee.

Verbs take (to + inf) or (v + ing) أفعال تأخذ كلا من

مع وجود فرق كبير في المعنى with a big change in meaning

(remember / forget / regret / try / stop)

remember / forget + to + inf. (for necessary actions)

remember / forget + v. + ing (for past memories)

Ex a) I must remember to post this letter. It is important.

b) I can't remember posting the letter. Perhaps it's still in my pocket.

ملحوظات هامة

1) I'll always remember + ing

2) I'll never forget + ing

3) Don't forget + to + inf.

- a) I'll always remember meeting the President.
 b) I'll never forget flying over the Alps. They were wonderful.
 c) Don't forget to **bring** your camera.

regret + to + inf. [I'm sorry to inform (sb) of bad news]
 regret + ing. [to feel sorry about something in the past]

- Ex. a) I regret to say I don't have much sympathy with you.
 b) I regret spending all the money. I've got none left now.

try + to + inf. [make an effort / do one's best / attempt]
 try + ing experiment something which might solve the problem

- a) I'm trying to find Aly's phone number.
 b) The room was hot. I tried **opening** the window, but it didn't help.

stop + to + inf. [for the purpose of doing something]
 stop + ing [finish doing something]

- a) The old man stopped to smoke. (to light a cigarette)
 b) I stopped smoking when I started to train for the Olympics. (gave up smoking)

5) Verbs followed by bare infinitive without to

- let + inf. / يسمح / يدع
 dare + inf. / يجزئ على
 My father let me drive his car.
 My brother helped me wash / to wash my car.

6 - الفعل و تعبيرات تنتهي بـ (to) و تتبع بـ (inf. + ing) وتعمل هنا كحرف جر	
adjust to	يتكيف مع
admit (to)	يعترف بـ
prefer to	يفضل ... عن
devote to	يكرس لـ
lead to	يؤدي إلى
in addition to	بالإضافة إلى
own up to	يعترف بـ / لـ
take to	يلمن / يحب بشدة

- He has **admitted / owned up (to)** breaking the window.
 Adel isn't used to receiving orders from the employer.

7 - تعبيرات تتبع بـ (inf. + ing)

I can't help	لم استطع مقاومة	I can't stand	لا أتحمل / لا أطيق
It's no use	لا جدوى من	It's no good	لا فائدة من
I feel like	لدي الرغبة في	I don't feel like	لا أشعر بالميل تجاه / لا أحب
Would/ Do you mind	هل تمانع	have trouble/ difficulty (in)	لدي متاعب / صعوبة في
Fancy = imagine	هل تتصور / معقول	It's fun	انه لمتعة
It's worth	يستحق / جدير بـ	busy	مشغول
What about?	ما رأيك في ؟	How about ?	ما رأيك في ؟

- I can't stand reading during the summer holiday.
 It's not worth making any special preparations for their visit.
 Tonight's film is worth watching. I won't miss it.

need + ing = need to be + P.P.

ملحوظة

- My car needs servicing badly.
 My car needs to be serviced badly. تحتاج للصيانة بشدة.

Exercise Based on Grammar

A. Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- The band stopped and there was silence .
a) plays b) to play c) played d) playing
- I don't mind cooking but I hate
a) ironing b) to ironing c) ironed d) Iron
- I can't stand with him as he talks so much .
a) stayed b) stay c) to staying d) staying
- Don't spend too much time computer games .
a) play b) playing c) played d) to play
- She deserved the prize. She is always hardworking.
a) win b) wins c) to win d) winning
- I can't afford a new car this year .
a) to buy b) buying c) buy d) to buying
- I remember this book, but I don't know who wrote it.
a) to read b) reading c) read d) reads
- She agreed an article on classical music.
a) write b) writing c) to write d) to writing
- I regret that Mr Ali has been ill.
a) saying b) to say c) say d) to saying
- Some workers went on strike and refused
a) to eat b) eating c) for eating d) eat
- Would you like a look round ?
a) have b) having c) to have d) to having
- I regret you that your application hasn't been successful.
a) to tell b) telling c) tell d) to telling
- You have locked yourself out. Try the doorbell, I'm sure there's someone inside.
a) to ring b) ringing c) ring d) to ringing
- Remember out all the lights before you leave.
a) put b) putting c) to put d) putting

- You don't object late tonight, do you ?
a) worked b) to work c) working d) to working
- I started for the bank twenty years ago .
a) work b) worked c) working d) to working
- When I was a child, I used to imagine a pilot
a) becoming b) to become c) becomes d) become
- John mailed the letter and remembered it later .
a) mailing b) to mail c) to mailing d) mails
- I've delayed to the dentist for as long as I could .
a) going b) go c) to go d) to going
- I promised my homework carefully
a) do b) doing c) to do d) to doing
- I can't stand a suit in such hot weather.
a) to wearing b) to wear c) wear d) wearing
- Despite the difficulties, we hope the African cup.
a) winning b) to win c) to winning d) win
- My sister has never been able to quit
a) smoking b) smoke c) smokes d) to smoke
- On her way home, my mother stopped a few things at the store .
a) picking up b) pick up c) picks up d) to pick up
- Ahmed doesn't smoke any more. This means he stopped
a) to smoke b) to smoking c) smoking d) smoke
- The flat needs
a) decorate b) decorated c) to be decorated d) to decorate
- We prefer watching TV to to the cinema .
a) going b) go c) goes d) went
- The shop refused his cheque .
a) accepting b) accept c) to accept d) accepted
- I would hate this job up .
a) giving b) to give c) give d) to giving
- He avoided the most difficult questions .
a) to answer b) answer c) answering d) answered

31. Ahmed looked forward to all his friends when he was in hospital.
a) have seen b) seeing c) saw d) see
32. I have decided the piano.
a) learn b) to learning c) learning d) to learn
33. I like on the beach. I always spend my holidays sunbathing.
a) lied b) lie c) lying d) lies
34. I'd like on the beach today. It's too hot to do anything else.
a) to lie b) lying c) lie d) to lying
35. It would be marvellous to fly in a balloon. I'd love in one someday.
a) flying b) flies c) fly d) to fly
36. The scheme will propose some of the Victorian buildings in the town centre.
a) demolish b) demolishing c) demolished d) to demolish
37. I tried hard him to stay with us, but I couldn't.
a) persuading b) persuade c) to persuading d) to persuade
38. He suggested to the theatre.
a) go b) to go c) going d) to going
39. Do you regret to the concert?
a) go b) going c) to go d) goes
40. Musicians practise their instrument for many hours a day.
a) playing b) to play c) play d) to playing

جمل وردت في امتحانات سابقة

41. In 1954, the government decided the High Dam. (ش.ع ٢٠١١)
a) built b) building c) to build d) had built
42. On my way to the station, I stopped about Fatma. (ش.ع ٢٠١٢)
a) asking b) ask c) to ask d) asked
43. They suggested for a picnic in the park. (ش.ع ٢٠١٢)
a) to go b) goes c) has gone d) going

- on our door? I'll see who it is. (ش.ع ٢٠١٢)
a) would phone b) to phone c) phoned d) phones
- How about to the beach? (ش.ع ٢٠١٢)
a) gone b) going c) went d) go
- the English test this year. (ش.ع ٢٠١٣)
a) expect b) to passing c) passing d) to pass
- When I was younger, I always wanted my mother me stories. (ش.ع ٢٠١٤)
a) pass b) to read c) reading d) reads
- my pen without asking me. (ش.ع ٢٠١٤)
a) read b) borrowed c) borrows d) borrowing
- his friend's terrible accusation. (ش.ع ٢٠١٤)
a) borrow b) from c) of d) to
- Alexandria when I was young. It was really amazing. (ش.ع ٢٠١٥)
a) for b) being visited c) visit d) visiting
- I still remember me. (ش.ع ٢٠١٦)
a) to visit b) would visit c) to visit d) visiting
- by air. (ش.ع ٢٠١٦)
a) visit b) to fly c) flies d) flew
- Although my question was easy, he refused it. (ش.ع ٢٠١٧)
a) flying b) for answering c) disapprove d) hate
-
a) answering b) for answering c) to answer d) answer
- to people using mobile phones while driving.
a) object b) refuse c) disapprove d) hate

موقع التفوق

Phrasal Verbs

V + preposition.

A) Formation التكوين

- الفعال يليها حرف جر / أو حرفين جر يغيروا معناها الأصلي
- حرف الجر + الاسم + V
- الاسم + حرف الجر + V
- حرف الجر + ضمير + V
- اسم + حرف جر + حرف الجر + V
- Switch the light off.
- Switch off the light.
- Switch it off.
- make up for / come up with / look forward to

B) Types of phrasal verbs

- Intransitive phrasal verbs + no object

I grew up in London.
look out! we're going to crash.

- Transitive phrasal verbs + object

She turned on the light.
She turned the light on.

ولكن عندما يكون مفعول الجملة ضميرًا وليس اسم يوضع في المنتصف بين الفعل وحرف الجر

She turned it on.

- Inseparable phrasal verbs

take after / look after / deal with / get over

Dalia takes after her mother.

- Phrasal verbs with (3) parts

come up with / make up for / put up / look forward to / get away with
(يؤاخذ / ينسج مع) / get on (along) with (يمرض) / go down with (ينجو من العطب)

We look forward to hearing from you.

Most of the children in the hospital went down with an epidemic of measles.
(became ill)

Common Phrasal Verbs

أفعال شائعة

C) ملاحظات هامة

- break down (stop)
- break into (enter violently)
- break off (divide/separate)
- break up (finish / stop)
- bring about (cause)
- bring back (recall)
- bring forward
- bring out (reveal / show)
- bring up (raise / educate)
- call off (cancel)
- call on (visit)
- call out (shout/exclaim)
- call up (summon)
- come across (discover)
- come back (return)
- come down (descend)
- come into (inherit)
- come out (emerge)
- come round to (recover)
- come up with (originate)
- get down (depress)
- get down to (start)
- get off
- get on
- get on (make progress)

- يندمر / يتعطل
- يقطع / يقاطع شخص ما
- يفصل
- ينتهي
- يسبب / يحدث
- ينكر
- يقدم ميعاد
- يظهر
- يربي
- يلغي
- يزور شخص
- يصيح / يستغيث
- يستدعي
- يكشف
- يرجع
- ينزل
- يرث
- يظهر
- يسترد الوعي
- يبدع
- يحبط
- يشرع في
- ينزل
- يركب
- يتقدم

get over (recover)
 get through (finish/pass)
 give in (hand in)
 give out (send/emit)
 give up (cease)
 look after
 look into (examine)
 look up
 make for (go towards)
 make out (understand)
 make up (invent)
 make up for (compensate for)
 put away (tidy up)
 put by (save)
 put forward (propose)
 put off (delay/postpone)
 put on (dress)
 put out (extinguish)
 put through (connect)
 put up with (bear/tolerate)
 set back (delay)
 set in (begin)
 set off (start/leave)
 set out (arrange/display)
 take aback (surprise)
 take after (resemble)
 take in (deceive)

take off (remove)
 take out (extract)
 take to (like)
 take up (begin a hobby)
 take over (assume control of)
 turn away (refuse admission)
 turn back (reverse)
 turn down (refuse)
 turn down (refuse)
 turn into (change)
 turn off / switch off
 turn on / switch on
 turn out (extinguish/produce)
 turn up (arrive/shorten/happen)
 pick (sb) up
 pick (sth) up
 pick (sb / sth) out

يخلع ملابس
 يخلع (خاصة أسنانه)
 يحب / يدمن
 يبدأ ممارسة هواية
 يتولى السلطة/المسؤولية
 يرفض الدخول
 يرجع / يغير الاتجاه
 يرفض / يخفض
 يرفض
 يغير / يحول إلى
 يقلل نور / جهاز
 يفتح نور / جهاز
 يظفي / ينتج
 يصل / يقصر / يحدث
 ينتقط شخصا ما في سيارة
 ينتقط شي من على الأرض
 يختار / يتعرف على

Exercise Based on Grammar

Choose the correct option a , b , c or d :

- The ambulance broke its way back to the hospital, and a replacement had to be collected.
a) off b) out c) down d) into
- The nurse gave the pills to the patients.
a) up b) away c) back d) out
- He worked very hard and managed to get the finals.
a) on b) out c) through d) over
- He's always coming up good ideas.
a) on b) to c) with d) about

5. If you don't succeed at first, you must never give
a) out b) away c) out
6. The meeting was called as the chairman was ill.
a) on b) at c) off d) up
7. The poison cupboard was broken by the police last night.
a) into b) away c) off d) up
8. We are very hopeful that few prices come these days.
a) across b) down c) into d) out
9. The nurse broke her engagement to the young doctor.
a) off b) of c) into d) back
10. He called all the doctors in the district with free medical samples.
a) out b) off c) on d) down
11. They are bringing the prices in the canteen since the students complained.
a) out b) about c) on d) up
12. The children of our family are very well brought
a) up b) back c) forward d) up
13. The telephone operator put me almost immediately.
a) out b) up c) on d) down
14. We'll have to work hard to make for the time lost.
a) on b) up c) down d) through
15. It looks as if the rain has set for the day.
a) up b) out c) in d) into
16. The medical student decided to take surgery.
a) over b) up c) off d) back
17. The dentist said I would have to have two teeth taken
a) off b) on c) up d) in
18. The doctor advised my father to give smoking.
a) away b) out c) up d) in
19. He got a bad heart attack but still weak.
a) on b) over c) off d) back

20. He's very lucky. He'll come a lot of money when his father dies.
a) across b) into c) back d) down

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

1. We're going to look other ways of sharing documents online.
a) for b) into c) up d) down
2. You don't have to turn your camera off if you don't want to. Leave it
a) of b) up c) on d) down
3. At least, I have this weekend to catch work I missed.
a) on b) off c) down d) up
4. I asked her to turn her sound , but then it was much too loud.
a) on b) up c) down d) off
5. We told her the sound was too loud, so she turned it
a) down b) up c) on d) off
6. Thanks so much your advice and help.
a) on b) of c) for d) to
7. Do you me emailing you in the future?
a) love b) like c) prefer d) mind
8. When studying, you should remember a break every 25 minutes.
a) take b) to take c) taking d) taken
9. We have to stop emails because it is old-fashioned.
a) to use b) use c) using d) to using
10. You need your mind and body healthy.
a) keeping b) to keep c) to be kept d) being kept
11. You should stop social media while you're studying.
a) check b) checked c) to check d) checking
12. You seem on video calls every evening!
a) being b) to being c) be d) to be

Part (3) Focus on Functions

Writing Skills
(Writing an e-mail)

layout تصميم

To : اسم المرسل إليه
From : اسم الراسل
About : (The subject line) الموضوع

Dear
مودة طبق الأصل من المحادثة مسموح بلغة الاختصارات واللفظ العامية مع الاصغاء عند
رد على (e-mail) كمر بعض الكلمات من الرسالة الأصلية لتذكرك متى الرسالة بالسيق
به (e-mail) شكل رسمي من شكل الاتصال التجاري ولكن أقدمهم من الشكل الرسمي.

The Reading Text

Reading Lesson (4) SB page 35

Hi Monica,

Thank you for your email about virtual meeting. I understand how to join the meeting by clicking on the link in an email and turning my microphone and camera on and off, but I'm not sure about how to give a presentation during a meeting. It sounds like you have to share your screen if you want to show other people a document or PowerPoint slides, is that right? So I need to join the meeting, share my screen and then stop sharing when I've finished showing the thing I wanted to show. Have I understand that correctly? If I haven't feel free to let me know how I should be doing it. May be we could have a quick call so you can talk me through it.

Thanks very much in advance for your help. I'm sure I'll be able to give presentations in our meeting without any problems very soon.

Talk to you soon,

Iman

Hi there,

You asked for some study tips and I have two good ones for you:
Try using the Pomodoro technique. You concentrate on your work for 25 minutes, then take a break, then do another session for the same amount of time, then take another break. After a few of these, you take another break. After a few these, you take a longer break. Try teaching another student something you find difficult to understand. Prepare something before you meet up with them. Then explain it to your friend as well as you can. Let me know how the studying goes.
Talk to you soon!

General Exercises based on the unit

1) Choose the correct Arabic translation :

1) Getting out of the narrow Nile Valley and reclaiming the vast desert is our only hope for a better life for the coming generations.

- أ. يُعتبر الخروج من نهر النيل الضيق و إستصلاح الصحراء الشاسعة هي أملنا الوحيد لأجل مستقبل أفضل للأجيال القادمة.
ب. يُعتبر الخروج من وادي النيل الضيق و زراعة الصحراء الشاسعة هي أملنا الوحيد لأجل مستقبل أفضل للأجيال القادمة.
ج. يُعتبر الخروج من وادي النيل الضيق و زراعة الصحراء الشاسعة هي أملنا الوحيد لأجل مستقبل أفضل للمراحل القادمة.
د. يُعتبر الخروج من وادي النيل الضيق و إستصلاح الصحراء الشاسعة هي أملنا الوحيد لأجل حياة أفضل للأجيال القادمة.

2) Unfortunately, man has become so cruel to animals everywhere, so it seems there is no safe place on the planet for them.

- أ. لسوء الظن، لقد أصبح الإنسان عدوانياً جداً على الحيوانات في كل مكان، ولذا يبدو أنه لا يوجد مكاناً آمناً لهم على ظهر الكوكب.
ب. لسوء الحظ، لقد أصبح الإنسان قاسياً جداً على الحيوان في بعض الأماكن ، ولذا يبدو أنه لا يوجد مكاناً آمناً لهم على ظهر الأرض.
ج. لسوء الحظ، لقد أصبح الإنسان قاسياً جداً على الحيوانات في كل مكان، ولذا يبدو أنه لا يوجد مكاناً آمناً لهم على ظهر الكوكب.
د. لسوء الحظ، لقد أصبح الإنسان قاسياً جداً على النباتات في كل مكان، ولذا يبدو أنه لا يوجد مكاناً آمناً لهم على ظهر الكوكب.

2) Choose the correct English translation :

- 2) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:
- ا) The state has adopted the policy of economic reform to bridge the gap between the rich and the poor.
ب) The state has adapted the policy of economic reform to widen the gap between the rich and the poor.
ج) The state has adopted the policy of economical reform to narrow the gap between the rich and the poor.
د) The state has adopted the policy of economic deformity to narrow the gap between the rich and the poor.
- يُعاني الناس من التعب والاجهاد بعد الرحلات الجوية الطويلة بسبب اختلاف التوقيت.
- ا) People suffer from tiredness and exhaustion after long flights because of jet engine.
ب) People suffer from tiredness and exhausted after long flights because of jet spray.
ج) People suffer from tired and exhausted after long flights because of jet plane.
د) People suffer from tiredness and exhaustion after long flights because of jet-lag.
- الاجابة الصحيحة هي: a, b, c or d:

3) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

- 3) Choose the correct option.
1. "The internet has really made a great difference to my life. First of all, however bored I'm with my everyday life, I can find a whole set of new friends when I join a chat group. This is really enjoyable as they don't know who I really am, and so I can say what I like, be foolish or conceited."
- Which of the following is closely related to the above mentioned paragraph?
- a) The internet never teaches socialization.
 - b) The beauty of the internet is that it creates space for those trapped inside their homes.
 - c) The internet is an enormous and growing source of information.
 - d) The internet is very different from an encyclopedia.
2. Here are some tips on timing your answers except one. Identify it.
- a) Keep to the order of questions set.
 - b) Don't waste unnecessary time over difficult questions.
 - c) Leave some questions unanswered.

- d) Select the information you need and re-express it.
3. Read this topic sentence, then decide which of the following could be (a) supporting sentences(s)?
- "My favourite website is youtube com."
- a) I started using it 4 years ago.
- b) My life would be hell without youtube.
- c) This is a website in which a person can watch or upload videos for free.
- d) Both a and b
4. Which of the following has the right punctuation?
- a) Describe a well-paid job you would like to do and why you are attracted to it?
- b) describe a well-paid job you would like to do and why you are attracted to it!
- c) Describe a well-paid job you would like to do and why you are attracted to it.
- d) Describe a well paid job you would like to do and why you are attracted to it.

Reading Comprehension

- 4) Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

Sept 30 I moved into the hostel today- an ugly concrete building and near a busy main road too. My room is small but quite pleasant. I must get some posters for the walls, though. I met a few fellow students at supper (the food was awful!). They all look much younger than me. They are, of course!

Oct 7 Lectures began last Monday. So far they haven't been very interesting (except for the man who lectures on drama. He's first class). Personally, I'd much rather go to the library and read, but I have to attend ten lectures a week. Those are the 'rules'! Well, at least you meet people there.

Oct 12 I really don't like life in the hostel at all. The food is bad and the students are noisy. They stay up half the night and play games in the corridor outside my room. When on earth do they sleep? When do they work? And, on top of that, I don't like my room.

It's just like living in a box! It looks even smaller now, with the posters on the wall!

Oct 26 I tried to explain some of my problems to my supervisor today. She listened - but that was about all. "You have to go to lectures, you know, Ann," she told me. "And the hostel is cheap and convenient." 'Cheap and convenient'! Well, it isn't 'cheap' if you can't eat the food and it isn't 'convenient' if you can't sleep at night!

Oct 30 I can't believe it! Three other students - I met them at a lecture and they're all about my own age - have invited me to share a flat with them. It's in an old house and it has its own kitchen, so we can cook for ourselves. And my room - right at the top of the house - is fantastic!

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

- Ann liked the hostel at first except for
a) her room b) the food
c) the students d) supervisors
- Ann went to lectures because
a) she wanted to go b) she had to go
c) she was interested in drama d) they were boring
- Ann eating hostel food.
a) liked b) disliked c) enjoyed d) adored
- Ann Complained about the students because
a) they disturbed her b) they didn't work
c) they didn't sleep d) they played games
- Ann discussed her problems with her supervisor who didn't
a) listen to her b) like her c) help her d) see her
- Some students invited Ann to share a flat with them and she was
a) bored b) sorry c) sad d) excited
- In the flat, Ann will be able
a) have her own kitchen b) watch TV
c) cook her own food d) sleep well
- Ann began to dislike hostel life mainly because the food was a
a) good b) tasty c) delicious d) disgusting

5) Write an argumentative essay of about 200 words on one of these topics:-

- Recent changes in the world of work
- Artificial intelligence and its impact on employees

موقع المتقون

AltFwok.com

Part (4) Great Expectations

Chapter (5)

clerk	مكتب	take revenge on	يتقاضي من شخص
lodgings	قائمة سكن	Inherit	يرث
got engaged	مخطوبة	inheritance	تراث
responsibility	مسئولية	fiancé	زوجه
dare	يجرؤ	share	يشارك
upset	يزعج	legal	قانوني
handsome	وسيم	adopt	يتبنى
ordinary	عادي	adoption	تبني
pale	شاحب اللون	disappointed	خيب
grateful	شاكراً	friendly	ودود / محب
thankful	شاكراً	good-natured	ودود
plity	شفقة	mercy	رحمة

I visited Miss Havisham, wearing my new clothes.

'I have been given a fortune since I last saw you, Miss Havisham,' I said. 'And I am so grateful!'

'I know,' she replied, 'and you have a good life ahead of you. But remember to follow Mr Jaggers advice!'

She looked pleased as I said goodbye, and I felt sure that she was my secret benefactor. After all, Mr Jaggers had told me that I was to be educated in London by Mr Matthew Pocket, one of Miss Havisham's relatives.

When I was sitting on the coach to London the next day, after a quick goodbye to Joe, my sister and Biddy, I felt as though the whole world was waiting for me.

It was five long hours before I arrived at Mr Jaggers' office in London. His clerk, Mr Wemmick, explained that because Mr Jaggers

was still at work, I should wait for him in his office. It was an unpleasant place, and I was sad that I had left the blacksmith's.

When Mr Jaggers returned, he said that I should go to my lodgings at Barnard's Inn, where I would share rooms with Mr Matthew Pocket's son. He wanted to take me to his father's house in a few days' time, so that I could meet my new teacher.

'Here is some money, Pip,' Mr Jaggers continued. 'It is a lot of money! But don't worry; I will know how much you spend, in case there are any difficulties.'

This was good news! I felt happier now, and I agreed to go to my lodgings with Mr Wemmick. He told me that Mr Matthew Pocket lived in Hammersmith, five miles away.

When we came to Barnard's Inn, I was disappointed. It looked dusty and gloomy. Mr Wemmick left me at the door, but no one answered it.

I thought that no one would come and let me in, but after about half an hour, I heard footsteps. A tall, thin young man appeared.

'Mr Pip?' he asked. 'I am sorry! I went to buy some fruit at the market and I thought you would arrive later than this.'

He invited me in. It was only when he turned to speak to me, in the light of the window, that I saw who he was- the pale young gentleman!

Herbert Pocket was the pale young man. He was not handsome, but his face was cheerful, and I liked him at once. However, I had a strange feeling that he would never become rich.

We immediately began talking. I discovered that Miss Havisham had once thought she might adopt Herbert, so she had invited him to visit her. That was on the day that I had met Herbert, and fought with him in the garden. After that visit, however, Herbert was not invited to Miss Havisham's again.

'She didn't think I was suitable,' Herbert told me. 'But if she had adopted me, I would probably be rich now. And if that had happened, then I might even be Estella's fiancé, too!'

'You must be disappointed!' I said. 'No, not at all,' he replied. 'I think I have had a lucky escape! Estella is proud and cruel. Miss Havisham adopted her, you know. She wants to use her -to take revenge on men!'

I was very surprised. Estella was adopted! Why did Miss Havisham want to use her in such a strange way?

When we sat down to eat, Herbert continued to tell me about Miss Havisham. First, however, he told me how to behave at the dinner table, for which I was grateful.

I soon discovered from Herbert that Mr Jaggers was Miss Havisham's lawyer. Mr Jaggers had suggested that Herbert's father, Mr Matthew Pocket, should be my teacher in London. I was convinced now that Miss Havisham was my secret benefactor!

Herbert told me more about Miss Havisham. He explained that when she was a young woman, she and her half-brother had inherited a fortune from their father.

It was not long, however, before her half-brother spent his share of the money and became jealous of her. He wanted to have her money, and he started to think about how he could get it from her. He didn't care if he had to hurt her to get it.

Soon afterwards, Miss Havisham got engaged. During this time, she gave most of her fortune to her fiancé. This was against the advice of her cousin, Matthew Pocket, who warned her not to trust her future husband too much. Miss Havisham became very angry with Matthew Pocket and ordered him to leave her house. He has never been there since.

'Is your father still angry with Miss Havisham for ordering him to leave?' I asked Herbert.

'No, he's not angry at all,' replied Herbert. 'But when Miss Havisham sent him away that day, she said that he wanted to get her money himself. If he visited now, it would look as if he still wanted her money.'

On the morning of the wedding, when everything was ready and the guests were expected, there was some bad news. Miss Havisham's fiancé had left her! She received the news at twenty to nine in the morning, while she was getting dressed. Ever since that time, more than twenty-five years ago, neither Miss Havisham, nor her house, had changed at all. Even the clocks in the house had been stopped.

'But why didn't Miss Havisham's fiancé marry her?' I asked. 'He would have had all her property then.'

'Perhaps he was already married,' Herbert said.

It seemed that the fiancé had, in fact, planned everything with Miss Havisham's half-brother, hoping to take as much money from her as they could. Nobody knew if the two men were still alive, or not.

The following day, I was taken to meet the Pocket family at their home in Hammersmith in West London. They lived by the river in an old house. When we arrived, we found Herbert's younger brothers and sisters playing noisily in the garden. Despite the place being very ordinary, it was a happy house, and I immediately felt comfortable there.

Mr Matthew Pocket and his wife were as cheerful as their son, and made me welcome. After they showed me my room, they introduced me to two other young men who were also staying there. We soon got to know each other very well. Star top was good-natured, but Bentley Drummle was proud and grumpy.

I was learning how to live like a young gentleman and improving my education because I would be very rich one day. Mr Jaggers gave me more money whenever I asked, which was quite often. I noticed, however, that he never laughed, and everyone seemed scared of him.

One day, while waiting in Mr Jaggers' office, I had a conversation with Mr Wemmick about Mr Jaggers' work. I noticed that Mr Wemmick was proudly wearing a ring. He told me that it was a present from people he had worked with.

I was invited to Mr Wemmick's house. He lived with his father some distance from the centre of London, in a strange building that looked like a small wooden castle.

Mr Wemmick told me that all of London's criminals were afraid of Mr Jaggers, so they left him alone. I learnt that Mr Jaggers did not even lock his house at night, and often said, 'I want to see the man who'll dare to rob me!'

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- To be..... means to look your best.
a) rude b) ugly c) handsome d) lazy
- The adjective "disappointed" is synonymous with.....
a) bad b) sad c) happy d) glad
- If you always say thank you for others, you are really.....
a) thankless b) beautiful c) grateful d) wonderful
- The colour left his face. He is white or.....
a) red b) angry c) hungry d) pale
- The word "ordinary" is the synonym of.....
a) abnormal b) normal c) typical d) both b and c
- To be friendly means to be.....
a) ill-fated b) ill-advised c) good-natured d) well-built
- The antonym of happy is.....
a) cheerful b) polite c) delighted d) cheerless

- He always feels..... of himself for his amazing achievements.
a) shy b) ashamed c) proud d) sick
- He left me a..... after he died, so I become rich.
a) luck b) paper c) fortune d) will
- He didn't follow my advice but he was..... it.
a) for b) with c) by d) against
- I wonder why my son behave in such a..... way.
a) strange b) normal c) ordinary d) usual
- London is about 5 hours of New York.
a) fond b) proud c) ahead d) frightened
- He left without saying to me.
a) good morning b) good evening c) good luck d) good bye
- Don't sit this coach. It's wet.
a) in b) on c) above d) over
- Don't your money on trivialities. You regret it later on.
a) borrow b) lose c) make d) spend
- In the of the window, I saw the figure of a pole young gentleman.
a) light b) darkness c) stillness d) silence
- She was so that she jumped for joy on seeing me.
a) sad b) sorry c) pleased d) cheerless
- The police examine fingerprints and to determine who the real thief is.
a) footsteps b) nails c) legs d) arms
- My brother and I are alike. we the same interests.
a) shape b) share c) differ d) shake
- Sit down and make yourselves, please.
a) available b) comfortable c) applicable d) plentiful

altFwok.com موقع التفوق

جمل وردت بكتب الطالب و كتب الأعمال التحريرية

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

1. He works in an office as a.....
a) engineer b) accountant c) clerk d) pilot
2. Rooms which rented in a house are called.....
a) palaces b) castles c) huts d) lodgings
3. He had upset me, so I took..... on him.
a) revenge b) reward c) pity d) mercy
4. Ahmed got..... to Soha to marry her.
a) lost b) confused c) engaged d) divorced
5. I received some money after my father's death as a sort of.....
a) revenge b) avenge c) succession d) inheritance
6. This is Ahmed, my....., he has promised to marry me.
a) fiancé b) nephew c) cousin d) sponsor
7. If you..... to say so, you must be brave.
a) care b) dare c) share d) want
8. To..... means to divide something for each person to get a part of it.
a) care b) share c) lend d) deposit
9. There are many people eager to..... a child and take legal responsibility for him.
a) adapt b) deprive c) adopt d) bring

altFwok.com موقع التفوق

Part (5) General Exams

Test (9) based on unit Five

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

1. In France, it is always worth..... a few Francs for tips to taxi drivers.
a) carry b) to carry c) carrying d) carried
2. You must..... up with the latest technology instead of lagging behind.
a) make b) catch c) look d) put
3. The sea was so rough that the ship went..... immediately.
a) up b) by c) back d) down
4. Don't take anything for granted without being looked.....
a) for b) at c) into d) up
5. Parents must continue..... a vital role in helping the government make our streets safer.
a) play b) to play c) to playing d) played
6. We are in need of public..... for our campaign to achieve its goal.
a) transport b) support c) opinion d) places
7. Hurry up to be able to catch..... with the last train to Alex.
a) up b) on c) off d) at
8. Staring at the TV..... is very bad for children's vision.
a) monitor b) screen c) signal d) channels
9. Adham pretended..... asleep when Ashraf rang.
a) be b) being c) been d) to be
10. The way in which computers can be made to copy the way humans think is called..... intelligence.
a) natural b) normal c) artificial d) artful
11. Private sector should..... new jobs in the neighbourhood for young people.
a) fire b) announce c) declare d) create

12. He speaks very badly. I can't make what he is saying.
a) for b) up c) out d) up for
13. A curfew is introduced in some cities young people being out on the streets after 11 o'clock.
a) stop b) to stop c) stopping d) be stopped
14. He responded to my article, so I got angry with him.
a) negative b) positive c) negatively d) positively
15. He's a terrible liar, he is always making stories.
a) up b) up for c) out d) for
16. Being unsure of the answer, he never
a) receives b) responds c) wins d) says
17. New strains of rice had been developed, so the farmers could increase their yields. What does this sentence describe?
a) purpose b) contrast c) cause d) result
18. A short story about a real incident or person as illustration is called
a) argument b) comment c) anecdote d) joke
19. Which of the following is perfectly punctuated?
a) The boy, thinking he was alone, went to sleep.
b) The boy; thinking he was alone, went to sleep.
c) The boy, thinking he was alone went to sleep.
d) The boy thinking he was alone, went to sleep.
20. Which of the following statements is grammatically true?
a) The car by which we travelled was very comfortable.
b) The car in which we travelled was very comfortable.
c) The car at which we travelled was very comfortable.
d) The car for which we travelled was very comfortable.

altFwok.com موقع التفوق

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

We were lucky that morning. The train was not very crowded and we managed to get a corner seat to ourselves in one of those long open carriages. "I don't like this sort of carriage," Mark said as he took out papers for our meeting, "but at least you get a table to work on!" I fetched some coffee and biscuits from the restaurant car and we settled down to work. People passed up and down the train, and once the ticket inspector came to look at our tickets. But, apart from that, it was a peaceful journey.

"Good!" said Mark after an hour or so. "I think we've just about finished." He began to put away his papers. "What time is it?" he asked. "My watch has stopped." "About nine-thirty, I reckon," I said. "Hold on a moment. My watch is here somewhere on the table."

I looked under my own papers, and then on the floor, but there was no sign of my watch. It was not in my pockets, either.

"You didn't put it in your bag, did you?" I asked Mark. "Along with your papers." He checked, but the watch was not there.

"It's very odd," I said, "I remember taking it off and putting it on the table when we started work. No one's been near us except the ticket collector -- and he didn't pick it up!"

"Someone came and cleared away the coffee cups," Mark said. "I remember seeing a man with a big plastic bag."

The man with the plastic bag came from the restaurant car, one of the passengers informed us. I went along there to see him and I explained my problem.

"Well, in that case, we'd better have a look, sir," the man said and emptied everything out on the floor. There, among the paper coffee cups, half-eaten biscuits and pieces of paper, lay my very valuable watch!

21. The writer lost on the train but he found it later.

- a) a key b) a bag
c) glasses d) a watch

22. The man in the restaurant car to empty out the plastic bag.
a) refused b) declined c) agreed d) disapproved
23. Tickets on the train are looked at by the ticket
a) collector b) inspector c) machine d) office
24. The writer looked for his lost watch but there was no of it.
a) trace b) signal c) remark d) indicator
25. The plastic bag contains
a) paper coffee cups b) half-eaten biscuits
c) a valuable watch d) all mentioned
26. Which word in the passage is synonymous with "except for"?
a) Somewhere b) Apart from c) once d) absolutely
27. Mark asked the writer to tell him the time because his watch has
a) broken b) slowed down c) continued d) ceased
28. What was the journey like?
a) boring b) disgusting c) peaceful d) tiring

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

While I was walking along, the road the other day, I happened to notice a small brown leather purse lying on the pavement. I picked it up and opened it to see if I could find out the owner's name. There was nothing inside it except some small change and a rather old photograph, who looked like the woman's daughter. I put the photograph back and took the purse to the police station, where I handed it to the sergeant in charge. Before I left, the sergeant made a note of my name and address in case the owner of the purse wanted to write and thank me.

That evening I went to have dinner with an uncle and aunt of mine. They had also invited another person, a young woman's face quite sure that we had not met before. In the course of conversation, however, the young woman happened to remark that she had lost her purse that afternoon. I at once remembered where I had seen

her face. She was the young girl in the photograph, although she was now much older. Of course she was very surprised when I recognized her face from the photograph I had found in the purse. My uncle insisted on going round to the police station immediately to claim the purse. As the police sergeant handed it over, he said that it was remarkable coincidence that I had found not only the purse but also the person who had lost it.

29. What did the writer find inside the purse?

- a) Nothing
b) An old photo
c) Some money
d) Some coins and a photo

30. What was the purse made of?

- a) Plastic b) Cloth c) Leather d) Wood

31. Who was the person in charge at the police station?

- a) Captain b) Colonel c) General d) Sergeant

32. What does the word "claim" in bold mean?

- a) identify b) take c) ask for d) pretend

33. If something happened by chance, it was just

- a) confidential b) coin cadence c) luck d) normal

34. The sergeant made a note of the

- a) writer's name b) writer's address c) both d) neither

35. The expression "in the course of" is synonymous is

- a) after b) during c) before d) hardly

36. If you are responsible for something, you are really the person in

- a) order b) detail c) charge d) harmony

37) The best way to get ready to an interview is to look your best and get ready for the most common questions likely to be asked.

أ. أفضل نظام لتستعد للمقابلة هي أن تبدو في أحسن صورة و أن تكون مستعداً لأكثر الأسئلة شيوعاً من المحتمل أن تُسأل.

الفضل طريقة لتستعد للمقابلة هي أن تبدو في أفضل لياقتك و أن تكون مستعداً لأكثر الأسئلة.
 بدوياً من المحتمل أن تسأل.
 الفضل طريقة لتستعد لمؤتمر هي أن تبدو في أحسن صورة و أن تكون مستعداً لأكثر الأسئلة.
 بدوياً من المحتمل أن تسأل.
 الفضل طريقة لتستعد للمقابلة هي أن تبدو في أحسن صورة و أن تكون مستعداً لأكثر الأسئلة.
 بدوياً من المحتمل أن تسأل.

38) A tradition is a belief or behaviour passed within a group or society with special significance with origin in the past.

أ. التقاليد هو ذكرى أو سلوك ينتقل داخل مجموعة أو مجتمع ذات مغزى خاص و أصل في الماضي.
 ب. التقاليد هو اعتقاد أو سلوك ينتقل داخل مجموعة أو مجتمع ذات مغزى خاص و منشأ في الماضي.
 ج. التقاليد هو اعتقاد أو سلوك ينتقل داخل مجموعة أو مجتمع ذات مغزى شائع و أصل في الماضي.
 د. التقاليد هو جهوداً كبيرة نحو المساواة بين الرجل والمرأة ولكن لم يصلوا السيدات إلى مساواة كاملة حتى الآن.

- a) Great efforts have been made towards equality between man and woman but women haven't reached complete equality yet.
 b) Great efforts have been done towards equality between man and woman but women still haven't reached complete equality.
 c) Great efforts have been made towards similarity between man and woman but women still haven't reached complete equality.
 d) Great efforts have been made towards formality between man and woman but women are still fighting for complete equality.

٤٠) يريد بعض الناس المحاصيل المعدلة وراثياً إيماناً منهم بأنها تحمي الناس من الجوع في الدول الفقيرة.

- a) Some people are against genetically modified crops, thinking that they protect people from starvation in poor countries.
 b) Some people are pro genetically modified crops, thinking that they protect people from starvation in poor countries.
 c) Some people are in favour of genetic modified crops, believing that they protect people from deprivation in poor countries.
 d) Some people support genetically modifying crops, thinking that they protect people from deviation in poor countries.

Test (10) based on unit Five

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- The meeting has been..... until next week.
a) called on b) taken off c) set off d) put off
- He didn't know the answer, so he just.....
a) guessed b) remembered c) wrote d) left
- It wasn't my idea, they forced me..... it.
a) do b) done c) to do d) doing
- At last, his..... have come to nothing.
a) predict b) predictions c) session d) fiction
- The police never give up..... to solve a crime.
a) try b) trying c) to try d) tried
- Before travelling, make sure that all your bags are securely.....
a) detached b) attached c) stolen d) robbed
- He put..... a very controversial idea which had little chance of being accepted.
a) on b) out c) off d) forward
- They awoke to the..... of gunfire.
a) voice b) song c) sound d) bark
- I got lost when I was making..... the airport.
a) for b) up c) up for d) out
- He is unable to speak. He is as..... as a fish.
a) cute b) mute c) moving d) swimming
- The witness hasn't mentioned..... a car at the crime scene. Could it be a cover-up?
a) seeing b) to see c) seen d) to seeing
- I received an..... message without any delay.
a) constant b) steady c) instant d) distant
- Most burglars tend..... houses carefully before deciding to break in.
a) watch b) to watch c) watching d) watched

14. There are some issues which must be by the press.
a) highlighted b) hidden c) concealed d) locked up
15. The suspect has denied the crime, claiming to have a watertight alibi.
a) committing b) commit c) to commit d) being committed
16. It's time to a new shower in the bathroom.
a) instill b) dislocate c) remove d) install
17. Coherence and cohesion of writing an essay can be achieved by
a) organizing ideas and supporting them by examples.
b) using a variety of linking words with no repetition.
c) using a wide range of vocabulary.
d) All mentioned.
18. Which of the following vocabulary used to show comparison?
a) in the same way b) Nevertheless c) similar to d) both a and c
19. Read this introductory topic:
"Scientists agree that people are damaging their health by eating too much junk food. Some people think that the answer to this problem is to educate people, others think education will not work." do What type of the underlined sentences is it?
a) closing b) supporting c) opening d) concluding
20. Though he was very rich, he was still very unhappy.
What kind of sentence is it?
a) simple b) compound c) complex d) both a and b

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

Approximately 75% of the land in Finland is covered in forest. That's more forest than any other country in Europe. Unlike many other countries, Finland's forests are growing faster than they can use them. There is a lot of wood available. It is therefore not at all

surprising that even today the Finnish government is encouraging the construction of wooden housing.

A well-built wooden house used to last many years. It was ideal for the Finnish climate. Wood keeps heat inside in the winter and outside in the summer. Also, air filters through the wood even with the windows closed. The houses had sloping roofs, so that water or snow didn't get trapped on the roof and there was no build-up of moisture, which causes wood to rot. Traditionally, the Finnish would bathe in the sauna. To avoid problems of moisture from steam inside the house, the sauna was in a separate building.

Finnish wooden houses have changed to meet modern needs. So, even today many Finnish families are choosing this kind of home. It is attractive, warm and environmentally friendly.

21. roofs prevent water from getting trapped.
a) Flat b) Straight c) Leaky d) Sloping
22. According to the passage, causes wood to rot.
a) heat b) drought c) moisture d) mist
23. What is the Finnish land covered in?
a) Water b) Salt c) Sand d) Forest
24. What kind of roofs are suitable for the Finnish?
a) High roofs b) Sloping roofs c) Low roofs d) Upper roofs
25. Which word in the 1st paragraph means "on the contrary"?
a) unlike b) construction c) available d) encouraging
26. If something lasts forever, this means we to use it.
a) no longer b) continue c) stop d) still
27. We can obtain from forests.
a) coal b) sand c) petrol d) wood
28. Ideal houses should be
a) echo-friendly b) eco-friendly c) against environment d) eco-system

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

Advertising has become a very specialized activity in modern times. In the business world of today, supply is usually greater than demand. There is great competition between the different manufacturers of the same kind of product to persuade customers to buy their own particular make. They always have to remind the customer of the name and the quality of their product. They do this by advertising. The manufacturer advertises in the newspaper and on posters. He sometimes pays for songs to be sung about his product on commercial radio programmes. He employs attractive salesgirls to distribute samples of it. He organizes competitions with prizes for the winners. He often advertises on the screens of local cinemas. Most important of all, in those countries that have television, he has advertisements put into the programmes whenever this is possible. Manufacturers often spend large sums of money on advertisements. We buy a particular product because we think that it is the best. We usually think so because the advertisements say so. Some people never pause to ask themselves if the advertisements are telling the truth.

29- We buy goods because

- a) they are advertised
b) we need them
c) supply is greater than demand
d) we buy a certain make

30- Manufacturers advertise the goods they want to sell

- a) in newspapers
b) on posters
c) in different means of advertising
d) on TV programmes

31- The underlined pronoun (it) refers to

- a) his advertisement
b) his product
c) his factory
d) his goods

32- The best title to this text is

- a) A specialized activity
b) Competition
c) Advertising
d) Manufacturers

33. Which word in the passage is the antonym of "losers"?

- a) prizes
b) product
c) customer
d) winners

34. The writer wants to convey to us that not all advertisements are

- a) reliable
b) applicable
c) available
d) accessible

35. To give something out means to it.

- a) store
b) distribute
c) keep
d) maintain

36. The of the product is the customer's main concern.

- a) price
b) size
c) content
d) quality

37) Frequently, confusion leads to the loss of the ability to recognize people, think properly, take the correct decision or tell time and the date.

أ. غالباً، ما يؤدي الارتباك إلى فقدان القدرة على أن تتعرف على الناس و التفكير بشكل صحيح و إتخاذ القرار الصحيح أو معرفة الوقت و التاريخ.

ب. غالباً، ما يؤدي الارتباك لتقبل القدرة أن تتعرف على الناس و التفكير بشكل سليم و إتخاذ القرار الصحيح أو معرفة الوقت و التاريخ.

ج. غالباً، ما يؤدي الارتباك لفقدان القدرة أن تتحدث للناس و التفكير بشكل صحيح و إتخاذ القرار الصحيح أو معرفة الوقت و التاريخ.

د. دائماً، ما يؤدي الارتباك لفقدان القدرة على أن تتعرف على الناس و التفكير السليم و إتخاذ القرار الصحيح أو معرفة الوقت و التاريخ.

38) Journalism is an essential component in a democratic society because the freer the society is, the more news and information is available.

أ. تعتبر الصحافة عنصراً جدياً في مجتمع ديمقراطي لأنه كلما كان المجتمع أكثر حرية، كلما كانت الأخبار و المعلومات متاحة.

ب. تعتبر الصحافة عنصراً جوهرياً في مجتمع ديمقراطي لأنه كلما كان المجتمع أكثر حرية، كلما كانت الأخبار و المعلومات متاحة.

ج. تعتبر الصحافة عنصراً جوهرياً في مجتمع إنتاجي لأنه كلما كان المجتمع أكثر حرية، كلما كانت الأخبار و المعلومات متاحة.

د. تعتبر الصحافة عنصراً جوهرياً في مجتمع ديمقراطي لأنه كلما كان المجتمع أكثر مرونة، كلما كانت الأخبار و المعلومات متاحة.

39- يحدث تغير المناخ أكثر الأثر تدميراً على أفقر الفئات وأضعفها ويزيد من صعوبة تحقيق أهداف التنمية.

أ. Climate change has the most devastating effect on the poorest and most vulnerable and it makes achievement of the development goals more difficult.

ب. Weather change has the most devastating effect on the poorest and most vulnerable and it makes achievement of the development goals more difficult.

ج. Climate change has the most devastating effect on the poorest and most vulnerable and it makes achievement of the development goals more difficult.

د. Weather change has the most devastating effect on the poorest and most vulnerable and it makes achievement of the development goals more difficult.

- c) Climate change has the most devastating defect on the poorest and most vulnerable and it makes achievement of the development goals more difficult.
- d) Climate change has the most devastating effect on the poorest and most vulnerable and it makes achievement of the development goals more different.
١. لقد صُممت المعدات المعملية خصيصاً لمساعدة العلماء أن يقوموا بالبحث العلمية بشكل دقيق
- a) Laboratory machines has been specially designed to help scientists do scientific research accurately.
- b) Laboratory equipment has specially designed to help scientists do scientific research accurately.
- c) Laboratory equipment have been specially designed to help scientists do scientific research accurately.
- d) Laboratory equipment has been specially designed to help scientists make scientific research accurately.

Helpful Words

upstairs	الطابق العلوي	snap	ينفخ / ينهش
flash	ينطلق بسرعة / يلمع	edge	حافة
gloves	جوانتي	approach	يقترب
whistle	يصفر	panic	يترفع
shadow	ظل / خيال	hostel	بيت الشباب
fellow	رفيق / تابع	corridor	مر
concrete	خرساته	awful	نقش / سيء
convenient	ملائم / مناسب	settle down	يستقر
apart from	فيما عدا	purse	جيب نقود
sergeant	رقيب / شاووش	remark	مقوله
approximately	تقريباً	attractive	جذاب
construction	تشيد	sales girls	بائعات
advertisement	إعلان	sum	مبلغ
manufacturer	مصنع	commercial	تجاري

Unit 6

Let's get it done!

A) Reading and critical thinking

Focus on Vocabulary :

assess (v.)	evaluate or estimate the ability of (sb).	يقيم / يقدّر
decline (n.)	a gradual loss of strength, quality or value.	الانخفاض / تراجع / التحدّر
efficiency (n.)	the state or quality of being efficient.	كفاءة
productive (adj)	able to produce large amounts of goods.	منتج / مبدع
productivity (n.)	producing large amounts of crops or other commodities (the amount of work you complete)	إنتاجية
analyze (v.)	examine the structure of (sth).	يحلل
progress (n.)	forward movement toward a destination.	تقدم
raise (v.)	lift / collect / increase / bring up (a child).	يرفع / يربي
vary (v.)	differ in size, amount or degree.	يختلف
significantly (adv)	important enough to be worthy of attention.	بشكل كبير
priority (n.)	something regarded as more important than another.	أفضلية / أولوية

New Vocabulary :

levels (n.)	مستويات	create (v.)	يبتكر / يخلق
exactly (adj)	بالضبط	sound (v.)	يبدو
happen (v.)	يحدث	manage (v.)	يدير
concentrate (v.)	يركّز	task (n.)	مهمة
recent (adj)	حديث	amount (n.)	كمية

research (n.)	بحث	study (n.)	دراسة
diary (n.)	مفكرة / مفكرة	aim (n.)	هدف
achieve (v.)	يحقق	situations (n.)	مواقف
habits (n.)	عادات	rest (n.)	راحة / راحة
effect (n.)	تأثير	process (n.)	عملية
analysis (n.)	تحليل	conclusions (n.)	نتائج
efficient (adj.)	كفء	notice (v.)	لاحظ / يلاحظ
regularly (adv.)	بانتظام	significantly (adv.)	بشكل كبير (ملاحظ)
positive (adj.)	إيجابي	state (v.)	يقول
individual (n.)	فرد	finding (n.)	نتيجة
researcher (n.)	باحث	expect (v.)	يتوقع
results (n.)	نتائج	report (n.)	تقرير
brainstorm (n.)	العصف الذهني	summary (n.)	ملخص
drawing (n.)	رسم	factors (n.)	عوامل
benefits (n.)	فوائد	discussion (n.)	مناقشة
options (n.)	اختيارات	pros (n.)	مزايا
priority (n.)	أولوية / قضية	check (v.)	يلحق / يراجع
add (v.)	يضيف	decision (n.)	قرار
possible (adj.)	ممكن / محتمل	solutions (n.)	حلول
experience (n.)	خبرة	describe (v.)	يصف
tips (n.)	نصائح	include (v.)	يشمل
overall (adj/adv)	شامل (بصورة شاملة)	differently (adv.)	بشكل مختلف
share (v.)	يشارك	stress (n.)	توتر / ضغط
daily life (adj/n.)	الحياة اليومية	awareness (n.)	وعي
revision (n.)	مراجعة	pollution (n.)	تلوث

improve (v.)	يحسن	مشروع
reduce (v.)	يقلل	بدائل
concentration (n.)	تركيز	ميزة
disadvantage (n.)	عيب	بذکر
organize (v.)	ينظم	تأثير / تضاد
surprised (adj)	متدهش	بالثبات
stressed (adj)	متوتر	عيب
naturally (adv.)	طبيعياً	منطق
tasks (n.)	مهام	قسم
measure (v.)	يقيس	راحة / فسخة
answer (n.)		
alternatives (n.)		
advantage (n.)		
mention (v.)		
impact (n.)		
definitely (adv.)		
drawback (n.)		
logic (n.)		
divide (v.)		
break (n.)		

Collocations

reach	يصل	a conclusion / an agreement
make	يحدث / يتخذ	changes / progress / decisions
share	يشارك	ideas
revise	يراجع	exams
brainstorm	العصف الذهني	ideas
improve	يحسن	levels / efficiency / productivity
raise	يزيد	productivity
affect	يؤثر على	productivity
change / vary	يغير	habits
plan	يخطط	your study
ask / answer	يسأل / يجيب	questions
do	يفعل / يقوم بـ	a job / projects / homework
raise	يرفع / يزيد	efficiency / awareness
assess	يقيم	levels / effects
analyze	يحلل	results / diaries
decline	تتخلف / تنحدر	levels

Prepositions

find out	يتكشف	think of	يفكر في
expert on	خبير في	a period of	فترة من
instead of	بدلاً من	a group of	مجموعة من
concentrate on	يركز على	lead to	يؤدي إلى
effect on	تأثير على	result in	يؤدي إلى
get up	يستيقظ	depend on	يعتمد على
stop from	يمنع من	divide into	يقسم إلى
look back	ينظر إلى الوراء	write down	يسجل
amount of	كمية من	continue with	يستمر في
importance of	أهمية من	ask for	يطلب
an alternative to	بديل لـ	revise for	يراجع لـ
advantage of	ميزة لـ	receive from	يتلقى / يستلم من
increase by	رقم + يزيد بمقدار	happy with	يسعد بـ

Synonyms

Word	Synonyms
diary	مفكرة book / organizer / daybook
assess	يقيم evaluate / judge / estimate
analyse	يحلل examine / inspect / research
brainstorm	العصف الذهني brainwave / insight
priority	أفضلية/أسبقية precedence / preference / primacy
decline	انخفاض/انحدار decrease / drop / downturn / fall
overall	شامل / كلي general / universal
productive	منتج / مثمر profitable / creative / inventive / fruitful

impact	تأثير / تصادم	effect / influence / crash / smash
process	عملية / معالجة	procedure/operation/ method / system
awareness	وعي / الراك	consciousness/recognition/appreciation
cons	عيوب	disadvantages / demerits / drawbacks
drawback	عيب	disadvantage / obstacle / minus
concentrate	يركز	focus / direct / pay attention to
alternative	بديل	another / substitute / replacement
finding	اكتشاف	discovery / detection / uncovering

Antonyms

concentrate	يركز	distract	يشنت
pros	مزايا	cons	عيوب
raise	يزيد	decrease	يقلل / ينقص
decline	انخفاض	increase	زيادة
productive	منتج	unproductive / fruitless	غير منتج
recent	حديث	ancient	قديم
prior	سابق	subsequent	لاحق / تابع
conclusion	نهاية / خاتمة	beginning	بداية
overall	شامل / كلي	partial	جزئي
improve	يحسن	deteriorate	يهدم / يفسد
manage	يدير	upset	يبتل
positive	إيجابي	negative	سلبى
efficient	كفاء	unskilled	غير ماهر
option	اختيار	obligation	الزام
optional	اختياري	obligatory / compulsory	اجباري

Idiomatic Expressions

- (at) different times
- (in) different places
- assess the levels of
- at the mention of
- at the start of
- do / carryout / perform (tasks)
- feel stressed
- give / have priority over
- had a positive impact on
- had a very positive effect on
- in conclusion = to conclude
- keep going with
- make decisions
- make study plans
- manage your study time
- on the decline
- on the other hand
- on time (exactly)
- put the ideas into practice
- reach a conclusion
- set an alarm
- study until late in the evening
- take breaks
- take part in
- that's a good idea
- try hard
- try something else
- write down a diary

Word Families

Verb	Noun	Adjective	Adverb
concentrate يركز	concentration تركيز	concentrated مركز	
produce ينتج	production إنتاج	productive منتج	productively يقتاجية
analyze يحلل	analysis تحليل	analytical تحليلي	analytically بشكل تحليلي
decide يقرر	decision قرار	decisive حزم	decisively بحزم
decline ينخفض	decline هبوط / انحدار	declining هابط / منحدر	
assess يقيم / يحكم	assessment تقييم / حكم	assessable خاضع للضريبة	
include يشمل / يتضمن	inclusion اندراج / شمول	inclusive شامل / متضمن	inclusively بدرجة شاملة
describe يصف	description وصف	descriptive وصفي	
add يضيف	addition إضافة	additional إضافي	additionally بطريقة إضافية
manage يدير / يدير	management إدارة	manageable لين / سهل إدارته	
revise يراجع	revision مراجعة reviser مراجع	revised منقحة	
signify يشير إلى	significance مغزى / دلالة	significant هام	significantly بشكل كبير (هام)
alternate يتبادل / يتناوب	alternative بدل	alternative بدل	alternatively بدلاً من

Words often confused

- on time** exactly
in time early enough
- ♣ He arrived at 5 sharp. He arrived **on time**.
♣ He arrived before 5. He arrived **in time**.
- pro** in favour of
pros advantages
- ♣ Are you **pro** organic food?
♣ What are the **pros** of the internet?
- ask for** request
ask about inquire
- ♣ The school is **asking for** contributions in a new swimming pool.
♣ Mrs Iman **asked me about** my children.
- assess** evaluate
assist help / aid
- ♣ We should **assess** the children's performance **monthly**.
♣ I'd like to thank everyone who **assisted** me.
- in conclusion** in short = in brief
shortly in a short time (soon)
- ♣ It will take him years to recover from his defeat. **In short**, it's a catastrophe.
♣ Mr John will be with us **shortly**.
- make decision** take decision
come to a decision reach a decision
- ♣ It wasn't easy for me to **make/take** a decision.
♣ It wasn't easy for me to **come to** a decision.

- alternate (adj)** happening one after the other
alternative (to) choice between two
- ♣ He works **alternate** weeks.
♣ There are several **alternatives** open to us at the moment.
- process** a sequence of actions
trial in a court of law
- ♣ learning Japanese was a slow **process**.
♣ The **trial** lasted for a week.
- suggest** an idea
propose a plan
- ♣ I **suggest** that this is the right time.
♣ I **propose** that we act immediately.
- depart** leave
part be separated
- ♣ The train **departs** at 7.
♣ I'm afraid it's time for us to **part**.
- productive** fruitful
inductive use a set of ideas to form a general principle.
- ♣ We should reward **productive** factories.
♣ She uses **inductive** reasoning in her life.
- raise + obj** go up / lift
rise + no obj come up / get up
- ♣ Increased sales tax will **raise** prices.
♣ What time does the sun **rise**?

The Reading Text

Reading Lesson (2) SB page 64

A report on a recent study into A report on a recent study into productivity amongst students

In our research study, we assessed the productivity levels of sixteen to eighteen year-old students. The aim was to find out which situations led to an increase in the students' productivity levels while they are studying. We chose a group of 250 students and asked them to keep a diary over a six-month period. In these diaries they wrote down how much time they spent studying every day and what they achieved. At the start of the study, we asked all the students to make a change to their study habits. We wanted to find out what effect this change would have on the students' productivity. We repeated this process at the start of every month for the rest of the study to look at the effects of varying study habits.

Our analysis of the students' diaries resulted in some interesting conclusions. We noticed that most students' productivity levels increased significantly when they got up earlier to study before school. This was even true for students who had said they weren't very efficient when they studied early in the morning.

On the other hand, most students' productivity levels declined significantly when they regularly studied until late into the evening. Another interesting finding was that studying with other students had a very positive effect on some students' productivity levels, but a very negative effect on other students' productivity levels. In conclusion, we can state that studying in the morning seems to help most students to become more productive, but the effects of other factors, like whether or not students study alone, vary, depending on the individual.

altFwok.com موقع التفوق

Exercise Based on Vocabulary

1) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

- We should encourage our students to be productive. This means they should be
a) fruitless b) helpless c) creative d) powerless
- Technology has a impact on us. We have so much benefit from it.
a) negative b) positive c) small d) minor
- To achieve your ultimate goal, you must a study plan.
a) do b) make c) revise d) decide
- We took a long time until we a conclusion.
a) got b) arrived c) reached d) came
- I made a careful of the risks involved.
a) assignment b) assessment c) assess d) assertion
- conclusion, studying in the morning seems to help students to be productive.
a) In b) On c) At d) For
- I'll check my to see if I'm free that weekend.
a) dairy b) diary c) table d) schedule
- It's too early to the effects of soaring prices.
a) guess b) assist c) assume d) assess
- Disabled people should have over anyone else on the part of government.
a) priority b) minority c) authority d) majority
- We should avoid situations which make you feel
a) happy b) stressful c) delighted d) stressed
- We're having a session on Friday.
a) brain death b) brainstorming c) brainless d) brain dead
- Water samples, taken from streams, were for contamination by chemicals.
a) monopolized b) criticized c) analysed d) pasteurized

13. To means to suggest a lot of ideas for a future activity very quickly.
a) brake b) park c) brainstorm d) brave
14. Not so many people are doing home cooking now, it seems to be on the
a) increase b) decline c) lift d) declaration
15. The asked the students to change the way they study.
a) research b) search c) researcher d) searching
16. Energy bills have increased this year. We can't afford them.
a) slightly b) significant c) noticeable d) significantly
17. is the antonym of deteriorate.
a) Prove b) Improve c) Hinder d) Impede
18. You must revise well the exam or you won't get good marks.
a) on b) at c) for d) about
19. Don't worry. Mistakes are part and parcel of the learning
a) process b) procession c) processor d) procedure
20. Don't keep to one method of learning. Change your study
a) customs b) traditions c) sessions d) habits
21. The of the survey are not satisfactory. I'm not so pleased.
a) finding b) findings c) result d) goal
22. What recent changes have been in the field of education?
a) done b) made c) given d) advised
23. At the of his wife's name, his face became white.
a) mention b) write c) read d) listen
24. You must breaks between study sessions to refresh yourself.
a) make b) do c) take d) create
25. Some students prefer to study, others don't.
a) lonely b) alone c) lonesome d) loneliness
26. We need to our results more clearly just to know the weakest and strongest points.
a) write b) read c) copy d) analyse

27. Education and Health should the first priority from governments.
a) make b) do c) take d) play
28. the start of my speech, I'd like to thank anyone who supported me.
a) On b) At c) From d) With
29. Buy me some vegetables and fruit and keep the for you.
a) best b) wrist c) coin d) rest
30. We should develop our children's of the importance of personal cleanliness.
a) fairness b) ability c) aptitude d) awareness
31. The antonym of unskilled is
a) effective b) lazy c) efficient d) fluent
32. This building is virtually finished. The word "virtually" is synonymous with
a) partly b) almost c) nearly d) both b and c
33. We must our eating habits to avoid lots of diseases.
a) keep b) change c) charge d) include
34. My brother never comes late. He always arrives time.
a) on b) in c) at d) for
35. Are you ready to your first task and type these letters?
a) carry b) form c) make d) perform
36. Don't your voice, please. The children are asleep.
a) rise b) raise c) arise d) arouse
37. Our analysis of the students' diaries in some interesting conclusions.
a) resulted b) interested c) led d) contributed
38. What you from being as productive as before?
a) makes b) does c) stops d) allows
39. It's important for everyone to part in a brainstorming session.
a) do b) make c) look d) take

40. You must be able to organise your time
a) efficient b) efficiency c) efficiently d) effectiveness
41. Our secretary must be efficient, no mistakes are and no time is wasted.
a) made b) done c) performed d) carried out
42. We should put the new ideas into in our daily life.
a) practise b) training c) facts d) practice
43. The word "cons" could best be replaced by
a) advantages b) merits c) benefits d) drawbacks
44. I don't mind if you have something to to our suggestions.
a) make b) prove c) divide d) add
45. It's customary for my daughter to have a at the gym every week.
a) mission b) session c) lecture d) service
46. You must know how to your time properly.
a) waste b) damage c) manage d) lose
47. The theatre renovations were by a well-known of builders.
a) carried out b) fined c) lined d) settled
48. Another alternative for the word "decline" is
a) arise b) a fall c) climax d) zenith
49. A decade is a of 10 years.
a) session b) gap c) period d) season
50. sure that electricity is switched off while dealing with it.
a) Take b) Make c) Write d) Have
51. Is this solution or diluted?
a) concentrate b) concentrated c) polluted d) saturated
52. There are many and you have to choose the most suitable one.
a) portions b) options c) services d) results
53. The of the crash threw the passengers out of their seats.
a) impact b) result c) cause d) advantage

54. Prices from one district to another.
a) increase b) decrease c) vary d) range
55. Can you a local festival in your area?
a) decide b) describe c) make d) descend
56. The decision taken was of great to the future of business.
a) import b) export c) important d) importance
57. If this washing powder is useless, something else.
a) make b) try c) guess d) think
58. When you want to end an essay, use the expression in
a) conclusion b) brief c) short d) all mentioned
59. Please write your number in case I forget.
a) on b) down c) up d) with
60. Don't study until at night. It's exhausting.
a) early b) recently c) lately d) late
61. It's a good idea, let's add it to our
a) priority b) best c) motion d) options
62. Smoking may to lung cancer in the long run.
a) result b) tend c) lead d) intend
63. Humans need 8 hours' sleep a day.
a) at last b) at least c) list d) least
64. We the sweets together so as not to gain weight.
a) share b) eat c) feed d) shape
65. You should have a/an view about the subject.
a) part b) partial c) overall d) overdose
66. Vaccination is a medical treatment which can dangerous diseases from spreading.
a) help b) assist c) stop d) enhance
67. The new government is working to beautify the city centre.
a) hardly b) hard c) lately d) late
68. Experience is a better guide for us than deductive
a) logic b) logical c) logically d) rational
69. To appraise something means to it to know its value.
a) access b) assess c) process d) devalue

70. The overall aim of the project is to enhance or the water quality.
a) prove b) improve c) pollute d) reduce
71. All of us are chiefly concerned with the of global warming.
a) defects b) significance c) effects d) importance
72. Rivers flood when the water level too high and the river overflows its banks.
a) raises b) rises c) arises d) arouses
73. Recent have been conducted to determine the causes of tides in the sea.
a) history b) studies c) remedies d) solutions
74. I believe that new sources of water have to be found.
a) strong b) brave c) strongly d) bravely
75. Pros and Cons are
a) antonyms b) synonyms c) the same d) similar
76. Read your role card and which method of solving water shortage you prefer.
a) tell b) decide c) make d) take
77. Do you ever with your friends? If so, don't repeat it.
a) chat b) argue c) converse d) discuss
78. Choose a festival celebrated in your area and a leaflet for it.
a) do b) make c) include d) create
79. To , there's nothing better than listening to the wisdom of others.
a) conclusion b) conclude c) short d) brief
80. Mr Adel's speech was very effective in encouraging the of his employees.
a) complaint b) refusal c) strike d) progress

جمل وزعت بكتاب الطالب و كتاب الإعمال التحريرية

1. It's a good idea to where you study as it can help your memory.
a) assess b) vary c) dare d) raise
2. The first thing to do is to analyze how you remember things best. The verb "analyze" is synonymous with
a) decline b) reduce c) assess d) access
3. Remember that your concentrations tends to after 30 minutes.
a) rise b) raise c) decline d) increase
4. If you want to awareness of pollution, you should talk to your friends about it.
a) decrease b) raise c) rise d) downgrade
5. You need to make changes if you want to increase
a) activity b) vitality c) productivity d) causality
6. Using less electricity will improve the energy in your house.
a) delicacy b) fantasy c) deficiency d) efficiency
7. That's a good idea. Let's it to our options.
a) listen b) remove c) add d) exclude
8. What the most way to revise for exams?
a) conductive b) inductive c) detective d) productive
9. Do we all that this is the best option?
a) mind b) agree c) refuse d) reject
10. What are the effects stress on the body when studying?
a) on b) off c) of d) at
11. What is the importance of eating ?
a) healthy b) healthily c) swift d) swiftly
12. During the discussion, you're allowed to ask for more
a) alternatives b) derivatives c) advantages d) drawbacks
13. Organizing ourselves well should be a
a) vitality b) priority c) causality d) morality

5) Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

Country living

All around the world, people are moving from the countryside to start new lives in cities. Most people in cities live in houses or blocks of flats. But people in the countryside have not given up their traditional homes yet!

Thailand

Huts have been a typical Asian home for thousands of years. Thai huts are usually wooden or bamboo, with palm leaves on the roofs. A lot of huts are on 1-2 metre wooden legs, called stilts. This stops animals entering the hut and stealing food. The people go in and out of the hut using a ladder.

Mongolia

About 30% of Mongolians are 'nomadic'. Nomadic people live in the countryside but they do not have a permanent house. Instead, they move their home regularly. Mongolian nomads live in gers.

A ger is quick to build and easy to transport on a horse. A ger has got a wooden frame with thick material over the top. In the middle of the roof, there is a chimney.

Greenland

Most people live in houses, but outside the towns the Inuit build igloos from blocks of ice and snow. 'Igloo' is Greenlandic for 'snow-home'. Ice covers 80% of Greenland and snow is very good for insulation. Outside it may be -30C, but inside an igloo it is surprisingly warm. There is often a tunnel between the igloo living room and the front door. Tunnels keep cold winds out of the igloo.

1. People's homes in the countryside are still

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| a) recent | b) modern |
| c) conventional | d) high-tech |

2. The most common shelter for people of Thailand thousands of years ago was

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| a) palaces | b) villas |
| c) huts | d) castles |

3. Stilts are defined as wooden

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| a) hands | b) arms |
| c) feet | d) poles |

4. A dome-shaped Eskimo house is called a/an

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| a) caravan | b) igloo |
| c) passages | d) hut |

5. are designed between the living room and the front door of the igloo to keep cold winds out of it.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| a) Streams | b) Canals |
| c) Passages | d) Tunnels |

6. According to the passage, nomadic people of Mongolia are

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| a) fixed | b) constant |
| c) permanent | d) wandering |

7. One advantage of gers is that it is

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| a) quick to build | b) easy to transport |
| c) both a and b | d) neither a nor b |

8. Unlike modern caravans, traditional ones are pulled by a

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| a) car | b) bus |
| c) machine | d) horse |

موقع التفوق altFwok.com

Part (2) Focus on Grammar

Passive Voice للمجهول

تتكون الجملة في صيغة المجهول كالآتي: V. to be + P.P.

(ويصرف فعل to be في الأزمنة المختلفة كالآتي)

الزمن Tense	معلوم Active	مجهول Passive
Present simple	الفعل مع المفرد الغائب + s/es الفعل مع الجمع بدون s/es	am / is / are + p.p
Present cont.	am / is / are + v + ing	am / is / are + being + p.p
past simple	فعل شاذ / v + ed, d, ied	was / were + p.p
Past cont.	was / were + v + ing	was / were + being + p.p
Present perfect	have / has + p.p	have / has been + p.p
Past perfect	had + p.p	had been + p.p
	must have + p.p	must have been + p.p
	بالتأكيد أنه كان Eman must have sent the email.	The email must have been sent.
Past deduction forms	may / might have + p.p من المحتمل أن Ali may have bought the tickets.	may / might have been + p.p The tickets may have been bought.
صيغ الاستنتاج في الماضي	can' have + p.p بالتأكيد لم يحدث Nada can't have found the bracelet.	can' have been + p.p The bracelet can't have been found.
	should have + p.p كان من المفروض أن You should have bought the camera.	should have been + p.p The camera should have been bought.
	could have + p.p كان باستطاعته أن He could have repaired the bike	could have been + p.p The bike could have been repaired.

We feed the birds every day.
 The birds are fed every day.

Two young men assisted an old lady.

An old lady was assisted by two young men.

They were decorating my house at 10 o'clock yesterday.

The house was being decorated at 10 o'clock yesterday.

Actors have used the hotel in many famous films.

The hotel has been used in many famous films.

Mother had not made the bread before we went to bed.

The bread had not been made before we went to bed.

(active)

(passive)

(active)

(passive)

(active)

(passive)

(active)

(passive)

(active)

(passive)

General Notes ملاحظات عامة

الفعل (be born) دائما في المجهول إذا تحدثت عن مكان أو تاريخ مولد الشخص (ولد في).

1. I was born in Alexandria.

Past reporting verbs في الماضي

It was / p.p + that..... / It has + been + p.p + that.....

2. Scientists have shown that our planet is gradually getting warmer.

(active)

It has been shown that our planet is gradually getting warmer.

(passive)

3. They said that Mona lived in London.

(active)

It was said that Mona lived in London.

(passive)

Mona was said to have lived in London.

(passive)

وتستخدم تلك التركيبات اللغوية مع أفعال مثل:

(It is / was (thought / reported / understood / known / expected / alleged / considered)

ويمكن التحويل لصيغة المجهول بطريقتين:

4. People have said the strike will begin tomorrow.

(active)

It has been said that the strike will begin tomorrow.

(passive)

The strike has been said to begin tomorrow.

(passive)

5. People alleged that the boy stole the man's wallet.

(active)

It was alleged that the boy stole the man's wallet.

(passive)

The boy was alleged to have stolen the man's wallet.

(passive)

Exercise Based on Grammar

A) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- 1) This swimming pool last year.
a) built b) was built c) is built d) was building
- 2) This novel by an English novelist years ago.
a) was written b) wrote c) written d) was writing
- 3) The thief arrested before leaving the store.
a) have been b) has c) had been d) had
- 4) This nice story by Taha Hussein.
a) is written b) writes c) wrote d) was written
- 5) A police detective to the factory yesterday.
a) was sending b) was sent c) sent d) had sent
- 6) The criminal to confess to the robbery.
a) has been made b) has made c) made d) had made
- 7) Who was the lost book by ?
a) finding b) been found c) find d) found
- 8) An important message to my father this morning.
a) delivered b) was delivering c) was delivered d) had delivered
- 9) By the time the police arrived, all the money.....
a) stole b) had stolen c) has been stolen d) had been stolen
- 10) Several people in the accident last month.
a) were injured b) had injured c) have injured d) injured
- 11) The bridge..... during the floods last year.
a) was collapsed b) will collapse c) collapsed d) collapses
- 12) The four suspects last night.
a) arrested b) were arrested c) have arrested d) had arrested

- 13) Some holiday brochures to me.
a) were showing b) has shown c) have shown d) were being shown
- 14) Had the report before being given to the manager?
a) been revised b) been revising c) revised d) revise
- 15) the boss sign the report last week?
a) Did b) Was c) Has d) Had
- 16) the fan repaired by the technician yesterday?
a) Would b) Was c) Had d) Has
- 17) Hamid's car by the police yesterday.
a) was stopped b) was stopping c) stopped d) had stopped
- 18) The rents by the owners.
a) increased b) have increased c) increase d) have been increased
- 19) Several public buildings
a) have designed b) have been designed c) designed d) had designed
- 20) This note by me. Did you write it?
a) didn't write b) was not writing c) wasn't written d) hadn't written
- 21) The tourist village by the serious floods.
a) destroyed b) was destroying c) destroys d) was destroyed
- 22) After Hatem for the sales job by the assistant manager, he went home.
a) had been interviewed b) interviewed c) been interviewed d) being interviewed
- 23) The class was too large last term, it into two sections.
a) divided b) was dividing c) was divided d) had divided
- 24) Thousands of people out to sea by giant tsunami waves.
a) were sweeping b) were swept c) had swept d) swept

- 25) While the fire by the firemen, the roof fell down.
 a) was being put out b) put out
 c) was putting out d) being put out
- 26) The newspaper to me until now.
 a) hasn't delivered b) hasn't been delivered
 c) didn't deliver d) hadn't delivered
- 27) Your dog running into our neighbour's garden.
 a) had seen b) saw c) was seen d) has seen
- 28) The young winner with a medal.
 a) presenting b) was presenting c) presented d) was presented
- 29) Who was tea pot by ?
 a) broken b) break c) broke d) been broken
- 30) Has this poem by Adly for you?
 a) written b) been written c) wrote d) being written
- 31) What the safe opened with?
 a) had b) did c) was d) has
- 32) We a delicious meal by Amira.
 a) were cooked b) were cooking c) cooked d) cook
- 33) A description of the thieves to the policeman.
 a) has given b) had given c) gives d) has been given
- 34) The survey results carefully before they announced them.
 a) had checked b) had been checked c) checked d) were checking
- 35) The secretary to type the report.
 a) was asked b) was asking c) has asked d) asked
- 36) This road at 10 o'clock last night.
 a) was being paved b) has paved c) paved d) was paved
- 37) While the dishes were being washed, the flat
 a) was cleaning b) had cleaned c) cleaned d) was being cleaned
- 38) Skillful ancient sailors by smooth seas.
 a) weren't making b) weren't made c) didn't make d) haven't made

- 39) The 2004 Olympic Games in Korea.
 a) had been holding b) have been holding
 c) were holding d) were held
- 40) This magazine all over the world.
 a) has been sold b) has been selling c) is selling d) has sold
- 41) Has enough money for the victims ?
 a) been raising b) been raised
 c) raised d) being raised
- 42) I don't know who the problem by.
 a) was solving b) solve
 c) solves d) was solved
- 43) An old woman from the burning house last night.
 a) rescued b) was rescuing
 c) was rescued d) has rescued
- 44) A new jumper for me.
 a) has knitted b) has been knitted
 c) has knitted d) was knitting
- 45) Some valuable jewellery from the shop.
 a) has been stolen b) has stolen
 c) have been stolen d) has been stealing
- 46) The boxes out of the way two days ago.
 a) moved b) had moved
 c) were moving d) were moved
- 47) The criminal at 5 o'clock last night.
 a) being questioned b) was questioning
 c) was being questioned d) questioned
- 48) Who was this picture by ?
 a) been painted b) was painting
 c) being painted d) painted
- 49) The exam results yet.
 a) didn't announce b) haven't been announced
 c) haven't announced d) won't announce
- 50) Naguib Mahfouz's books into many languages.
 a) were translating b) had translated
 c) have translated d) have been translated

B) Causative الجملة السببية

A) Formation التكوين

1) obligation verbs

أفعال الإلزام / الالتزام

force + to + inf.

make + inf.

أفعال تفيد أنك مجبر من قبل شخص ما لعمل شيء ما.

♣ My parents make me tidy my room.

♣ My parents force me to tidy my room.

2) Permission verbs

أفعال السماح / التصريح

allow + to + المصدر

let + obj + المصدر

أفعال تفيد الإذن والتصريح لعمل شيء ما.

♣ The teacher sometimes lets us watch a film.

♣ The teacher sometimes allows us to watch a film.

3) Persuading verbs

أفعال الإقناع

have + مفعول عاقل + inf.

get + مفعول عاقل + to + inf.

have + مفعول غير عاقل + p.p.

get + مفعول غير عاقل + p.p.

أفعال تفيد أن الشخص ما قد قام بعمل الحدث لك.

♣ I had a technician fix my computer.

♣ I got a technician to fix my computer.

♣ I had / got my computer fixed.

موقع التفوق altFwok.com

ملحوظات هامة

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

استخدم الفعل

Examples :-

♣ My mother insisted that I should clean the flat.

♣ She made me clean the flat.

♣ I persuaded my daughter to sleep early.

♣ I got her to sleep early.

♣ My father permitted me to use his mobile phone.

♣ My father let me use / allowed me to use his mobile phone.

♣ It's impossible to laugh in front of my teachers.

♣ My teachers stop me from laughing.

Exercise Based on Grammar

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

1. The policeman made me the seat belt.

a) fasten b) to fasten c) fastened d) fastening

2. Our house is small. We should have an extension

a) build b) building c) built d) to build

3. My mother forced me the windows.

a) clean b) cleans c) cleaning d) to clean

4. The grass has grown too much. We should have it

a) cut b) cuts c) cutting d) to cut

5. Mona her ears pierced at the moment.

a) has b) had c) is having d) will have

6. He insisted that John should finish the report. This means he John finish the report.
a) made b) forced c) let d) allowed
7. She persuaded John to help her tidy the room. This means she John to do that.
a) made b) got c) forced d) allowed
8. I made my son his glasses.
a) wear b) wearing c) to wear d) to wearing
9. He persuaded his assistant to work late. He his assistant to work late.
a) allowed b) got c) forced d) let
10. I my teeth polished yesterday.
a) have b) am having c) 'll have d) had
11. Soha is going to get her eyes
a) tested b) testing c) test d) have tested
12. We our living room painted at the moment.
a) had b) are having c) were d) are
13. Nancy couldn't make her birthday cake. She had it
a) make b) to be made c) making d) made
14. The famous actor has had his portrait two times so far.
a) painting b) to be painted c) painted d) to paint
15. The armed man while trying to escape.
a) got arrested b) will arrest c) arrested d) had arrested
16. I had my shirt washed and last night.
a) to iron b) been ironed c) have ironed d) ironed
17. I didn't stay for the end of the movie because I got
a) bores b) boring c) bored d) boredom
18. Adel had his flat before he moved into it.
a) painted b) painting c) to paint d) to be painted
19. Did you have the new washing machine last night?
a) install b) installed c) to install d) be installed

20. My grandfather has his teeth twice a year.
a) to be checked b) checks c) be checked d) checked
21. My mobile in the sports club yesterday.
a) lost b) had lost c) was losing d) was lost
22. I had waited at the garage until my car
a) was repairing b) had lost c) was losing d) was lost
23. By last summer, the new factory
a) had been building b) was repaired c) was losing d) was lost
24. When father returned home, his dinner
a) was being made b) was repaired c) was losing d) was lost
25. New bridges in Cairo recently.
a) have been built b) had built c) was losing d) was lost
26. When we arrived at the hotel, our room
a) was preparing b) had prepared c) was losing d) was lost
27. The computer by the teacher yesterday.
a) was checked b) was being prepared c) was losing d) was lost
28. The house before the party.
a) had decorated b) had been decorated c) was losing d) was lost
29. This picture in the nineteenth century.
a) was painting b) had painted c) was losing d) was lost
30. When we went into the hotel room, the beds
a) weren't made b) weren't making c) was losing d) was lost

31. This funny photo on the internet is very popular. It
 a) has sent b) has been sent
 c) was sent d) sends
32. When we arrived at the theatre, the actors
 a) photographed b) will photograph
 c) were photographing d) were being photographed
33. This library book is very old. I think it by a lot of people!
 a) has been reading b) has been read
 c) has read d) is reading
34. The hotel before those flats were built.
 a) has been opened b) had been opened
 c) has opened d) was opening
35. Yesterday evening, the TV programme by nearly a million people.
 a) was watched b) was watching
 c) watched d) had watched
36. The school windows
 a) had cleaned b) have been cleaning
 c) cleaned d) have been cleaned
37. Have you of the rent increase by the new land lord?
 a) be informed b) had informed
 c) informed d) been informed
38. I to the tennis competition at the weekend by the club's bus.
 a) was taking b) took
 c) was taken d) had taken
39. Coffee to originate from Ethiopia.
 a) is saying b) has been saying c) says d) is said
40. the thief caught by the police?
 a) Had b) Was c) Has d) Will
41. When my cousins were in England, my uncle had some money to them.
 a) send b) sent c) sending d) to send

جمل وردت بكتاب الطالب و كتاب الأعمال التحريرية

1. To be honest, my progress is going well this week. My dad will some changes made.
 a) get b) had c) let d) allow
2. We need to have our English project
 a) do b) did c) done d) doing
3. I have a lot of work. I need to it done.
 a) get b) have c) make d) both a and b
4. The TV can you from concentrating.
 a) let b) allow c) stop d) make
5. Does exercise allow you your study?
 a) plan b) to plan c) planning d) plans
6. Her study plan makes her productive.
 a) feel b) to feel c) feeling d) feels
7. Mazin allows himself distracted easily.
 a) get b) getting c) gets d) to get
8. Our teacher us to ask a lot of questions.
 a) makes b) gets c) allows d) lets
9. Some students did not want changes.
 a) make b) to make c) makes d) making
10. Students in my class allow me their diaries.
 a) share b) sharing c) to share d) to sharing
11. The researcher says that he never planned that and won't do it.
 a) doing b) to do c) did d) done

جمل وردت في امتحانات سابقة

42. The boss got the employees till late at night. (ث. ع. ٢٠١٩)
 a) to work b) be working c) work d) worked
43. Adel He made it himself. (ث. ع. ٢٠١٩)
 a) has his dinner cooked b) has his dinner been cooked
 c) cooks his dinner d) cooked his dinner
44. Do you usually get your room? -No, I clean it myself. (ث. ع. ٢٠٢٠)
 a) cleaning b) cleaned c) to clean d) clean
45. The young woman to be suffering from insomnia. (ث. ع. ٢٠٢٠)

is thinking thinks is thought thought

Part (3) Focus on Functions

Writing Skills

Pros & Cons المزايا والعيوب

Pros (Positive) مزايا	Cons (Negative) عيوب
One advantage of is that..... من أحد المزايا	One disadvantage of is that من أحد العيوب
Another advantage of is that ميزة أخرى	Another disadvantage of is that عيب آخر
One of the benefits of is that من أحد الفوائد	One drawback of is that أحد العيوب
One of the merits of is that ميزة	One of the demerits of is that من أحد العيوب
One of the blessings of is that من أحد النعم	One obstacle of is that عائق / عتبة
On the plus side على الجانب الإيجابي	On the minus side على الجانب السلبي

وعند التحدث عن العيوب والسلبيات يمكنك البدء بهذا التعبير :
ولكل ميزة عيب

For every plus, there is a minus.

Reading Lesson (7) SB page 67

Trying to raise my productivity levels: Week 1

I tried dividing my study time into twenty-five minute periods and taking breaks between them. I can understand the logic of doing this and I'm sure it helps some people to concentrate better because they only have to concentrate for short periods. However, the big drawback for me was that I kept looking at the time to see when it was time to have a break. Looking back, I suppose I should have set an

alarm instead so I didn't have to do that and then it might have been more helpful for me. I decided to always do the task that I found the most difficult first and, of course, this was quite hard to do at first because it isn't what you naturally want to do. However, I kept going with it and after a few days, I noticed how it was helping me to manage my time better and meant that I made a better job of the unpleasant tasks than I did before. This definitely had a positive impact on my productivity.

I liked the idea of making a study plan because I thought it would help me to get better organised. It definitely helped me to feel less stressed about what I needed to do because I wrote down exactly what I had to do in a list and that made it seem easier to get everything done. I was surprised by what a big difference the study plan made. I'm definitely going to carry on making study plans.

General Exercises based on the unit

1) Choose the correct Arabic translation :

- 1) Businessmen have recently been able to produce high quality goods and render humanitarian and social services all over the world.
- أ. لقد استطاع رجال الصناعة مؤخراً أن ينتجوا بضائع ذات جودة عالية وأن يقدموا خدمات إنسانية وإجتماعية في جميع أنحاء العالم.
- ب. لقد استطاع رجال الأعمال مؤخراً أن ينتجوا بضائع ذات جودة عالية وأن يقدموا خدمات إنسانية وإجتماعية في جميع أنحاء العالم.
- ج. لقد استطاع رجال الأعمال أخيراً أن ينتجوا بضائع رديئة الجودة وأن يقدموا خدمات إنسانية وإجتماعية في جميع أنحاء العالم.
- د. لقد استطاع رجال الأعمال مؤخراً أن ينتجوا بضائع عالية الجودة وأن يقدموا معونات إنسانية وإجتماعية في جميع أنحاء العالم.

- 2) Standards of behaviour have fallen among teenagers because of the absence of supervision and guidance that should be given by parents.
- أ. لقد انخفضت مستويات السلوك بين المراهقين بسبب غياب الإشراف والتوجيه المعطى بواسطة الوالدين.
 ب. لقد انخفضت مستويات الذكاء بين المراهقين بسبب غياب الإشراف والتوجيه المعطى بواسطة الوالدين.
 ج. لقد انخفضت مستويات السلوك بين المراهقين بسبب غياب الإشراف والتوجيه المعطى بواسطة المدرسين.
 د. لقد انخفضت مستويات السلوك بين المراهقين بسبب غياب الإشراف والتوجيه المعطى بواسطة الوالدين.

2) Choose the correct English translation :

- ١) من وجهة نظري، إن التليفون المحمول نعمة ونقمة في آن واحد لذا يجب أن لا تسيء استخدامه.
- a) From my point of view, the mobile phone is a mixed blessing at the same time, so we mustn't misuse it.
 b) In my opinion, the mobile phone is a blessing not a curse the same time, so it mustn't be misused.
 c) Personally, the mobile phone is neither a blessing nor a curse at the same time, so it shouldn't be misused.
 d) To my mind, the mobile phone is a curse not a blessing at the same time, so it must be used well.
- ٢) حالياً يجري العلماء والباحثين تشخيصاتهم المعنوية للحصول على مصر وفتي ضد فيروس كورونا.
- a) Currently, scientists and researchers are conducting their clinical synopsis to get a selective vaccine against Coronavirus.
 b) Currently, scientists and researchers are conducting their clinical diagnosis to get a protective vaccine against Coronavirus.
 c) Currently, scientists and researchers are making their clinical diagnosis to get a protective vaccine against Coronavirus.
 d) Currently, scientists and researchers are doing their clinical fibrosis to get a protective vaccine against Coronavirus.

3) Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

1. Read this topic sentence. "On the other hand, there are certain advantages to having a private car." Which of the following could be (a) supporting sentence(s)?
- a) Cars have to be maintained and repaired.
 b) Driving can sometimes be extremely stressful.
 c) both a and b
 d) You needn't spend a considerable amount of money to keep the car in good condition.
2. Read this topic sentence
 "Looking after a pet from an early age develops one's character."
 Which of the following could be (a) supporting sentence(s)?
- a) It teaches him to be kind-hearted.
 b) It teaches him to be tolerant.
 c) It teaches him to be selfish.
 d) Both a and b
3. One of the most common mistakes in writing is the wrong use of articles before
- a) uncountable nouns
 b) in generalizations
 c) countable nouns
 d) both a and b
4. Which punctuation mark separates two main clauses not joined by a conjunction?
- a) Comma
 b) Full stop
 c) Semi-colon
 d) Dash
- 4) Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:
- The interviewer led me into a small room next to the TV studio and gestured towards an armchair. "Take a seat," he said. "I've sent for some coffee. It'll be here in a moment."
 He was a tall young man, thin, with dark glasses and longish hair. He wore old jeans and an Indian style shirt.
 "Right," he said, sitting down opposite me and opening a notebook. "Let me tell you something about the programme. I'll

begin by introducing you - and saying a few nice words about you! Then we'll start talking. Most of the time I'll ask questions, but if you like, you can just keep on talking. OK?"

"OK!" I said.

"Well now, let's see. I need to check a few facts with you. You were born in Dublin - when was it? - thirty seven years ago. You went to university in England - in London. But you didn't take a degree, I see. Why was that?"

"Oh, I got bored," I explained. "I didn't like spending all my time in libraries and lecture rooms. I wanted to do something!"

"So what did you do exactly?" the interviewer asked.

"Well, I got a job as a steward on one of the boats that went between England and Australia - for tourists and immigrants. I used to be away for about three months at a time and then we got six weeks' leave in England. It was during one of these 'rest periods' in England that I wrote my first book - a collection of short stories. I did it mainly to pass the time! 'Below Decks', I called it. Have you read it?"

The interviewer shook his head. "I'm afraid not," he said. "I haven't been able to get hold of a copy. Anyway, I suppose it was about your life as a steward, to judge from the title?"

"That's right" I said. "It was a comic book, mainly, because - as you can imagine - lots of funny things used to happen on board ship. But it wasn't all fun. Once the ship caught fire and that was really quite serious. We had to get all the passengers off, although we saved the ship in the end."

1. The writer was born in

- a) France
- c) Dublin

- b) Italy
- d) New York

2. The writer was years.

- a) 27
- c) 32

- b) 37
- d) 47

3. The interviewer hasn't been able to get hold of the writer's first book. This means that it was

- a) a failure
- c) available

- b) a success
- d) expensive

4. The writer helped to save the on a ship.

- a) passengers
- c) pedestrians

- b) pilots
- d) sailors

5. The writer worked as a/an on a ship.

- a) engineer
- c) carpenter

- b) plumber
- d) waiter

6. Which word in the first paragraph is synonymous with "pointed"?

- a) led
- c) sent

- b) gestured
- d) wore

7. The interview in a small room next to the TV studio.

- a) took up
- c) took place

- b) took part
- d) took down

8. As a result of not having completed the university, the writer

- a) got an academic rank
- b) got a higher degree
- c) spent all his time attending lectures
- d) never got a degree at all

altFwok.com موقع التفوق

5) Write an argumentative essay of about 200 words on one of these topics:-

1. How to encourage students to be more productive.
2. Brainstorming sessions.

موقع التفوق

AltFwok.com

Part (4) Great Expectations

Chapter (6)

marshes	مستنقعات / الأهوار	have a good heart	طيب القلب
friendly	غير ودود	scared of	خائف من
haunt	يطارد	anxious	قلق
life sentence	حكم مؤبد	boast	يتباهى / يتفاخر
wrist	معصم	at the request of	بناءً على طلب من
scar	ندبة جلدية	remarkable	ملفت للنظر
sleeves	أكمام	enthusiastic	متحمس / غيور
shiny	ساطع / لامع	affectionately	بمودة وتقدير
gloomy	كئيب	scared	خائف / مرعوب
nervously	بعصبية	recognise	يتعرف على

A few days afterwards, I was invited to dinner at Mr Jaggers' house with Herbert Pocket, Startop and Bentley Drummle.

Mr Jaggers lived in a large, gloomy building, not far from his office. We all sat down at a big table. There was plenty for everyone to eat and drink, but Mr Jaggers kept everything at his side, and served us himself.

When he saw Drummle, he immediately asked me who he was. 'That is Bentley Drummle,' I replied.

'So, Bentley Drummle is his name, is it?' he said. Mr Jaggers thought about this information for a moment before saying, 'I like the look of him!'

Mr Jaggers spent a lot of time looking at Drummle. He talked to Drummle for a long time, and I heard Drummle **boasting** that he was much stronger than Startop and me. We were both annoyed, and Startop and I found ourselves talking boastfully as well. Our conversation became a competition to show who had the best skills.

Mr Jaggers seemed to enjoy our talk as a form of entertainment. But I didn't enjoy it at all. I don't know why I said some of the things I did, but being among these people seemed to make me behave that way.

Just then, a woman of about forty entered the room. She was tall and thin, with pale eyes and long hair, and she gave Mr Jaggers an anxious look as she put more food on the table. She seemed to be worried that Mr Jaggers would say something bad about the food. He introduced her as Molly, his housekeeper.

"Now, if you gentlemen want to see some real strength, show them your wrists, Molly!" Mr Jaggers continued. She pulled up her sleeves and showed them to us. One of her wrists had terrible scars on it; it must have been cut badly in the past.

"I have never met a man or a woman with stronger hands than Molly," Mr Jaggers said. "They are remarkable! Don't you just think so?"

We all took turns to look at her arms. Then, Mr Jaggers thought that Molly was getting too much attention, so he told her to leave the room again.

"At half-past nine, gentlemen," said Mr Jaggers, "we need to finish. Please make good use of your time here."

Until that time, Drummie continued to boast about things he had done, which Mr Jaggers seemed to encourage. However, when Drummie left the house with Startop, Drummie realised that he no longer had an enthusiastic audience for his boasting, and the two started to argue.

Before leaving, I told Mr Jaggers that I did not like Drummie at all. He advised me to keep away from him and then he said good night.

Fortunately, however, Drummie finished his education with Mr Matthew Pocket soon afterwards and returned home, to my great relief.

A few weeks later, a letter arrived from Biddy. She wrote:

Dear Mr Pip,
I am writing to you at the request of Mr Joe Gargery to let you know that he is going to be in London and would be very glad to see you. He will arrive at nine o'clock in the morning and hopes that this will be a good time for you. I am sure that you will be happy to see him because you always had a good heart.
Your poor sister is much the same as when you left. We talk about you every day and think about what you are saying and doing.
Yours sincerely,
Biddy

I wished that I could pay Joe not to come. He was my friend, but I was ashamed of him now. He wanted to visit me at Barnard's Inn, where I still had lodgings with Herbert. It was lucky, I thought, that he was not visiting me at my tutor's home in Hammersmith. I didn't want to introduce him to everyone there.

Early one morning, Joe arrived at my lodgings. He would not sit down. He looked very uncomfortable and he remained standing. He held on to his hat nervously. He seemed anxious not to do or say the wrong thing, but I was annoyed. If only he would not call me 'Sir' so often!

We ate breakfast with Herbert, who tried to help Joe to feel comfortable. But Joe coughed too much, sat too far away from the table, and dropped food everywhere. It was only when Herbert left for work, and we were alone, that I found out why he had come.

"Miss Havisham wishes to see you, Sir," Joe said. "And she wants you to know that Estella has come home."

'I hoped that Joe could not see how I felt. 'Pip, my dear friend,' he said, affectionately. 'I wish you well!'

Then he left. A few minutes later, I was sorry that I had been so unfriendly to Joe. I hurried outside, hoping to call him back, but it was too late. I could not see him anywhere.

I decided to go home the following day. Although I thought of staying with Joe, I told myself that a room would not be ready for me at the blacksmith's.

I told myself that it would be better for Joe if I stayed at a hotel instead, so I found one near Miss Havisham's house.

As I was waiting to leave London on the coach, I saw two convicts standing nearby. They wore leg-irons and handcuffs; their guard had a gun. I recognised one of the convicts immediately. It was the man who had given me a shiny new coin at the village inn a long time ago. I hoped that he would not recognise me. After all, I was older now, and dressed like a gentleman!

When the coach arrived, the two convicts and their guard climbed up, sitting just behind me. I tried not to look at them, but I could not avoid their conversation.

'When I first went to prison,' I heard the first convict saying. 'I was only inside for a few months. When I was told that I could leave, another convict, Magwitch, asked me to help him. He wanted me to find a boy who had helped him, years before, when he had escaped and was hiding on the marshes. Magwitch didn't know me then, but he gave me a shiny new coin to give to that boy, if I ever found him. And I did!'

'So the convict I gave the food and file to, all those years ago, is called Magwitch!' I thought.

'Huh!' said the second convict. 'Magwitch trusted you then, did he?' 'Yes, he did,' the first convict replied. 'But he didn't know me very well.'

'Magwitch got a life sentence for that escape, you know!' the guard said.

Memories came back to haunt me, and I was scared. I got off the coach as soon as I could, and walked the rest of the way. It was late when I arrived at the hotel. I was feeling very tired, but I didn't sleep very well that night.

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- Being a bad person, his servant is of him.
a) proud b) fond c) scared d) keen
- My father left me, so I became rich.
a) fortune b) luck c) opportunity d) a fortune
- It's a large fresh water lake associated with on the flood.
a) grass b) marshes c) marches d) mushroom
- He is found guilty, so he is a
a) victim b) decent c) innocent d) convict
- After such long absence, I couldn't my old friend.
a) realise b) idealise c) recognise d) maximize
- up your sleeves, it's too hot.
a) Take b) Get c) Roll d) Look
- Too much smoking makes him severely.
a) sneeze b) cough c) breathe d) inhale
- I'm busy now, so I'll meet you
a) after b) before c) then d) afterwards

9. Why are you talking? Aren't you better than us?
a) boast b) boastful c) boastfully d) proud
10. Jokes are considered to be a form of
a) entertainment b) communication c) misery d) transport
11. Who is going to us at the hotel?
a) serve b) amuse c) entertain d) enjoy
12. Some games are easy enough not to require any
a) scales b) skull c) skills d) skin
13. In spite of being very tired, I didn't a wink.
a) eat b) drink c) feed d) sleep
14. Keep from me lest you should catch cold.
a) on b) away c) up d) off
15. A pound lasts for longer than a paper one.
a) coin b) note c) coil d) Sterling
16. Some people express their emotions, others them.
a) reveal b) divulge c) hide d) say
17. The food, served at the hotel, is very delicious. Say nothing about it.
a) good b) bad c) delicate d) cheerful
18. Students should be to ask questions without being embarrassed.
a) encouraged b) discouraged c) prevented d) stopped
19. The of my shirt are too long. Can I have them shortened?
a) buttons b) collar c) sleeves d) socks
20. The little boy onto his mother because he didn't want her to go.
a) kissed b) embarrassed c) embraced d) held

موقع التفوق altFwok.com

جمل وردت بكتاب الطالب و كتاب الأعمال التحريرية

1. When a criminal is arrested, the police put handcuffs on their
a) arms b) leg c) heads d) wrists
2. If it is hot and you're wearing a shirt, you can pull up your to make you cooler.
a) collar b) sleeves c) neck d) tie
3. Although I had studied a lot, I feel very about my exam.
a) bored b) happy c) delighted d) anxious
4. There is a boy in my class who likes to about how great his new camera is.
a) think b) dream c) pride d) boast
5. It was how the whole class got top marks in their final exam.
a) honourable b) fashionable c) remarkable d) favourable
6. What he did will come back to the criminal while he is in prison.
a) lock b) haunt c) search d) feed
7. I like getting new coins because they are very
a) gloomy b) dark c) shiny d) tiny
8. If a criminal is given, he has to remain in prison his whole life.
a) a life sentence b) punishment c) a fine d) a tax
9. The teacher spoke about her students as she was saying goodbye.
a) rudely b) affectionately c) violently d) fluently
10. The students were very about their English lesson.
a) proud b) keen c) jealous d) enthusiastic
11. Wael has a on his knee from an operation.
a) scar b) injury c) damage d) stroke
12. the quest of the teacher, the students sat and listened.
a) On b) In c) From d) At
13. The climbing instructor told me to on to rope.
a) fold b) hold c) cut d) wrap

Part (5) General Exams

Test (11) based on unit Six

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- He made the gardener the flowers.
a) to water b) water c) watering d) watered
- Banks normally give to large businesses when deciding on loans.
a) accuracy b) privacy c) priority d) probability
- I got the accountant the figures.
a) check b) to check c) checking d) checked
- He's fond of examining things very carefully. He has a very mind.
a) critical b) political c) identical d) analytical
- I my hair dyed yesterday.
a) have b) will have c) had d) am having
- When you're productive, you can a lot.
a) lose b) miss c) achieve d) waste
- I had a tailor a suit for me.
a) make b) to make c) made d) making
- Chemical revealed a high content of copper.
a) compounds b) bonds c) elements d) analysis
- I'd like to have my vegetables
a) prepare b) prepared c) preparing d) to prepare
- Studying with other students has a very effect on levels of productivity.
a) minor b) trivial c) positive d) negative
- I paid an artist to a portrait of my family painted.
a) have b) make c) let d) stop
- How many students are taking in today's competition?
a) place b) aback c) part d) after

- I had my temperature by the nurse.
a) take b) taken c) took d) taking
- My mother had a dressmaker her skirts.
a) shorten b) to shorten c) shortened d) shortens
- It's sorrowful to say that English language is on the nowadays.
a) run b) prosperity c) decline d) increase
- It's known that too much practice leads to remarkable
a) regression b) recession c) depression d) progress
- You should essay correcting any spelling punctuation, grammar errors before handing it in.
a) brainstorm b) plan c) edit d) link
- When you are writing a letter to your teacher, for example, which style should you use?
a) Formal b) Semi-formal c) Informal d) None of the above
- Which punctuation mark is used instead of a full stop to separate main sentences?
a) Colon b) Semi-colon c) Apostrophe d) Hyphen
- Which of the following is rightly punctuated?
a) My grandfather used to say that "an apple a day, keeps the doctor away".
b) My grandfather used to say that [an apple a day, keeps the doctor away].
c) My grandfather used to say that an apple a day, keeps the doctor away.
d) My grandfather used to say that an apple a day; keeps the doctor away.

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

The Chinese invented paper, and they were also the first to use paper bank notes for money. Before paper notes were invented in the seventh century, wealthy Chinese traders had used metal coins. These had a hole in the middle so that traders could carry them on pieces of material. But these were very heavy to carry. As a result, traders left the money with someone they trusted. Instead, they carried a piece of paper which said how much money they had. The trader could use this paper note to promise anyone that they could pay for the goods that they wanted to buy.

People in Europe only started to use paper bank notes in the seventeenth century. In England, the King needed money to help fight a war with France. Banks encouraged people to leave money with them and gave handwritten notes saying how much money they had left. The notes said, "I promise to pay the bearer the sum of..." and you can still see the same words on English notes today. Bank workers continued to hand write notes until 1853, when the first notes were printed.

The paper used for bank notes is usually made from a mixture of paper and cotton, and sometimes other materials. Although these other materials make the notes stronger than normal paper, most bank notes only last for about two years. For this reason, some countries tried using plastic notes in 1983.

21. Why did Chinese traders first use notes instead of coins?

- a) Because the coins were too heavy to carry.
- b) Because coins had holes in them.
- c) Because traders could not trust everyone.
- d) Because they preferred paper.

altFwok.com موقع التفوق

22. Why did banks in England first want people to leave their money with them?

- a) The King needed money to fight a war.
- b) People preferred notes to coins.
- c) People wanted their money to be safe.
- d) Banks opened for the first time.

23. Why were notes handwritten until 1853?

- a) it was cheaper this way.
- b) it was faster this way.
- c) Technology to print them never existed.
- d) It was hard to copy the handwriting.

24. What is the main idea of the text?

- a) Why we use money.
- b) Why we use banks.
- c) The history of paper bank notes.
- d) The history of trade.

25. Paper banknotes were first used in

- a) America
- b) China
- c) Japan
- d) Russia

26. Metal coins had a hole in the middle to be easily

- a) available
- b) accessible
- c) portable
- d) liable

27. Which word in the 2nd paragraph is synonymous with "quarrel"?

- a) encourage
- b) fight
- c) continue
- d) promise

28. Being heavy, traders left their metal coins with people.

- a) rich
- b) poor
- c) reliable
- d) unreliable

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

Dear Ali,
How are you?

I had wanted to email you before I started my new job, but I did not have time! I've now worked here for two weeks. I'm working in an old building in the middle of the city at the moment and I travel to work

by bus. By the end of next year, they will have finished building a new office in a different part of the city. So after that, I'll be travelling to work every day on the metro!

Before I started this job, I hadn't known very much about new technology. Now I use it everyday. I often talk to people in other countries, using the internet.

The work is different every day. Yesterday I was interviewing a businesswoman from Japan. Today I'm visiting a new hotel in Cairo and tomorrow I'm going to a meeting in Damietta. I think I'll have to get up very early because the train leaves at 5 a.m.!

The job is very tiring and I don't have a routine yet, but I'm enjoying it. I have already written a lot of articles. You can read them online. I've met some famous people, too. There is a photo of me interviewing a politician in the attachment to this email. He works for the Ministry of Antiquities, so he knows all about ancient Egypt. I haven't met any sports people yet, but there is an important tennis competition next month. There are some famous tennis players going there and I'm sure I'll interview one.

Write soon. Best wishes, Munir

29. For how long has Munir done this job?

- a) for a year
- b) for a couple of weeks
- c) since he moved offices
- d) since last May

30. Why does he have to get up early tomorrow?

- a) He's interviewing a businessman
- b) He's visiting a new hotel
- c) He is going to a meeting
- d) he's interviewing a politician

31. What does the underlined word "one" refer to?

- a) tennis competitions
- b) business people
- c) a famous tennis player
- d) a politician

32. What does the word "antiquities" mean?

- a) very old things
- b) farming
- c) medicine
- d) education

33. The word "attachment" in the 3rd paragraph could best be placed by

- a) accessories
- b) agreement
- c) treatment
- d) detachment

34. According to the passage, Munir's job is very tiring but

- a) comfortable
- b) profitable
- c) legible
- d) enjoyable

35. If you want to know the remains of ancient Egypt, join the Ministry of

- a) Education
- b) Health
- c) Industry
- d) Antiquities

36. Before starting this job, Munir was of the new technology.

- a) ignorant
- b) fond
- c) proud
- d) knowledgeable

37) All living things compete for survival, for example, animals for food, water and space to live and plants for light, water, minerals and root space.

- أ. تتعاون كل الكائنات الحية لأجل البقاء، على سبيل المثال الحيوانات لأجل الطعام و الماء و المكان و النباتات لأجل الضوء و الماء و المعادن و مساحة الجذر.
- ب. تتنافس كل الكائنات الحية لأجل البقاء، مثلا الحيوانات لأجل الطعام و الماء و المكان و النباتات لأجل الضوء و الماء و المصادر و مكان الجذر.
- ج. تتنافس كل الكائنات الحية لأجل البقاء، مثلا الحيوانات لأجل الطعام و الماء و المكان و النباتات لأجل الضوء و الماء و المعادن و مكان الجذر.
- د. تتنافس جميع الكائنات الحية للبقاء، مثلا الحيوان لأجل الطعام و الماء و المكان و النباتات لأجل الضوء و الماء و المعادن و مكان الساق.

58) Conducting a survey research correctly will certainly provide high quality, valuable information that can enable the person to identify problems well.

- أ. بالتاكيد سوف يوفر القيام بمسح بحثي بشكل سريع معلومات قيمة ذات جودة عالية والتي تمكن الفرد أن يتعرف على المشاكل جيداً.
 ب. بالتاكيد سوف يوفر إجراء مسح بحثي بشكل صحيح معلومات محددة ذات جودة عالية والتي تمكن الفرد أن يتعرف على المشاكل جيداً.
 ج. بالتاكيد سوف يوفر إجراء مسح بحثي بشكل صحيح معلومات قيمة ذات جودة عالية والتي تمكن الفرد أن يتعرف على المشاكل جيداً.
 د. بالتاكيد سوف يوضح إجراء مسح بحثي بشكل صحيح معلومات قيمة ذات جودة عالية والتي تمكن الفرد أن يتعرف على المشاكل جيداً.
 ٣٩- تعزز نتائج الدراسات الاستقصائية أهمية المياه النظيفة العامة بالنسبة للحالة الغذائية للسكان.

- a) The effects of the surveys reinforce the importance of water and sanitation for the nutritional status of the population.
 b) The results of the studies reinforce the importance of water and sanitation for the nutritional status of the population.
 c) The results of the surveys reinforce the importance of water and hygiene for the nutritional status of the population.
 d) The results of the surveys reinforce the importance of water and sanitation for the nutritional status of the pollution.
 ٤٠- ولم تتحقق إلا جزئياً حتى الآن أهداف زيادة الانتاج وتشجيع الإصلاحات الاقتصادية.
 a) The goals of increasing production and promoting economic forms have been achieved only partially.
 b) The goals of increasing production and promoting economic reforms have been achieved only partially.
 c) The goals of enlarging production and promoting economic reforms have been achieved only partially.
 d) The goals of increasing products and promoting economic reforms have been achieved only partially.

Test (12) based on unit Six

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- I need to have my car
 a) service b) servicing c) to service d) serviced
- To restore your energy, you should have between study sessions.
 a) brakes b) bricks c) breaks d) a shower
- I my bed made every morning.
 a) have b) will have c) am having d) had
- I was given an test without preparing for it.
 a) assessment b) levelling c) reliable d) valid
- I made John me the post.
 a) bring b) to bring c) brings d) bringing
- What is the most way of teaching?
 a) defect b) offensive c) effective d) reflexive
- We should people from polluting the river.
 a) allow b) let c) get d) stop
- I have to a conclusion that we shouldn't trust all people however decent they are.
 a) come b) proved c) noticed d) taken
- Tom his house decorated at the moment.
 a) has b) had c) is having d) has had
- I must have had a when I went shopping without taking any money.
 a) brainpower b) brainstorm c) brainwave d) brainwash
- I got the optician my glasses.
 a) mend b) mending c) to mend d) mended
- It took me a long time to a conclusion.
 a) come b) arrive c) reach d) get
- I got someone the roof of my house.
 a) fix b) fixed c) fixing d) to fix

14. It's very strange to him in the team. He's badly injured.
a) induce b) include c) exclude d) contain
15. The boss insisted that the secretary should type the letters. He her type them.
a) got b) made c) let d) stopped
16. It's known that working under stress reduces our
a) morality b) morals c) productivity d) senses
17. Which of the following can't stand by themselves as complete sentences?
a) Subordinate clauses
b) Main clauses
c) Relative clauses
d) both b and c
18. Which of the following phrases is used to reinforce an idea given in a preceding sentence?
a) Besides
b) What is more
c) Furthermore
d) All mentioned
19. Which of the following phrases is used to state conditions?
a) Suppose
b) Provided that
c) As long as
d) All of the above
20. In writing or describing results, the construction "such that" is used in connection with
a) adjectives b) adverbs c) prepositions d) nouns

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:
St John's Hospital Montreal
June 25th

Montreal

Dear Ellen,

Well, I promised to write to you while I was on holiday but, honestly, I didn't expect to write to you from hospital! Perhaps I had better explain!

I went to the conference last week. Most of it was boring, but I met a few interesting and pleasant people. As usual, we all ate too much and didn't get enough sleep, so by the end of the week I was ready for a holiday – and a rest!

A friend lent me a small house in the hills for a few days. The place is about sixty miles from Montreal, and quite isolated - just trees, birds and small animals. I went by car and took plenty of food with me.

I slept well that night and got up bright and early the following morning, intending to go for a long walk. However, in a shed behind the house, I discovered a very old bicycle. "A good way to see the countryside," I thought as I set off after breakfast.

Everything went well for the first ten miles. Then I came to a steep hill. Well, I managed to reach the top without getting off my bike (much to my surprise!) and began to go downhill. And then the trouble started! The brakes didn't work! I tried them again and again, but it was no use. I felt really scared, I can tell you. I kept on trying the brakes - and suddenly they did work! Of course by this time I was going much too fast and I shot off the bike into some bushes. I broke my left arm, injured my shoulder and I have cuts and bruises all over. I was lucky I didn't break my neck! Otherwise, I'm all right! In a few days I shall be out of hospital and on my way home. But it hasn't been much of a holiday! Don't send any flowers or chocolates, but come and meet me at the airport if you like.

Love,

Jan.

PS I'm arriving on Monday July 9 on Flight AC 866 from Montreal.

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

21. According to the passage, Jane the conference.
a) enjoyed b) didn't enjoy
c) didn't attend d) left
22. The conference lasted for
a) a week b) two weeks
c) a fortnight d) a couple of weeks

23. After the conference, Jan went to an isolated place for rest. This means that she went to a/an area
 a) populated b) polluted
 c) remote d) noisy
24. Jan got to the house
 a) on foot b) by car
 c) by bus d) by train
25. Jan spent most of her holiday
 a) in the house b) in the conference
 c) in the hospital d) in the field
26. Jan when she fell off the bike.
 a) felt safe b) wasn't injured
 c) hurt herself d) was safe and sound
27. According to the passage, Jan was lucky because she
 a) broke her arm b) broke her neck
 c) killed herself d) didn't kill herself
28. Jane was going so fast when the brakes
 a) stopped the bike b) didn't stop the bike
 c) worked well d) didn't fail

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

A It's easy for us to imagine that the technology we use is common in the rest of the world, but it isn't. About 80% of people around the world have never seen a computer or a printer. And more than 70% of people won't recognise a telephone ringtone.

B Although more and more people are using mobile phones in African and Asian countries, internet access is still uncommon. Computers are expensive and most people do not speak English, the language of the internet. The solution? Five years ago, Sugata Mitra had a revolutionary idea that could end the digital divide between the rich and poor countries.

C Dr Mitra works for a software company in New Delhi, India. He wanted to find out how children learn with computers. If we give children access to a computer, how will they learn?' he asked. To answer the question, he invented the 'hole in the wall' experiment. He installed a touch-screen computer (with no mouse or keyboard) in the wall outside his work and he watched the children learn.

D About 80 street children used the 'hole in the wall' every day. The children didn't have a word for 'computer', so they called it 'the thing'. They couldn't read or write in English, but in less than a week the children learnt to log on to websites. They found their favourite Hindi music. They taught themselves how to draw pictures on the computer because they didn't have paper or pens at home. Dr Mitra was amazed how quickly the children learnt to use computers.

E Then, after a few weeks, the most unexpected thing happened. A group of children at a 'hole in the wall' opened a program and wrote I love India, in English, in big, colourful letters. These children don't go to school and they have never had English classes. Many are illiterate, but they recognised the alphabet from websites and computer commands.

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

29. Internet access in African and Asian countries is still
 a) common b) popular c) rare d) dense
30. According to the passage, it took the children to learn to log on to websites.
 a) a couple of months b) a week c) a month d) two weeks
31. Which part of the computer do people use in "a hole in the wall"?
 a) a mouse b) a keyboard c) a screen d) both a and b
32. Which adjective in the passage means unable to read or write?
 a) uncommon b) digital c) favourite d) illiterate

33. Dr Mitra was at the way the children could learn both computers and basic English

- a) bored b) surprised c) indifferent d) angry

34. According to the passage, it was Dr Mitra who made a/an in the world of computers.

- a) regression b) decline c) breakthrough d) breakdown

35. "A hole in the wall" is the name of

- a) a computer scientist b) a programmer
c) a computer screen d) computer programme

36. is the Language of the internet.

- a) French b) Spanish
c) English d) German

37. Our age is the age of the atom, space and revolutionary medical achievements that took place in the last few decades.

- أ. يُعد عصرنا هو عصر الذرة والفضاء والإنجازات الطبية الثورية والتي حدثت خلال العقود القليلة الماضية.
ب. يُعد عصرنا هو عصر الذرة والفضاء والإنجازات الطبية الثورية والتي حدثت خلال القرون القليلة الماضية.
ج. يُعد عصرنا هو عصر النواة والفضاء والإنجازات الطبية الثورية التي تمت خلال العقود القليلة الماضية.
د. يُعد عصرنا هو عصر الذرة والفضاء والإنجازات الصناعية الثورية التي تمت خلال العقود القليلة الماضية.

38) Mothers should spend most of their time raising and caring about their children until they grow up and become adults, able to serve their country.

- أ. ينبغي أن تقضى الأمهات معظم وقتهن لتربية وتعليم أطفالهن حتى يكبروا و يصبحوا راشدين قادرين على خدمة بلدهم.
ب. ينبغي أن تقضى الأمهات بعض وقتهن لتربية والإعتناء بأطفالهن حتى يكبروا و يصبحوا راشدين قادرين على خدمة بلدهم.
ج. ينبغي أن تقضى الأمهات معظم وقتهن لتربية والإعتناء بأطفالهن حتى يكبروا و يصبحوا راشدين قادرين على خدمة بلدهم.
د. ينبغي أن تقضى الأمهات معظم وقتهن لتربية والإعتناء بأطفالهن حتى يكبروا و يصبحوا راشدين راغبين في خدمة بلدهم.

٣٩) تعوق الحروب الأهلية والجفاف والمجاعات التقدم في معظم الدول النامية.

- a) Civil wars, drought and famines hinder progress in most of the developed countries.
b) Civil wars, draught and famines impede progress in most of the advanced countries.
c) Civil wars, drought and famines obstruct progress in some of the developing countries.
d) Civil wars, drought and famines hold back progress in most of the developing countries.

٤٠) إن الضوضاء الناجمة عن وسائل المواصلات والمدنية الحديثة ضارة جداً بالمواطنين والطيور.

- a) Noise, caused by means of transport and modern civilization, are very harmful to citizens and birds.
b) Noise, resulting from means of transport and modern civilization, is very bad to citizens and birds.
c) Noise, arising from means of communication and modern civilization, is very bad for citizens and birds.
d) Noise, caused by means of transport and modern civilization, is very harmful to citizens and birds.

Helpful Words

countryside	الريف	ladder	سلم
permanent	دائم / مستديم	chimney	منخنة
insulation	عزل	regularly	بانتظام
igloo	كوخ الاسكيمو (قبة)	tunnel	نفق
gesture	يشير	armchair	كرسي بذراع
steward	مضيف	comic	كوميدي
trust	يثق في	politician	سياسي
attachment	مرفق	antiquities	أثار
isolated	معزول	conference	مؤتمر
shoulder	كتف	honestly	بأمانة

Revision (2)

New Vocabulary and Idioms

- add new things
- a to-do list
- practise prioritizing tasks
- make you efficient
- time-consuming thing
- business leaders
- making decisions
- take a lot of mental effort
- increase your productivity
- lead to fatigue
- save energy
- for instance
- cut out the daily decisions
- juggle several priorities
- discover tricks
- according to
- a continuous process
- get distracted
- stay focused
- come into their heads
- write down
- continue with
- revise the list
- highly effective
- improve concentration and creativity

يضيف أشياء جديدة
قائمة عمل
يمارس أولويات مهامه
يجعلك كفء
شئ مضيع الوقت
فكرة / رجل الأعمال
اتخاذ القرارات
تستغرق الكثير من الجهد الذهني
تريد إنتاجك
تؤدي إلى التعب (الإعياء)
بوفر الطاقة
على سبيل المثال
يوقف القرارات اليومية فجأة
يوفق وينير أولويات عديدة
يكشف خدع / حيل
طباقات
عملية مستمرة
يصبح مشتت الذهن
يحافظ على تركيزه
تخطر ببالهم وعقولهم (فكرة)
يسجل
يستمر مع
يراجع القائمة
مؤثرة جدا
يحسن التركيز والابتكارية

- find a solution to
- do sport
- go for a walk
- experiment with
- reduce the amount of decisions
- The most popular strategy
- promote well-being
- time-management skills
- good exams results
- as a result of the pandemic
- employees
- What benefits of ?
- make money
- give advice
- stressed about exams
- procrastination
- put yourself under pressure
- catch up with
- unrealistic goal
- It's inevitable
- come into conflict
- keep up efficiency
- alternatively
- reach your long term goals
- hold on to
- react to changes
- experience stress
- ask for help

يوجد حلا له
يمارس رياضة
يذهب للتسعة أو للتنشيط
يحارب مع
يقلل كمية القرارات
الاستراتيجية الأكثر شيوعا
تدعم كينونة الإنسان
مهارات إدارة الوقت
نتائج امتحانات مرضية
نتيجة الوباء
موظفين
ما فوائد ?
يخلق ربح مادي
يعطي نصيحة
متوتر من الامتحانات
مماطلة / تأجيل
تضع نفسك تحت ضغط
يتعلق به
هدف غير واقعي
انه لحيثي
يتدخل في صراع
يحافظ على مستويات الكفاءة
وبديل لذلك / بطريقة بديلة
تصل إلى أهداف بعيدة المدى
يتعلق به / يمسك به
رد فعله للتغيير
يعاني من التوتر
يطلب مساعدة

Quoted sentences from the W.B P.44

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :

- We should not take on those who harm us. We should respect the law.
a) revenge b) average c) care d) advantage
- Have you spending the weekend in the country?
a) considered b) thought c) decided d) agreed
- You could asked me for help if you were feeling so stressed!
a) has b) having c) had d) have
- Be careful! You must making such mistakes.
a) enjoy b) avoid c) refuse d) intend
- When you are worried about things, it is best to concentrate on the things you control.
a) would b) might c) can d) have
- We really need to increase our if we want to meet our objectives.
a) productive b) efficient c) assess d) productivity
- I hope the biology exam, I'm so worried.
a) will pass b) pass c) to pass d) passing
- Let's look new ways of working.
a) on b) into c) to d) back
- My parents me finish my homework before they allow me to watch TV.
a) stop b) get c) tell d) make
- We our project done last night so now we can relax.
a) get b) got c) allow d) make
- Can you your screen so I can see what the problem is, please?
a) share b) mute c) install d) join

- I remember this man in the club a year ago.
a) seeing b) to see c) had seen d) to seeing
- If I want to catch with my classmates I need to study a lot this weekend.
a) on b) up c) into d) in
- Don't forget off the computer when you've finished with it.
a) switching b) switch c) to switch d) to switching
- The rain us from playing football.
a) let b) allowed c) made d) stopped
- The students found the test difficult and it led to a in their motivation.
a) produce b) raise c) progress d) decline
- Mental exhaustion and loss of energy symptoms of
a) turnout b) strikeout c) cut-out d) burnout
- What do you plan when you go to Sharm El-Sheikh?
a) to do b) to doing c) will do d) do
- is how good you feel in your body and how happy you are.
a) Self-care b) Stress c) Well-being d) Mental health
- I am going to have a new washing machine
a) made b) installed c) instilled d) done
- Turn the camera I want to see you; I've missed you so much, Mum.
a) down b) off c) on d) up
- Which of the following is punctuated correctly?
a) Mona, who was the first to offer help, was a volunteer from the UNICEF.
b) Mona who was the first to offer help, was a volunteer from the UNICEF.

- c) Mona; who was the first to offer help, was a volunteer from the UNICEF.
 d) Mona; who was the first to offer help was a volunteer from the UNICEF.

23. Which of the following sentences is correct to end the following paragraph?

We all agree that money is very important in our life. it enables us to lead a better life. We can buy most of what we need and pay for all the services we enjoy. yet, money can be the root of evil in life if it is used badly. in addition, we can't buy all things with money; for example, money can't bring happiness

- a) To sum up, money is the best way to achieve your goals as well as having a more comfortable life.
 b) Totally, we can say that money is the cause of our happiness.
 c) First of all, we need to know why we need money and how to spend it on doing useful things in life.
 d) un conclusion, money is important, but is not everything in our life. It can't be a means to get all that you want.

24. Which of these transitions is used to show the result of something:

- a) Personally,
 c) Due to
 b) Whilst
 d) Consequently,

Read the text and answer the questions:

Productivity: Tips from business leaders

The country's top business people have to make big decisions and juggle several priorities every day. We interviewed some of them to discover what tricks they use to increase their productivity. The number one strategy that was mentioned by all of them was the ability to prioritise tasks according to what is most important. This involves a continuous process of deciding what is and isn't essential as you add new things to your 'to-do' list. The more you practise

prioritising tasks, the easier it becomes and the more efficient it will make you. Another time-consuming thing for business leaders is decision-making. Making decisions takes a lot of mental effort and this can lead to 'decision fatigue', which can cause burnout. It increases your productivity if you can save your mental energy for the bigger decisions by reducing the smaller ones.

Many of the most productive people realise how easy it is to get distracted. In order to stay focused, they keep a 'distraction list'. When a new thought or idea comes into their heads, they write it down and continue with what they were doing. When they have finished the task, they revisit the list.

The final trick from our interviewees is simple but highly effective. In order to raise your productivity levels, you should exercise your mind and your body. It has been suggested that physical activity can improve our levels of concentration and creativity. So, if you are trying to find a solution to something, identify the problem and then go for a walk or do some sport. You may discover the solution! There are lots of strategies to choose from to increase your productivity. Our advice would be to experiment with different ones to find out what works best for you.

25. You should reduce the decisions you make to

- a) juggle several priorities
 b) exercise your mind and body
 c) avoid bearing responsibilities
 d) keep mental health and avoid burnout

26. According to the passage, there are a lot of strategies to

- a) enjoy free time
 c) raise productivity
 b) decrease consumption
 d) imitate successful

27. It's essential to prioritise tasks. The antonym of essential is

- a) significant
 c) urgent
 b) unimportant
 d) reliable

28. The main idea of the passage is how to
- avoid distraction
 - increase productivity
 - identify a problem
 - prioritise tasks
29. The most popular strategy mentioned in the article is
- prioritising tasks according to their importance
 - having a "to-do list"
 - avoiding distraction
 - making big decisions
30. According to the article, what is meant by decision fatigue?
- the state of being unable to make simple decisions
 - difficulty in making a good decision because of the number of decisions one needs to take
 - difficulty in making a good decision because of lack of efficiency
 - the state of being unable to bear responsibility
31. If you are trying to find a solution to a problem,
- prioritise tasks
 - postpone dealing with that problem
 - identify the problem and refresh yourself
 - go for a walk and do some sport
32. The underlined word this in the second paragraph refers to
- carrying out tasks
 - acting upon useful tips problem
 - the ability to prioritise tasks
 - practising sport
33. According to the passage, what makes your level of concentration better?
- physical activity
 - deleting minor tasks
 - having a "not to-do list"
 - fresh food
34. Top business people juggle several priorities to big tasks.
- procrastinate
 - postpone
 - carry out
 - delete
35. According to the passage, a lot of productive people try to
- avoid distraction
 - have peace of mind
 - concentrate minor tasks
 - avoid ordinary tips

36. A lot of people worked from home during the COVID-19 pandemic. Many employees say this has increased their efficiency and saved time and effort.

- أ- عمل الكثير من الناس من المنزل أثناء جائحة كوفيد ١٩ ، ويقول العديد من العلماء أن هذا زاد من رفاههم وفر الوقت والجهد.
- ب- عمل الكثير من الناس من المنزل خلال جائحة كوفيد ١٩ ، ويقول العديد من الموظفين أن هذا زاد من كفاءتهم وفر الوقت والجهد.
- ج- عمل الكثير من الناس من المنزل بعد جائحة كوفيد ١٩ ، ويقول العديد من أصحاب العمل أن هذا زاد من نشاط الموظفين وفر الوقت والجهد.
- د- أقام الكثير من الناس في المنزل خلال جائحة كوفيد ١٩ ، ويقول القليل من الموظفين إن هذا زاد من كفاءتهم وفر الوقت والجهد.

37. Productivity is one of the most necessary qualities useful citizens should have. It enables them to share effectively in development projects as well as in most fields of work.

- أ- تعتبر الإنتاجية من أهم السمات التي يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطنون الصالحون فهي تمكنهم من المشاركة بفاعلية في مشروعات التنمية وكذلك في معظم مجالات العمل.
 - ب- تعتبر الإنتاجية من أهم المؤهلات التي يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطنون الصالحون فهي تمكنهم من المشاركة بفاعلية في خطط التنمية وكذلك في معظم مجالات العمل.
 - ج- تعتبر الإنتاجية من أهم السمات التي يجب أن يتمتع بها أي مواطن فهي تمكنه من المشاركة بفاعلية في مشروعات الاستثمار وكذلك في معظم مجالات العمل.
 - د- تعتبر جودة الإنتاج من أهم السمات التي يجب أن يتمتع بها المواطن المصري فهي تمكنه من المشاركة بفاعلية في مشروعات التنمية وكذلك في معظم مجالات العمل.
٣٨. في رأيي يجب على المعلمين والوالدين الاهتمام بالصحة العقلية ومهارات إدارة الوقت وهذه المهارات ضرورية لتعزيز تحصيل الطلاب ومساعدتهم على تحقيق كل طموحاتهم في الحياة.

- In general, teachers and parents should draw people's attention to mental health and time-management skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them fulfil all their aspirations in life.
- In conclusion, teachers and parents should pay attention to healthy food and time-management skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them attain all their ambitions in life.

a) In my opinion, teachers and parents should pay attention to mental health and time-management skills. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them fulfil all their aspirations in life.

d) In my opinion, scientists and parents should pay attention to mental health and time-management scales. These skills are necessary to enhance students' achievement and help them attain all their ambitions in life.

٣٩. تولي الحكومة المصرية اهتماماً عظيماً لتحسين معيشة المواطنين في كل أنحاء مصر و خاصة الريف والعشوائيات و تعتبر مبادرة جنة كريمة خير دليل على ذلك.

a) The Egyptian organizations pay great attention to improving the lives of citizens in all cities of Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that.

b) The Egyptian government pays great intention to improving the lives of employees in all parts of Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the experiment for a Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that.

c) The Egyptian government pays great attention to moving the lives of citizens in upper Egypt, especially the countryside and slums, and the Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that.

d) The Egyptian government pays great attention to improving the lives of citizens in all parts of Egypt especially the countryside and slums, and the Decent Life Initiative is the best proof of that

40. Your friend is very stressed about exams and is having trouble relaxing. You are worried about their mental health. What advice would you give him/her? Write an email of about 200 words with your suggestions. You could include the following:

- suggestions for self-care
- advice on time management.

موقع التفوق altFwok.com

Practice Exam (1) based on Units 4/5/6

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :-

1. It was a very cold day in winter. I didn't have a coat and I was

- a) terrifying b) chillier
c) freezing d) petrified

2. The news story about the match missed out the injured player so there was bias by

- a) omission b) mislead
c) spin d) inaccurate

3. I took many notes because the lecturer gave a lot of interesting information. A synonym for lecturer here is

- a) role model b) assistant
c) teacher d) physicist

4. Egypt enters teams into many different international

- a) rounds b) courts
c) Grand Slam d) tournaments

5. My sister Marwa is never and always spends a lot of time explaining my homework to me

- a) inaccurate b) kind
c) patient d) impatient

6. When you want to introduce an opposite opinion when you are writing you can say

- a) in the other way
b) on the other hand
c) by the other hand d) on one side

7. At the top of a tabloid news story there is usually

- a) a headline b) your name
c) a photo d) a question

8. When writing a formal report, you should use

- a) contractions b) exclamation marks
c) a pencil d) passive forms

9. Which of the following is correctly structured?

- a) By next year, I will buy a new car.
b) By next year, I will have been bought a new car.
c) By next year, I should have bought a new car.
d) By next year, I will have bought a new car.

10. Although we are surrounded by these mass-produced devices, this does not mean that their use should be implemented in the future.

- This could be part of an essay about
a) technology b) equality
c) mobile phones d) films

11. The car broke down and I couldn't put my finger on the cause. This means that I
 a) couldn't ask someone why the car had broken down.
 b) couldn't know the reason why the car had broken down.
 c) couldn't touch the car engine.
 d) couldn't reach the car engine.
12. In his advertisement, he left out the fact that the flat isn't opposite the Nile to make others buy it for a higher price. This is bias by
 a) spin b) placement c) omission d) replacement
13. You should speaking English with native speakers to speak fluently.
 a) practise b) avoid c) decide d) replace
14. I can't hear you; please, your voice.
 a) arise b) arouse c) raise d) hope
15. You your father yesterday, the problem was too serious for you to solve alone.
 a) should consult b) should have consulted
 c) didn't have to consult d) shouldn't have consulted
16. You have to your mobile phone before you enter the meeting.
 a) turn on b) mute c) destroy d) disappear
17. Once I making the cake, I'll give you some to taste.
 a) will finish b) had finished
 c) have finished d) will be finishing
18. You can't rely on this information; it's
 a) reliable b) acute c) accurate d) inaccurate
19. My father always us go to bed early when we have to obey his order!
 a) lets b) persuades c) makes d) allows
20. Which sentence is punctuated correctly?
 a) What amazing news, The police have found Uncle Adel's car.
 b) What amazing news! The police have found Uncle Adels' car.

- c) What amazing news; The police have found Uncle Adel's car.
 d) What amazing news! The police have found Uncle Adel's car.
21. The following is part of a / an essay.
 a) argumentative b) narrative c) persuasive d) descriptive
22. Stanley Bridge is one of the most famous architectural works in Alexandria. It is 400 metres long and 30 metres wide. It has four towers designed in the Islamic style used in the royal palace of Al Montazzah. The Bridge was built with the aim of enlarging the Alexandria beachside and decreasing traffic in that area.
23. When handing the body of an argumentative essay on the disadvantages of home-schooling, we can use:
 a) Most people prefer home-schooling to save their children from being infected with COVID-19.
 b) I'm strongly in favour of home-schooling even if precautionary measures are strictly followed at school.
 c) Those who don't support home schooling believe that their children are deprived of practising useful.
 d) In my opinion, I see that we can achieve all the outcomes of learning through homeschooling.

Read the following passage and choose the correct option a, b, c or d

Loftia Elnadi was born in Cairo in 1907 to a government-official father and a devoted mother. Her magnificent achievements have opened doors for female pilots throughout the entire Arab world.

Not long after it opened, Loftia Elnadi decided to join the Cairo aviation school in order to learn to fly. Her instructor realised she had great potential and after less than seventy days of training, she earned her pilot's licence. Consequently, from September 1933, at the age of 26 she was officially allowed to pursue her dream of flying which, she claimed, made her feel free. If becoming the first Arab female pilot in history was not enough, Loftia Elnadi made newspaper headlines again only a few months after getting her licence. She became the second woman in the world to fly solo when she entered a race from Cairo to Alexandria.

Loftia's determination to achieve her dream is something many pilots admire today. Her struggle to overcome the difficulties, such as paying for her flying lessons by working at the airport as a receptionist, are part of a documentary about her life called Take Off From the Sand, made in 1996. Loftia Elnadi died at the age of 95 in 2002, but her life story will continue to inspire other Arab women to accomplish their goals.

24. This text talks about

- a) the difficulties finding pilots in Egypt
- b) the problems women have had in finding jobs
- c) the inspirational determination of one woman
- d) the documentary which is important for many women

25. The sentence which best summarises the final paragraph is

- a) Watching the documentary will help you learn to fly
- b) Learning about Loftia's life will help you create on your dreams
- c) Even if you can't fly, you can still be famous
- d) Even though this woman is no longer alive, we can still learn a lot from her

26. Loftia Elnadi's achievements

- a) helped other Arab women to become pilots
- b) taught Arab women they will have problems learning to fly
- c) and her story was made into a film
- d) caused anger in the world of aviation

27. Loftia earned her pilot's licence

- a) when she was seventy.
- b) on her birthday in 1933.
- c) before she was thirty years old.
- d) at the age of 95.

28. Loftia Elnadi made the headlines

- a) winning a race to Alexandria.
- b) for flying alone in a race.
- c) for crashing a plane in a race.
- d) coming second in a race to Cairo.

From the text find the expression that means 'make life easier for someone.'

- a) opened doors for
- b) pursue her dream
- c) overcome the difficulties
- d) continue to encourage

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

Archaeologists working at the ancient site of Thonis-Heracleion have made a remarkable new discovery. They have found baskets filled with fruit dating back to the fourth century BCE! Before the city disappeared under the sea in the second century BCE, hundreds of ships had been visiting Thonis-Heracleion every day and it was Egypt's largest port on the Mediterranean. The city had been forgotten until it was explored by a French archaeologist, Franck Goddio, in the year 2000 CE. Although archaeologists had raised many large statues and metal objects from the sea at Thonis-Heracleion before this, Goddio said that he thought the discovery of the basket was incredible. This is because fruit does not usually last for very long at all. However, although metal and stone statues are more valuable, everyday objects such as a fruit basket can often teach archaeologists a lot more about people in history. For example, historians learned what the Romans ate after finding bread dating back to 79 AD, when the volcano Vesuvius erupted and covered the town of Herculaneum in rocks and ash. Similarly, archaeologists learnt what people ate in Britain in around 2000 BCE after finding a spoon that had been buried with food on it. The basket at Thonis-Heracleion was filled with grape seeds and the fruit of a doum palm tree. They probably survived because they had been kept in an underground room. In the next ten years, a lot more of Thonis-Heracleion will have been discovered. In fact, Goddio claimed that only 3% of the site had been explored so far. Consequently,

archaeologists will probably be finding many more inspiring objects in the future.

30. What is the main idea of the passage?
- Thonis-Heracleion was explored in the year 2000 CE
 - An exciting discovery in Egypt
 - Important ports of the Mediterranean
 - 97% of the site of Thonis-Heracleion could be explored
31. The underlined word "erupted" in the second paragraph is similar in meaning to _____
- exploded
 - blew
 - broke down
 - appeared
32. Thonis-Heracleion _____
- was a name of a famous archaeologist
 - is a modern Egyptian city
 - was an ancient Egyptian port city
 - was a French archaeologist
33. The baskets discovered in site of Thonis-Heracleion were filled with fruit dating back to _____
- the year 2000 CE
 - the third century BCE
 - 79 AD
 - the fourth century BCE
34. Historians learned what the Romans ate due to finding _____ dating back to 79 AD.
- a sprout
 - grape seeds
 - baskets of fruit
 - bread
35. According to the article, which of the following is incorrect?
- Archaeologists are likely to find many more inspiring objects in the future.
 - There was bread in the basket at Thonis-Heracleion.
 - Archaeologists could learn from everyday objects more than metal objects and statues.
 - Archaeologists lifted many large statues and metal objects from the sea at Thonis-Heracleion.
36. The underlined word this in the second paragraph refers to _____
- the astonishing discovery of the basket of fruit

the remains inside the site
the site of Thonis-Heracleion
of an extensive metal

استمعوا للدرس واكتبوا الإجابة الصحيحة من بين الخيارات
في الفراغ
التي تليها
في الفراغ
التي تليها
التي تليها

37. The Ministry of Education is interested in developing students' innovation and enhancing their skills so that they can keep pace with scientific research all over the world and contribute to development projects in their country.
38. The Ministry of Education is interested in developing students' skills and enhancing their innovative projects so that they can keep pace with scientific progress all over the world and contribute to development projects in their country.
39. The Ministry of Culture is interested in developing students' skills and enhancing their spirit of innovation so that they can keep pace with scientific progress all over the world and contribute to development projects in their country.
40. The Ministry of Education is interested in developing students' skills and enhancing their spirit of innovation so that they can keep pace with scientific progress all over the world and contribute to development plans in their country.

لا تشغل نفسك بالتقيد الآخرين بنوع موضوعية كل إيجابياً و أصلي جيد و نقل الآخر فلا
تدعون عيوب و المهم أن تعلم من أخطائنا

- a) Don't concern yourself with criticizing others with objectivity. Be positive, work hard and respect others. No one is without flaws, and the important thing is for us to learn from our mistakes.
- b) Do not concern yourself with attacking others without objectivity. Be positive, work hard and agree with the other. No one is without flaws, and the important thing is for us to learn from our mistakes.

- c) Do not concern yourself with criticizing others without creativity. Be positive, work hard and accept the other. No one is without flaws, and the important thing is for us to teach from our mistakes.
 d) Do not concern yourself with criticizing others without objectivity. Be positive, work the other. No one is without flaws, and the important thing is for us to learn from our mistakes.
39. There are a lot of jobs that can be done online. These jobs vary according to the tasks required and suit a lot of people who are currently unemployed.

أ- هناك القليل من الوظائف التي يمكنك القيام بها عبر الإنترنت. تختلف هذه الوظائف وفقاً للراتب الذي يدفع لك وهو الشيء الذي يناسب الكثير من الأشخاص الذين ليس لديهم وظائف للقيام بها.
 ب- هناك الكثير من الوظائف التي يمكنك القيام بها عبر الإنترنت. تختلف هذه الوظائف وفقاً للمهام التي يتطلبها العمل وهو الشيء الذي يناسب الكثير من الأشخاص الذين ليس لديهم وظائف في الوقت الحالي.
 ج- هناك الكثير من الوظائف التي يمكنك قبولها عبر الإنترنت. تختلف هذه الوظائف وفقاً للمهام التي يتعامل معها وهو الشيء الذي يناسب الكثير من الشباب الذين تركوا وظائفهم.
 د- هناك الكثير من الوظائف التي تبحث عنها عبر الإنترنت. تختلف هذه الوظائف وفقاً للمهام التي يتم التعامل معها وهو الشيء قد لا يناسب الكثير من الأشخاص الذين ليس لديهم وظائف للقيام بها.

40. Production must go side by side with global quality. We should increase and improve our local products so that we can compete in the global market.

أ- لابد أن يسير الإنتاج جنباً إلى جنب مع الجودة العالمية وعلينا زيادة وتحسين منتجاتنا المحلية للمنافسة في السوق العالمية والوطن العربي.
 ب- لابد أن يسير الابتكار جنباً إلى جنب مع الجودة العالية وعلينا زيادة وتصنيع منتجاتنا المحلية للمنافسة في السوق العالمية.
 ج- لابد أن يسير الإنتاج جنباً إلى جنب مع الجودة العالمية وعلينا زيادة وتحسين منتجاتنا المحلية للمنافسة في السوق العالمية.
 د- لابد أن يسير الإنتاج جنباً إلى جنب مع الكمية العالية وعلينا زيادة وتحسين منتجاتنا المصرية لمواجهة المنافسة في كل مكان.

41. Write an essay of about 200 words on your duty towards your country.

Practice Exam (2) based on Units 4 / 5 / 6

1. You look exhausted! I think you should consider to bed earlier.
 a) to go b) went c) going d) go
2. I like to go to work on time. I usually early to avoid the traffic.
 a) sit down b) turn off c) catch up d) set off
3. I don't think you should risk out in this heat. It's far too hot right now.
 a) going b) to go c) go d) to going
4. Do your parents allow you out later at weekends?
 a) stay b) to stay c) to staying d) staying
5. By next October, my father a bigger house
 a) will buy b) would buy c) will have bought d) had bought
6. You can use this expression to say goodbye at the end of an email to a good friend.
 a) Kind regards b) I enjoyed reading your email
 c) All the best d) It's great to hear from you
7. What can you use when writing an email to a friend?
 a) contractions b) full forms
 c) passive voice d) direct speech
8. Which option is not a good way to finish an email to a close friend?
 a) See you soon b) Yours sincerely
 c) Goodbye d) All the best
9. Which of the following is correctly structured to show regret?
 a) I should revise well for the exam.
 b) I should have revised well for the exam.
 c) I needn't revise well for the exam.
 d) I oughtn't to have revised well for the exam.
10. Some employees are often overworked and are clearly heading for burnout. Despite this, they carry on as they are aware of the need to

- increase their productivity'. This could be part of an article about the problem of
- mental health and well-being
 - time management of certain employees
 - alternative ways of working
 - the need for companies to increase productivity
11. Don't worry; I won't leave until you
- have been arrived
 - will arrive
 - had arrived
 - have arrived
12. My friend the present and tied it in ribbon.
- tricked
 - appeared
 - trapped
 - wrapped
13. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?
- I haven't seen him for the last time we met in the club
 - I haven't seen him since the last time we met in the club
 - I haven't seen him since the last time we have met in the club
 - I didn't see him since the last time we met in the club.
14. My sister is a nurse. She won a/an for her work during the Coronavirus pandemic.
- competition
 - medal
 - award
 - race
15. I had heard the good news, I immediately congratulated my friend.
- Then
 - So
 - Once
 - Before
16. Hazem always works to a plan and organises his time perfectly. He has an excellent skill.
- time consuming
 - procrastination
 - time management
 - critical thinking
17. Which of the following is structurally correct?
- I won't go home until I had finished all my work.
 - I won't go home until I finished all my work.
 - I didn't go home until I have finished all my work.
 - I didn't go home until I had finished all my work.
18. My father advises me to stop studying when I feel exhausted because my concentration
- increases
 - declines
 - improves
 - moves

19. I always try to avoid with bad friends.
- mixing
 - to mix
 - mix
 - to mixing
20. Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly?
- Adel, who lives in Aswan, is a part time accountant.
 - Adel, who lives in Aswan is a part-time accountant.
 - Adel, who lives in Aswan, is a part-time accountant.
 - Adel who lives in Aswan is a part-time accountant.
21. I like reading short stories. Moreover, I'm fond of writing poetry. This shows
- reason
 - cause
 - addition
 - contrast
22. Which of the following sentences can be used to start an essay on overpopulation?
- It is crystal clear that overpopulation is one of the biggest challenges we need to face.
 - In conclusion, facing overpopulation is the responsibility of the government as well as individuals.
 - However, still some people insist on having big families
 - In addition, it is not easy to provide jobs for the increasing numbers of graduates.

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

Due to the global pandemic, the Egyptian Ministry of ICT noted an almost 50% increase in internet consumption as workers were encouraged to work from home. Many saw this as a positive move and some companies have closed their offices as their employees continue to work from home. However, there are also disadvantages that need to be considered.

A significant advantage for the company is increased productivity. The home office ensures a higher level of efficiency as it is adapted perfectly to the employee. There are no distractions by workmates or background noise and they have their favourite food too! With less time needed to commute they can spend more time with their families. This increases well-being which, in turn, can increase productivity.

Despite the many advantages, there are also some disadvantages. Many who worked from home claimed that they worked more hours than in the office. Furthermore, some complained that although they saved money on transport they had increased costs in water and electricity. Poor furniture or physical space is also another issue to take into account. However, the biggest problem has been the feeling of isolation and lack of personal contact with workmates. With 300 million workers globally suffering from mental health issues as a result of working from home, doctors are claiming mental health problems will be the next problem to affect the world.

23. The general idea of the text is that

- a) the possibility of working from home was discovered as a result of the pandemic.
- b) most people only find positive things about working from home.
- c) there are advantages and disadvantages to working from home.
- d) working at home allows you to eat your favourite meals.

24. Which one is not an advantage of working from home mentioned in the text?

- a) more time with family
- b) higher levels of productivity
- c) more time to work
- d) increased feeling of well-being

25. Which one is not a disadvantage of working from home mentioned in the text?

- a) headaches due to lots of screen time
- b) less social contact with colleagues
- c) increased mental health problems
- d) higher cost of bills

26. The text says that the global pandemic increased internet use by nearly 50%

- a) suffer mental health problems at home.
- b) as workers were encouraged to work from home.
- c) of offices closed as a result.
- d) to continue working in the office.

The text says that the employees who had to work from home during the pandemic said

- a) they frequently ate too much.
 - b) they enjoyed seeing their families more.
 - c) they liked being able to work in informal clothes.
 - d) they were frequently working a higher number of hours.
- Which expression in the text means, 'very important'?
- a) take into account
 - b) play a vital role
 - c) a significant advantage
 - d) need to be remembered

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

How would you feel if you spent many months without seeing your friends and family? Would you be happy to live in a very small space, with the same people for many weeks? These are the conditions that astronauts have to face, so scientists are looking into the best ways to help them with their mental health problems.

In 1982 a Russian astronaut called Valentin Lebedev had been travelling in space for seven months when he started to become more and more depressed. This was the first time that scientists realised that mental health could be a problem for astronauts, who need to carry out important and often dangerous tasks.

Many astronauts face problems because time is so different in space. For example, on the International Space Station (ISS), astronauts see the sun rise and set 16 times in one day. This makes it very hard for them to sleep. Spacecraft also use blue light, which is the same light we use for computers and TV screens. Blue light also stops us from wanting to sleep, which is why you should not look at screens before you go to bed!

Until scientists have done research on more astronauts, we won't fully understand the effects of space travel on their mental health. However, scientists claim that mental health problems will

be more likely when astronauts start to make journeys to planets such as Mars, which might take 18 months or more. As a result, people who want to become astronauts need special training on how to deal with stress. The astronauts of the future will certainly have a lot more support than they did in the past. Already on the ISS, astronauts spend a lot of time taking exercise, relaxing, eating healthy food and talking to their families: all good ways to stay mentally healthy!

29. The main idea in the first paragraph is
 a) different mental health problems
 b) space exploration
 c) the situations astronauts have to face in space
 d) the depression the Russian astronaut had
30. Due to the different time in space,
 a) many astronauts have heart diseases
 b) lot of astronauts face problems
 c) all astronauts refuse to go to space
 d) astronauts find it easy to sleep there
31. Those who want to work as astronauts have to
 a) accompany their families to avoid loneliness
 b) make the time of the journey to planets such as Mars less
 c) forget all about mental health
 d) learn how to cope with stress
32. The underlined word "conditions" in the first paragraph is a synonym of
 a) terms b) results c) causes d) circumstances
33. The underlined word "This" in the third paragraph refers to
 a) International Space Station b) blue light
 c) the different time d) the light of the moon
34. The astronauts of the future will surely have a lot more than they had in the past.
 a) difficulties b) facilities c) time difference d) problems

35. In the future, mental health problems that astronauts could face are likely to be
 a) fewer b) more c) less d) the same

Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:-
 الماء أساس حياة الإنسان والحيوان والنبات، واستخدامه لا يقتصر على الشرب فقط بل هو أساس الأمن الغذائي بالنسبة للإنسان والحيوان، ذلك لأبد من استخدامة بعناية كبيرة.

- a) Water is the basis of human, animal and plant life, and its use is not limited to drinking only, but is the basis of food security for humans and animals. Therefore, it must be used with great care.
- b) Water is the basis of human, animal and plant life, and its use is not limited to drinking only, but it is also the basis of food security for humans and animals. Therefore, it must be used with great care.
- c) Water is the basis of humane, animal and plant life, and its use is not limited to drinking only, but is the basis of food safety for humans and animals. Therefore, it must be used with great care.
- d) Water is the basis of human, animal and plant life, and its use is not limited to cooking only, but is the basis of food security for humans and animals. However, it must be used with great care.

37. One's well-being is high priority to maintain health and social care.

Therefore, we should pay more attention to our well-being, so we can have an influential role in life.

أ- تعد الرعاية الصحية أولوية قصوى في الحفاظ على الرعاية الاجتماعية. ومن ثم، يجب أن نولي تلك العناية الواجبة ليكون لنا دور مؤثر في الحياة.
 ب- تعد الرعاية الاجتماعية أولوية قصوى في الحفاظ على الناحية الصحية، ولهذا السبب، يجب أن نولي تلك العناية الواجبة ليكون لنا دور مؤثر في الحياة.
 ج- تعد الرعاية الاجتماعية أولوية عالية في الحفاظ على الصحة النفسية، ومن أجل هذا، يجب أن نولي المزيد من الاهتمام للرعاية ليكون لنا دور مؤثر في الحياة.
 د- بعد الاهتمام بالنفس أولوية عالية في الحفاظ على الرعاية الصحية والاجتماعية. ولذلك، يجب أن نولي المزيد من الاهتمام بالنفس ليكون لنا دور مؤثر في الحياة.

38. Encouraging people to work from home is very useful in times of epidemics. This, in turn, helps us to save time and effort and keeps us away from infection.

- أ- إن تشجيع الناس على الإقامة في المنزل مفيد للغاية في وقت انتشار الأوبئة. وهذا بدوره يساعدنا على توفير الوقت والابتعاد عن العدوى.
 ب- إن تشجيع الناس على العمل من المنزل ملامم للغاية في وقت انتشار الأوبئة. وهذا بدوره يساعدنا على توفير المال والجهد والابتعاد عن العدوى.
 ج- إن تشجيع الناس على توفير الوقت والجهد والابتعاد عن العدوى يساعدنا على توفير الوقت والجهد والابتعاد عن العدوى. وهذا بدوره يساعدنا على توفير الوقت والجهد والابتعاد عن العدوى.
 د- تشجيع الحكومة الناس على العمل من المنزل لانه مفيد للغاية في وقت علاج الأوبئة. وهذا بدوره يساعدنا على توفير الوقت والجهد وتقليل تشجع العدوى.

39. Reading is very useful. It stimulates the memory centres of your mind and arouses your imagination. Also, it helps recall information and stabilise your emotions.

- أ- القراءة شيقة جدا. فهي تحفز مراكز الذكري في عقلك وتثير خيالك. كما أنها تساعد في استدعاء المعلومات وكذلك استعراض عواطفك.
 ب- القراءة مفيدة جدا. فهي تحفز مراكز الذاكرة في عقلك وتثير خيالك. كما أنها تساعد في استدعاء المعلومات وكذلك استقرار عواطفك.
 ج- القراءة مفيدة جدا. فهي تبني مراكز الذاكرة في عقلك وتثير خيالك. كما أنها تساعد في زيادة المعلومات وكذلك استقرار عواطفك.
 د- القراءة مفيدة جدا فهي تحفز مراكز الذاكرة في خيالك، وتثير عقلك. كما أنها تساعد في استدعاء المعلومات وكذلك استمرار عواطفك.

40. Write a reflective essay of about 200 words on the importance of time management and productivity.

موقع التفوق altfwork.com

Practice Exam (3) based on Units 4 / 5 / 6

Choose the correct option a, b, c or d :-

- The lawyer accused the prisoner in his statement.
a) of lying b) to lie c) with lying d) of lie
- I went to university to get this degree, which means I am now a physicist.
a) lecturer b) award c) role model d) qualified
- The Egyptian tennis player got into the final of the tournament.
a) court b) Grand Slams c) round d) team
- The team training together for months before they were given the chance to compete.
a) have been b) had been c) round d) team
- I expected my friend to help me, but he let me
a) in b) off c) down d) to
- When starting an email to a friend, it is a good idea to
a) say that you will write to them soon.
b) ask about their school friends.
c) give the necessary information they are looking for.
d) ask how they are and tell them something about you.
- Which expressions can you not use to start your final paragraph in an essay?
a) To sum up b) In conclusion
c) To conclude d) Firstly
- Which expressions introduce a sequence of ideas in an essay?
There is more than one answer.
a) In conclusion, Lastly, In summary
b) On the one hand, On the other hand
c) However, In contrast, Nevertheless
d) Firstly, Secondly, Finally

9. Which of the following is correctly structured?

- a) I met Eissa last week. I haven't met him since 2018.
- b) I met Eissa last week. I hadn't met him since 2018.
- c) I will meet Eissa last week. I hadn't met him since 2018.
- d) I have met Eissa last week. I hadn't met him since 2018.

10. This physicist, who broke all the stereotypes of the time, is now a much admired role model for many aspiring female scientists'. This could be part of an article about

- a) the inspiration of historic female figures.
- b) the difficulties male scientists face in their jobs.
- c) why it is necessary to be passionate about your job.
- d) why science is not an easy area to work in.

11. Efficient teachers usually use different strategies to assess students' at school.

- a) replacement
- b) movement
- c) achievement
- d) encouragement

12. It is not easy to make Peter his mind; he's very stubborn.

- a) to change
- b) changes
- c) change
- d) to changing

13. Scientists are still trying to discover more and more about the around us

- a) universe
- b) astronomers
- c) astronauts
- d) superstitions

14. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?

- a) No sooner I had typed the report than I emailed the manager.
- b) No sooner had I typed the report than I emailed the manager.
- c) I had no sooner typed the report when I emailed the manager.
- d) No sooner I had typed the report when I emailed the manager.

15. The government has designed a new system to with the floods we sometimes have in coastal cities.

- a) cure
- b) carry
- c) cope
- d) care

16. My uncle as a sales manager for twenty years, but now he has his own business.

- a) had worked
- b) is working
- c) has worked
- d) worked

17. A is the place where people are buried.

- a) museum
- b) graveyard
- c) shipyard
- d) mansion

18. I haven't travelled to my village by train my early childhood.

- a) when
- b) ago
- c) for
- d) since

19. The police are looking for a/an who has escaped from prison.

- a) officer
- b) victim
- c) convict
- d) guard

20. Which of the following is structurally correct?

- a) Since years, I haven't played football.
- b) It's years since I have last played football.
- c) It's years since I played football.
- d) I had played football years ago.

21. Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly?

- a) Ahmad studied six subjects last term Arabic, English, biology, chemistry German and physics.
- b) Ahmad studied six subjects last term: Arabic English, biology, chemistry, German and physics
- c) Ahmad studied six subjects last term: Arabic, English, biology, chemistry, German and physics.
- d) Ahmad studied six subjects last term Arabic, English, biology chemistry, German and physics.

22. One of the following sentences can't be used when you conclude an essay on the advantages of the internet:

- a) To sum up, the internet is one of the most useful inventions.
- b) In my opinion, the internet has a lot of drawbacks in case we use it badly.
- c) In conclusion, the internet is very useful to all of us.
- d) In brief, the internet has made the world a small village.

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

Ever since human beings started creating new ways of doing things, there have been fears they would be replaced by technology. However, in the twenty-first century technology is helping us, not taking our place.

There have been fears that Artificial Intelligence (AI) may replace teachers. However, it appears that teaching is a job which requires a great deal of emotional intelligence and creativity which AI has not mastered yet. Having said that, it is true that AI will become an essential tool for teachers for many of their day-to-day tasks.

EduGo.ai is using AI to make online teaching easier by reducing teacher's workload and helping them to be more productive, and therefore improving well-being.

This company offers the possibility of adapting learning plans to individual students and creating course content based on student's needs. This will allow teachers and teaching organisations to offer much more effective learning experiences for online students of the future.

In conclusion, AI will continue to offer help to teachers but will never replace them.

23. The general idea of the text is
- that technology will continue to offer solutions for teachers and students.
 - that artificial intelligence will allow teachers to have more free time.
 - that jobs in the future are in danger as a result of artificial intelligence.
 - that teachers will have more work to do in the future.

24. According to the passage, AI can

- help students only.
- help teachers and students.
- replace teachers.
- hinders teachers' productivity.

25. How does the text say AI can help teachers in the future?

- It will allow them to create tests for students more quickly.
- It will increase their happiness by taking on repetitive jobs.
- It will allow teachers to enjoy new hobbies and interests.
- It will mean they will get paid less as they will work less.

26. Which of the following is not mentioned in the passage?

- A lot of people are afraid that technology will replace them.
- we should not depend on technology.
- AI can reduce teachers' workloads.
- Technology can help teachers to be more creative.

27. Learning Management Systems offer AI solutions which

- will replace many classroom teachers in the future.
- might provide solutions to some teachers online.
- will not be so effective for teachers who do not teach online.
- can help online teachers with many of the things they need to do.

28. Which expression in the text means 'things you have to do every day'?

- every other day
- needs
- day-to-day
- ever since

Read the following, then choose the correct option a, b, c or d:

When people retire, they will probably have been working for 40 years or more. But how productive will they have been in that time? We have been studying productivity, and the results are very interesting.

Working hours around the world vary, but people in Egypt work an average of 40 hours a week and no more than 48 hours a week, which is similar to most other countries. In the USA, however, many people working in technology and banking often work over 60 hours a week. This could be because phones and laptops mean that people can work even when they are not in the office. However, a study by Professor Pencavel from Stanford University in the USA, concluded that these extra hours do not mean a person gets more things done. Professor Pencavel reported that a person's productivity declined very quickly after they had worked 50 hours a week. In fact, a person doing 70 hours a week did the same amount of work as a person doing 55 hours.

There have been several studies into the effects of work on health. The economist, Nolan Pope, studied how the time of day affects productivity, and he found that people are naturally more productive at certain times of the day: in particular, before around 1pm. There have been many other studies into workplace stress, and these indicate that long work hours are linked to exhaustion, burnout and poor health.

In conclusion, to aid our health, it is important that we work around the hours of the day when we are most productive and this should help make us happier.

29. The best title for the passage is
- Mental health
 - The effects of work on health
 - Work and productivity
 - Creativity and productivity
30. According to the passage, we should
- increase productivity according to the money we get
 - do extra work however tired we are
 - work even when we are exhausted to earn more and feel happier
 - work when we aren't exhausted to be productive and feel happier
31. The economist, Nolan Pope,
- considered the relation between working hours and pay
 - stated that a person doing 70 hours a week could do the same amount of work as a person doing 55 hours
 - studied the relation between the time of day and productivity
 - concluded that extra working hours do not increase productivity
32. People in Egypt work an average of nearly hours a day, six days a week.
- five
 - seven
 - nine
 - eleven
33. Extra working hours do not
- necessarily mean increasing productivity
 - mean getting extra pay

c) cause burnout
d) happen all over the world

34. According to the passage, working hours in Egypt are most other countries.

- nearly the same as
- a lot fewer than
- different from
- aren't like

35. People's productivity could decline after they work 50 hours a week. Decline is an antonym of

- remove
- decrease
- increase
- agree

36. The underlined word these in the fourth paragraph refers to

- effects of work
- other studies
- certain times
- working hours

Read the sentences and choose the correct translation from a, b, c or d:-

٣٧. لابد أن تتعلم كيفية إدارة الوقت وترتيب أولوياتك حتى تنجز الكثير من المهام المختلفة بكفاءة وفي وقت مناسب، وهذا بالتأكيد يجعلك شخصا منتجا وناجحا في الحياة.

- You must learn how to arrange your time and manage your priorities in order to accomplish a lot of different tasks efficiently promptly. This definitely makes you a productive and successful person in life.
- You must learn how to manage your time and arrange your priorities to accomplish a lot of different tasks sufficiently promptly. This definitely makes you a productive and successful person in career.
- You must learn how to manage your time and arrange your priorities to accomplish a lot of different tasks efficiently in a timely

موقع التفوق altFwok.com

manner. This definitely makes you a productive and successful person in life.

- d) You must learn when to manage your time and arrange your priorities in order to refresh a lot of different tasks efficiently in a timely manner. This definitely makes you a consumer and successful person in life.

٣٨. خلال العام أو العامين المقبلين، سيعمل معظم عمر الإنترنت مساعداً لك، الأصعب هل تعتقد أن هذا سيمكنك من تحقيق المزيد من التقدم؟

- a) Within the next year or two, most of us will be working online with the help of Artificial Intelligence. Do you think this will enable us to achieve more progress?
- b) Within the next year or two, all of us will be working online with the help of Artificial Intelligence. Do you think this will enable us achieve more progress?
- c) With the next year or two, most of us will be working online with the help of Artificial Intelligence. Do you think this will enable us to believe more progress?
- d) Within the next years, most of us will be working online with the help of Artificial Intelligence. Do you think this will enable us to realize more ambitions?

39. You should be ambitious. You must always have some targets and a role model to motivate you to do your best to accomplish all your dreams in life.

- ا- يجب أن تكون طموحاً، فلا بد أن يكون لديك دائماً مجموعة من الأهداف ونموذج يحتذى به لتحقيقك على بذل قصارى جهدك لتحقيق كل أهدافك في الحياة.
- ب- يجب أن تكون صاعداً، فلا بد أن يكون لديك دائماً مجموعة من الأهداف ونموذج علمي لتحقيقك على بذل قصارى جهدك لتحقيق كل أهدافك في الحياة.
- ج- يجب أن تكون طموحاً، فلا بد أن يكون لديك دائماً مجموعة من الأموال ونموذج يحتذى به لتحقيقك على بذل قصارى جهدك لتحقيق بعض أهدافك في الحياة.
- د- يجب أن تكون طموحاً، فلا بد أن يكون لديك دائماً مجموعة من الأهداف ونموذج يحتذى به لتحقيقك على بذل قصارى جهدك لتحقيق كل أهدافك في الحياة.

40. Education is one of the most important forms of investment. This, in turn, enables the ministry of education to create productive and creative citizens.

أ- يعد التعليم من أهم أشكال الاستثمار وهذا بدوره يمكن الدولة من خلق مواطنين منتجين ومبدعين.

ب- يعتبر التعليم من أهم أشكال الاستثمار، وهذا بدوره يمكن وزارة التربية والتعليم من خلق مواطنين منتجين ومبدعين.

ج- إن التعليم من أهم نتائج الاستثمار، وهذا بدوره يحفز الحكومة من خلق مواطنين منتجين ومبدعين.

د- التعليم من أقل أشكال الاستثمار، وهذا بدوره يعوق وزارة التربية والتعليم من خلق مواطنين منتجين ومبدعين.

41. Write about 200 words on one of the following:

- a) A summary of Charles Dickens' Great Expectations, Chapters 1-6
- b) A report on how women are getting equal work opportunities over the last ten years.

موقع التفوق altFwok.com

1. "Essay"

"Important Definitions on the Essay" تعريفات هامة تخص المقال

1. An essay : is a short composition on a single topic موضوع واحد that represents an author's views on a subject. المقال هو موضوع قصير يتناول موضوع محدد يحتوي على آراء الكاتب في الموضوع.
2. A sentence : is a group of words having a subject and predicate and expresses a complete meaning. جملة: مجموعة من الكلمات لها فاعل و مفعول و تعطى معنى كامل.
3. A sentence has four Functions :
 - a) declarative
 - b) interrogative
 - c) imperative
 - d) exclamatory
 أربعة وظائف للجملة
تصريحية
استهلامية
أمرية
تعجبية
4. A Topic sentence : clearly states the main idea of the paragraph. It gives the readers a general view of what you want them to know. الجملة الرئيسية : وتكون في بداية الفقرة و تكون ملخص للأفكار التي سيتم سردها بعدها.
5. A supporting sentence : justifies the main idea by giving examples, reasons and detail to support the topic sentence. الجملة المدعمة : وهي تفسر الفكرة الرئيسية بإعطاء أمثلة لتدعيم الجملة الرئيسية.
6. Introductory sentence = opening sentence الجملة الافتتاحية : وتكون في بداية الموضوع.

7. Concluding sentence = closing sentence = the final sentence. It has the hook and the thesis of the essay. وهي التي يختتم بها الموضوع وتحتوي على الدرس المستفاد من الفكر الموضوع. الجملة الختامية:
8. Dialogue : is everything that the characters say to one another. الحوار : الكلام والتفكير الذي يتم بين الشخصيات.
9. Body of essay = bulk موضوع المقال:
10. Full stop → = The period.
11. Quotation marks = Inverted commas
12. Cohesion (Coherence) : It's the smooth and logical flow of sentences in a specific paragraph. It can be achieved by using connectors well. وهو الترابط النصي الذي يحقق التماسك والإسناد والمعنى لكل.
13. Accuracy : The state of being precise. It can be achieved by using grammar well. دقة الموضوع تتحقق بالاستخدام الجيد للقواعد اللغوية.
14. Expository essays → (a how-to-essay) explain problems + propose solutions. المقال توضيحي يحتوي على شرح المشاكل و اقتراح الحلول.
15. Setting the scene : of the story includes (the narrator + time + place) الراوى + الزمان + المكان تحديد المشهد يتضمن الراوي و المكان للقصة.
16. The End of the story → [comic + tragic] نهاية القصة يمكن ان تكون كوميدية أو درامية

17. The rubric : the composition instructions.
(gives you information about the subject)
إعطاء تعليمات تتعلق بالموضوع.
18. An attachment : is sent with an e-mail.
مرفق
ما يتم إرفاقه مع الإيميل عند إرساله كصورة أو مستند
19. Transitions : signal words that organise a paragraph using time order or listing order. (and/but/so/because)
الكلمات الانتقالية مثل (و / لكن / بئذ / لأن) تظهر تفرق العلاقة بين الجمل
20. E-mail : An electronic mail/A digital message
كلمات تستخدم للترتيب الزمني أو الفكري للموضوع :-
بريد إلكتروني
21. Hook : attention-grabber sentence. It draws the reader's attention to read the essay.
جملة تجذب إنتباه القارئ
22. Run-on sentences: Two or more complete sentences written as if one sentence.
جملة تكتب على نحو متواصل دون التجزئة إلى مفردات .
23. Gerund : a verb that ends in- (ing) and used in the same way as a noun. (Driving/Reading/Swimming)
اسم الفاعل / المفعول (المصدر الصريح)
24. First-person narratives (I / we) :
" ضمائر المتكلم " :
A series of events that happened to us.
أحداث وقعت لنا حيث الكاتب هو الشخصية الرئيسية.
25. Third-person narratives (He / she / They) :
Real or imaginary stories about other people.
" ضمائر المفرد الغائب " يصف الكاتب فيها قصص و أحداث وقعت لأخرين

26. A Simile : comparing the qualities of one thing with another using (like / as).
تشبيه
مقارنة بين طرفين يشتركان في صفة وقد يزيد أحدهما عن الآخر فيها.
eg:- Her personality is like a sunny summer day.
27. A metaphor : equates one thing with another without using (like / as)
(تشبيه بليغ تم حذف أحد طرفيه.)
eg:- Her personality is sunshine.
28. Personification : assigns human qualities or abilities to animals, objects or ideas.
الشخصification : هو إعطاء غير العاقل صفة العاقل
الصور الخيالية والمحسنات البيعية
29. Figures of speech :
A statement that is not to be read literally but triggers / evokes a reaction in you.
حرفياً
جملة لم تقرأ حرفياً وتثير ردود أفعالك
30. Editing / proofreading : Revising your essay carefully for errors in grammar and spelling.
المراجعة للمقال بدقة لتصويب الأخطاء الهجائية او في النحوية.
31. Brainstorm : jumping from one unrelated idea to another.
العصف الذهني : عمل جماعي لحل مشكلة بتجميع حلول من أفراد المجموعة.
32. Nouns : can be either concrete (taxi / music) or abstract (happiness / intelligence)
ملبية / ملموسة
معنوية (
33. A proper noun : is the name of a particular person, thing or idea (usually capitalized) (Cleopatra/Louvre /Jupiter)
اسم علم : اسم يشير لشخص محدد / فكرة / شيء / مكان / مدينة و يبدأ بحرف كبير.

34. A Common noun : is the general name of a person, thing or idea (not capitalized) (queen / writer / artist / river).
اسم عام : اسم يشير إلى شيء / فرد بشكل عام وليس محدد ولا يبدأ بحرف كبير.

35. A collective noun : is a noun in singular form but refers to a group of individual persons, animals or things.
(family / class / staff)
اسم مفرد ولكنه يشير إلى مجموعة من الأشخاص والحيوانات والأشياء.

36. A pronoun : is a word that replaces a noun.
(He / She / They)
الضمير : هي كلمة تحل محل الاسم سواء كان عاقل أو غير عاقل ، مفرد أو جمع

37. Antecedent : (A pronoun reference) The word or group of words that a pronoun refers to.
الضمير : كلمة أو مجموعة كلمات يشير إليها الضمير و يسبقه

eg:- Tell Nada not to forget her books.

38. Possessive adjective : is an adjective that shows ownership. It answers the questions (whose?)
الضمير : ضمائر تشير إلى ملكية اسم محدد لشيء.

(my / mine / your / yours / our / ours / his ...)
الضمائر الملكية : ضمائر تشير إلى ملكية اسم محدد لشيء.

39. Quantifiers : words used before nouns to show the amount of it (some / any / many / a few)
المحددات الكمية : كلمات تستخدم قبل للاسم لتحديد كمية أو عدد من الاسم

40. Intensifiers : words especially adverbs used to add force to adjectives of other adverbs or verbs
(extremely / absolutely / strongly)
ظروف لتقوية الصفة : تستخدم بمعنى (جداً / للغاية / لحد كبير) لتقوية معنى الصفة وتسبقها

eg:- Mount Everest is extremely high.

41. Text : The main written form of speech, in a book, magazine or newspaper (not the pictures)
الجزء أو الشكل الكتابي من الكلام و ليست الصور.

: the words, phrases and sentences surrounding the unfamiliar word.

Types of Context clues:-

1- Definition or restatement.

2- Synonym or comparison.

3- Antonym or contrast.

4- Example.

5- Description.

6- Information that suggests meaning.

eg: Try to guess the meaning of a word from its context.

42. Headlines : should be brief and are written either formal or in formal.

الخطوات الرئيسية : و تكون مختصرة و تكتب بشكل رسمي أو غير رسمي

43. Reflexive pronouns :
(myself / yourself / himself / ourselves / etc)
الضمائر المنعكسة

44. Personal pronouns : are pronouns that identify
ضمائر المتكلم (I / we)
ضمائر المخاطب (you)
ضمائر المفرد الغائب (He / she / they / it)
الضمائر الشخصية تشير سواء مفرد أو جمع متكلم ، مخاطب أو غائب

45. Demonstrative pronouns :

(this / that) → للمفرد

(these / those) → للجمع

الضمائر الإشارية : تشير للمفرد والجمع والقريب والبعيد

46. Indefinite pronouns :
ضمائر غير محددة / معروفة

(someone / everyone / anyone / anybody) etc.

47. A verb : is a word that expresses action or a state of being.

- الفعل : يعبر عن حدث/حالة
 • A verb may be (transitive متعدى / intransitive غير متعدى)
 ↓
 object + له مفعول no object بدون مفعول

eg:- He sent me a letter.

- Linking verbs : = (Be) + صفة
 link الربط the subject of a sentence with a word that describes it
 (appear / seem / sound / smell)
 eg:- He looks sad / It sounds terrific.

48. Action verbs : tell what someone or something does physically or mentally. (cheered / believed)

أفعال الحركة : أفعال تشير إلى حدث يقوم به الشخص جسدياً أو فكرياً.

49. An adjective : a word that gives more details about a noun or a pronoun.

الصفة : كلمة تصف الاسم أو الضمير (clever / lazy / beautiful)
 تأتي الصفة قبل الاسم أو بعد (V to be)

eg:- A young, beautiful wife suddenly appeared.

50. An adverb : a word that gives more details about a verb, an adjective or another adverb.

- Kinds of adverbs :

Time	ظرف زمان	when	→	finally / yesterday
Place	ظرف مكان	where	→	here / nearby
Manner	الطريقة	How	→	slowly / quickly
Degree	الدرجة	To what extent	→	so / very

- " common adverbs convey a negative meaning "

ظروف شائعة : تنقل و تحمل معنى النفي

(never / hardly / scarcely / barely نادراً)

eg:- The man walked slowly along the road. (tells how he walked)

51. Adverbs of frequency : include sometimes / often / frequently / always / occasionally.

كلمة تصف الفعل أو الصفة أو ظرف آخر
 ظرف / حال : تشير لمدى تكرار حدوث الفعل.

52. A preposition : a word that shows the relationship of a noun to some other word in a sentence.

(below / beyond / behind / about / of / from)
 حرف الجر : يشير إلى مكان أو زمان حدوث أو وجود شيء.

53. Correlative conjunctions :

(both / and) (either / or) (neither / nor)
 روابط تتكون من جزأين

eg:- Both English and French are widely spoken.

54. An interjection : a word or phrase that expresses exclamation.

(oh, / Ha! / Hey! / alas / wow)
 أداة / كلمة تعجب : أدوات التعجب تعبر عن مشاعر شخص نحو حدث ما.

55. A paragraph : is a group of sentences that relate to one main idea.

مجموعة من الكلمات تتعلق بفكرة أساسية واحدة idea.

56. A thesis statement : a sentence or two stating the main point or central idea you will develop in the compositions.

- It is included in the introduction of the essay.

جملة رئيسية : جملة أو اثنتين في بداية الموضوع تلخص أفكار الموضوع بشكل مختصر.

57. Fluency : the smooth rhythm and flow of sentences that vary in length and style.

الطلاقة اللغوية

58. The plot : is the writer's arrangement or sequence of events in a story in a chronological order.

الحبكة القصصية / ترتيب الأحداث زمنياً

- The elements of the plot include :

(exposition - شرح / عرض - conflict - صراع / climax - resolution or point of illumination - حل / نتيجة الصراع)

- Exposition : introduces the characters and the basic situation.
شرح أو عرض الشخصيات والموقف الرئيسي
- The central conflict : a problem faced by the characters is presented.
مواجهة مشكلة من قبل الشخصيات
- The rising action (climax) : the conflict increases until it comes to a climax.
- The falling action : in which the story slows down.
- Resolution : this is the outcome of the conflict.

حل نتيجة الصراع

59. Theme : is an important idea or subject that runs through a piece of writing. It's a central underlying message.
الغرض / الهدف : الفكرة الأساسية التي يقوم عليها (عمل درامي / موسيقى).

60. Suspense : is the feeling of excitement or worry that you have when you feel (sth) is going to happen.
عنصر التشويق (في القصة)

61. Relative clauses without commas are called (Defining or Essential).
الاسماء الموصولة والتي تستخدم بدون (,) والتي أجزاء الجملة بها أساسية
eg:- He is the man that helped me abroad.

62. Relative clauses with commas (,) are called (Non - defining / Non - essential)
الجزء المحصور بين , وليس أساسية من الجملة ويمكن حذفه.
eg:- The woman, who lives next door, is a relative of mine.

63. Direct Speech : people's exact words / or the actual words of the speaker.

مباشر / الكلام الفعلي للمتكلم

64. Indirect Speech : Reported speech

غير المباشر / الكلام المنقول على لسان شخص آخر.

65. "say / tell / ask" are called "Reporting verbs".
تسمى أفعال النقول

66. "Passive" is used when the agent is unknown, unimportant and the focus is on the action.
يستخدم المبنى للمجهول عندما لا يعرف فاعل الحدث ولكن التركيز على الحدث نفسه

67. A conjunction : is a word that joins or links single words or groups of words. (and / but)
حرف يطف ما بعده على ما قبله (المعنى / الزمن)

69. An indent : shows the beginning of a paragraph or space left before each paragraph.
المسافة البادئة في بداية كل فقرة من الموضوع

70. In an essay, the first line of each paragraph is (indented).
المسافة التي تترك في أول السطر من كل فقرة.

71. Homophones : words pronounced in the same way but different in meaning or spelling.
(Whether / weather (knew / new) (nose / knows)
كلمات لها نفس النطق ولكن مختلفة في المعنى أو الهجاء

72. An article (a / an / The) : a part of speech that indicates, specifies and limits a noun. (نكرة / معرفة)
وتستخدم a / an مع الاسم المفرد فقط

- eg:- This is a good solution / Adel is a faithful friend.

73. An inbox : It's an electronic folder where you can find your received emails.

صندوق الوارد : صندوق يتلقى فيه الشخص الرسائل المرسلة من الآخرين.

74. Auxiliaries

: are verbs that help to form tenses, moods and voices of other verbs (be / have / do).

الأفعال المساعدة : أفعال (مساعدة) تأتي مع فعل الجملة (الرئيس) لتوضح الزمن ولا تخرج.

75. Anecdote

: is a brief story about an interesting, amusing or strange event.

- Most anecdotes are personal or autobiographical.
- The purpose of an anecdote is to entertain, to teach a lesson and to make a point.

76. An idiom

: is an expression or figure of speech whose meaning can't be taken literally or exact word-for-word. It is a lively form of informal language.

eg:- The test was like a piece of cake. (very easy)
eg:- I don't mean to drive you up a wall. (annoy or distract)

77. Rhyme

: in poetry, is the repetition of the ending sounds in two or more words, it gives the poem a musical quality. such as (year and sphere).

تشابه الأصوات في نهايات الكلمات في الأبيات الشعرية والتي تعطي القصيدة حساً موسيقياً.

78. A symbol

: is an object that conveys an idea greater than itself. (ring - love) A ring may be a symbol of love.

رمز : تعبير غير مباشر عن النواحي النفسية والتي لا يراد التعبير عنها مباشرة.

79. The Tense

: of a verb helps to show time (present / past / future)
زمن الفعل

80. Characters

: are the people or animals who take part in the action of a literary work. Such as a short story, a novel or a play.

81. The infinitive

: is the base form of a verb and is usually preceded by (to).

- The infinitive is used to express the purpose of an action.

eg:- to hear / to see / to play

82. An analogy

: is a comparison that shows a similarity between two ideas or situations. That are unlike each other.

eg:- Her personality lights up a room as the sun brightens a summer day.

83. A tribute

: is a literary expression of admiration to show the positive qualities of the person.

تحية / شاه / إعجاب : تعبير يفيد الإعجاب لإظهار الصفات الإيجابية للشخص

84. Synonyms

: are words with similar meanings to avoid repeating the same word over and over.

(e.g. , shut and close) (لتجنب تكرار نفس الكلمة)

85. Antonyms

: a word opposite in meaning to another.

(e.g. , bad and good)

86. Paraphrasing

: means restating something in your own words without changing the meaning, it's one way to understand poetry more easily.

eg:- Original lines: If I can't carry forests on my back, neither can you crack a nut.
eg:- Paraphrased lines: Even though you have abilities that I lack, you also lack abilities that I possess.

87. Rhythm : is a poem's pattern of stressed and unstressed syllables.
نظم الشعر : نظم الشعر و يكتب الإيقاع وزن الشعر

88. Alliteration : is the repetition of the same sound or letter at the beginnings of closely connected words.

(Round/Rugged/Rocks)

تكرار نفس الصوت أو الحرف في بدايات الكلمات

89. Assonance : It means the similarity in sound between two syllables, created either by the same consonants and different vowels.

التشابه في الأصوات بين كلمتين إما بنفس الحروف الساكنة أو حروف متحركة مختلفة.
eg:- (hit/heart) (back/hat)

90. Myths : are stories about gods or heroes to express their beliefs about right and wrong.

قصص (خرافية) عن الآلهة و الأبطال للتعبير عن معتقداتهم عن الحق و الباطل.

91. A folk tale: is a story, composed orally from generation to generation by word or mouth.

حكايات شعبية : حكايات وقصص تروي شفاهة وتنقل من جيل لآخر.

92. 95. Conflict : the struggle of the main characters in most stories either against other characters or against forces of nature to create suspense and excitement.

صراع : نضال الشخصيات الرئيسية ضد قوى الطبيعة لخلق عنصر التشويق والإثارة.

96. Local colour : the special features of a place, as described in a story or film to make it seem real or authentic.

الملامح الخاصة بمكان ما كما هو موصوف في قصة أو فيلم لكي يبدو أكثر واقعية وأصالة.

Skimming : means looking through a text quickly to see what it contains.

قراءة سريعة : قراءة سريعة تهدف لمعرفة الفكرة الأساسية للنص.

93. Scanning : means looking for a piece of information that you want.
التفحص السريع : قراءة سريعة لمعرفة التفاصيل العديدة للنص.

94. Tone : reflects the author's attitude towards the subject and the subject and the characters.

نغمة : تعكس موقف وإتجاه المؤلف نحو الموضوع و الشخصيات.

97. Inferences : in a story means making a guess about a character , event or situation.

الاستدلال / الاستنباط : يهدف إلى استنباط وتخمين للأحداث والشخصيات والمواقف.

98. Humor : is often based on the unexpected which makes you laugh at the situation. (the quality of being amusing or comic).
التهكم : (مواقف لأحداث غير متوقعة تجلب معها الضحك)

99. Hyperbole : is exaggeration for effect, used by writers either to make something sound funny or to emphasize a point or make it clear.

مبالغة : صيغة مبالغة لأحداث تأثير بقرض جعل الأمر مضحكا أو للتركيز على جذب معنى فيه.
eg:- "I have told you a thousand times not to do that" said a parent to a child.

100. A phrase : is a small group of words without a subject and predicate and doesn't make sense.

مجموعة من الكلمات بدون فاعل ومفعول وليس لها معنى كامل.

A phrase often contains a preposition, an infinitive and a participle.

101. 103. A main clause : (An independent clause) : is one that makes sense when it stands alone.

جملتها الرئيسية : جملة لها معنى كامل بمفردها

eg - I was doing my homework all day yesterday.

A clause : is a group of words that has a subject and a verb.

مجموعة من الكلمات لها فاعل وفعل.

102. A subordinate clause : (dependent clause) : الجملة التبعية :
is one that can't stand alone and is usually introduced by a conjunction.
جملة تبعية : ليس لها معنى كامل و تبدأ برابط او حرف جر.

Although he is rich,

104. An autobiography : is the story of a person's life as written by that person.
السيرة الذاتية : السيرة الذاتية لشخص يكتبها بنفسه.

105. A biography : is the story of one person's life as told by another person.
السيرة الذاتية لشخص على لسان شخص آخر.

106. A surprise ending : in a story sounds like something the reader is not quite expecting.
نهاية مذهلة / لم يتوقعها القارئ.

107. Characterizations : giving information about characters by writers in two main ways.
وصف الشخصية : إعطاء معلومات عن الشخصيات بطريقتين

108. Direct characterization: The writer tells you about the character's traits.
وصف مباشر : إعطاء معلومات عن صفات و سمات الشخصية

109. Indirect characterization : The writer shows you what kind of person the character is through the words, actions and thoughts.
وصف غير مباشر : وصف غير مباشر للشخصية من خلال كلمات أو أفعال أو أفكار.

110. An appositive : is a noun placed near another noun or pronoun to identify or give additional information about it.
الإنشاء : اسم يوضع بالقرب من اسم آخر لتعريفه أو إضافة معلومات له
(e.g.) " Ahmed loved to play his favourite sport, baseball. "

111. Fact : Is a statement that can be proven true by an outside source.
حقيقة (صادلة / حقيقية)

112. Opinion

: an expressions of (sb's) personal feelings that can't be proven true . It reflects a unique view point.
عكس وجهة نظر فريدة . لم يثبت صحته . It reflects a unique view point.
وجهة نظر شخصية لا يمكن إثباتها بشكل ملموس وتعكس وجهة نظر

113. What is John like? → asks about character only.
تسأل عن سمات الشخصية (nice , friendly)

114. What does she look like? → asks about physical appearance.
تسأل عن المظهر و الشكل الجسدي (tall / blue eyes / blonde hair)

115. How are your parents? → asks about their health and general happiness.
تسأل عن الحالة الصحية والمزاجية (fine / ill / sick)

116. Summarizing : Retelling that part of the story in your own words to help you determine how well you understand the material.
تلخيص : تلخيص جميع القصة بلسانك وكلماتك لتوضح مدى فهمك لما قرأته

117. Different levels of meaning :
a) the surface level
b) the deeper meaning for a character.
c) the deeper personal meaning for yourself.
مستويات مختلفة للمعنى في الأدب
المعنى السطحي
المعنى العميق للشخصية
المعنى العميق الشخصي لك

118. A sentence Fragment : is an incomplete sentence punctuated as if it were complete. Most sentence fragments are errors.
جملة بلا معنى ومعظم هذا النوع من الجمل غير صحيحة.

eg: 1- In many families, both parents work. Need two incomes.
(They need)
هنا يتقصها (الفاعل)
2- Sometimes two or three generations of one family living together (are living)
هنا يتقصها (الفعل)

119. A header : It is part of an email that contains the address of the sender and the recipient.

الجزء العلوي من البريد الإلكتروني الذي يحتوي على عنوان الراسل والمستلم.

119. The subject line : It's where you type what the email is about.

محتوى أو مضمون الرسالة الإلكترونية.

120. User name : It's the first part of an email address before the @.

اسم المستخدم.

Tips concerning the essay

نصائح متعلقة بسؤال المقال :

يتكون المقال من ثلاثة أجزاء رئيسية :

The layout of the essay :-

- The introduction
- The body (bulk)
- The conclusion

المقدمة

الموضوع (فقرتين أو ثلاثة)

النهاية (الخاتمة)

1) Key (topic) sentences

جمل افتتاحية

جمل توضع في بداية الموضوع و توضح الفكرة التي يتناولها الموضوع و تحتوي على أحد

التعبيرات الآتية :

- In fact / As a matter of fact
- To start with / To begin with / first of all
- At the beginning of my speech
- This topic appeals to me so much that

في الواقع / في الحقيقة

في البداية

في مستهل (بداية حديثي)

هذا الموضوع يستهويني (يروق لي)

- In the first place, I'd like to discuss
- On the threshold of my speech,
- It has been taken for granted that
- It is undeniable that
- At / From the outset

في المقام الأول أود أن أناقش

في مستهل حديثي

من المسلم به أن

لا يمكن إنكار أن

من البداية

2. Supporting sentences

جمل تأتي بعد الجملة الافتتاحية للموضوع لتوضح أو تثبت أو تشرح أو تعطى دليل على فكرة الموضوع الرئيسية.

Read this topic sentence, then write appropriate supporting sentences.

eg. "My grandmother is a very kind-hearted person."
"She cares about everyone she meets, and she is always ready to help someone in trouble."

2. Body = (bulk)

يجب عدم نكر رايت الشخص في هذه المقدمة

- يتكون موضوع المقال من فقرتين إنشائيتين أو ثلاثة.
- يجب ذكر الأفكار الرئيسية التي تتحدث عنها. (Main ideas)
- يجب عرض وجهة نظرك في موضوع ما.
- ترك مسافة عند البدء بفقرة إنشائية جديدة

3. Conclusion (Concluding / closing) sentences

بالنسبة للنهاية : عندما تريد أن تنهى مقالك و تحتوي على الخلاصة أو الدروس المستفادة من الموضوع استخدم التعبيرات الآتية :

- To sum up,
- To conclude / In conclusion
- In Short / In brief ,
- In a nut shell,
- Commenting on what was mentioned above
- I've come to the conclusion that
- Taking everything into (account) consideration
- Finally / lastly / Eventually
- All in all = On the whole

وختام قولي هذا

و خلاصة القول

و باختصار (وفي فترة البتة)

معلقا على ما سبق

توصلت إلى النتيجة

أخذين كل شئ في الاعتبار (consideration)

وأخيرا / وفي النهاية

و بصفة عامة

Drawing to a close

Types of Essay

1. Argumentative الجدلي أو الحواري
 - a. For and against essays .
 - b. Providing solutions to problems.
2. A Narrative essay (story writing) is a real – life story
3. Descriptive essay. المقال الوصفي
4. Expository Essay . (A - how – to essay) تفسيري / إيضاحي
5. A persuasive Essay. مقال للاقناع بقضية ما

Transitional words and phrases

الكلمات والعبارات الانتقالية

a. " Movement in Time " بالنسبة للوقت

after a while / afterwards / at last / at present/ briefly / currently / finally / gradually / first / second / immediately / Later / recently / Suddenly / Soon / now / then

b. " Movement in Space " بالنسبة للإتجاه والمكان

above / across / among / behind / below / beside / beyond / inside/ outside/ nearby / next to toward / within / farther/ here / in front of

c. " Movement in Importance " بالنسبة للأهمية

above all / most important / equally important / especially / furthermore, moreover / in particular / Surely / indeed / of major concern

Punctuation Marks علامات الترقيم

They are important guides for readers to understand where to pause and stop.

a) Capitalization :- (capital letters / Upper-case letters) الحروف الكبيرة

١. تستخدم في بداية أول كلمة في الجملة.
 ٢. تستخدم مع الضمير (I) مهما كان موقعه في الجملة.
 ٣. تستعمل الحروف الكبيرة مع أسماء الأعلام والألقاب.
- William the Conqueror
 - President Bayden

١. تستخدم مع أسماء المنظمات والمؤسسات واللغات والأثار والوثائق والمباني والكباري.
- World Health Organizatin
- French - Jefferson Memorial
- The Opera House
- The Superme Court دار القضاء العالي
- George Washington Bridge.

٢. تستخدم الحروف الكبيرة مع أسماء الكواكب والأجرام السماوية.
- Eg. Neptune - Saturn - the Moon - the Sun
٣. تستخدم مع اتجاهات البوصلة التي تشير إلى المواقع الجغرافية (north, east, south, and west)
- West Africa
- The East / The South Atlantic

٤. تستخدم مع الأحداث والحقب التاريخية وعبارات التقويم الزمني.
- Industrial Revolution
- Mother's Day
- Age of Discovery
- World Women's Congress

٥. تستخدم الحروف الكبيرة مع الألقاب التي تصف الأقارب والعلاقات الأسرية.
- (Family relationships)
- Ex. My brother, John, called for Mother and Father to come quickly as Aunt Mary was on the phone.

٦. مع المصطلحات الدينية : (Religious terms)
- Ex. Allah / God / Islam/ Buddhism
٧. تستخدم مع المصطلحات الجغرافية والتي تشمل أسماء القارات والبلاد والولايات والمدن (Geographical terms)

- Ex. Europe - Spain - Far East - Andes Mountains
٨. تستخدم الحروف الكبيرة مع أسماء أيام الأسبوع والشهور والفصول والمهرجانات.
- Monday - February - Christmas

٩. تستخدم مع الكورسات المدرسية التي تشمل إما (اسم لغة أو عنوان كورس محدد) .
- (school courses)
- Ex. Latin → Geometry 201

b) Full stop (The period) AM (.)

٨. تستخدم في نهاية الجملة الخبرية أو الأمر بالنسبة.
- eg. Camilo Cela won the Noble prize for literature in 1989.
 - eg. Think of another Spanish author who won a Nobel Prize.

c) The Exclamation Mark (point) (!)

٩. تستخدم لإظهار إحساس و شعور قوي بالدهشة و الفرح و الألم و الاحباط و عدم اليقين أو أمر يصدر بقوة.
- تبدأ الجملة التعجبية أما بـ
- How + الصفة أو اسم موصوف + What
- أو أدوات التعجب الآتية (Ugh / Hey / Oh / Gosh / Alas / Wow)

- What a beautiful sunset !
- How beautiful the sunset is !
- Gosh, it's freezing !
- Hurry up !

d) The Question Mark (?)

١٠. تستخدم في نهاية السؤال المباشر الذي يبدأ بفعل مساعد أو أداة استفهام.
- eg. Are you studying Ancient Greece or the Middle Ages?
١١. ولا تستخدم في نهاية السؤال غير المباشر مثل :-
- eg. My friend asked whether we were studying Ancient Greece or the Middle Ages.

e) The colon (:)

١٢. تستخدم لتقديم قائمة خاصة بعد جملة خبرية بها الكلمات الآتية :-
- eg. To make my spaghetti sauce, you will need the following ingredients :
(celery, onions, ground beef, tomato sauce, olive oil and seasonings. التوابل)
١٣. ولا تستخدم مع القائمة التي تتبع بفعل أو حرف جر مثل :-
- include / such as
 - eg. I enjoy many different kinds of music, such as jazz, rock and Tex-Mex.

١٤. تستخدم أيضا بين الساعة و الدقيقة، و بعد التحية في خطاب عمل.
- 7:05 A.M. / Dear Sir or Madam :
١٥. تستخدم لتقديم اقتباس رسمي أو كلام مباشر (formal quotation) مسبوق بـ

- (this , these , the following / as follows)
- Ex. Jane Austen's pride and prejudice opens with the following satirical comment : " It is a truth universally acknowledged that a single man in possession of a good fortune must be in want of a wife."

١٦. تستخدم لتقديم (مادة أو شيئين) يفسر أو يشرح المادة السابقة و يكتب ما بعدها)
- Ex. The American presidents John Adams and Thomas Jefferson have something in common : They both died on July 4, 1826.

f) The semicolon (;)

- (فصلة مفقودة أو نقطة وفصلة)
- A semi Colon (;) looks like a period (.) over a comma (,)
 - A semi Colon (;) is a half - way stop محطة في منتصف الطريق between a comma and a full stop.
 - ١٧. تستخدم لتصل جملتين رئيسيتين غير مربوطتين بحروف عطف مثل :
and, but, or, nor, yet and for
 - George Washington was a gifted politician; many consider him one of our best presidents.
 - ١٨. تستخدم (;) لتصل جملتين رئيسيتين مربوطتين بهذه الظروف و التعبيرات الآتية مثل :-
" however, therefore, nevertheless, moreover, furthermore, consequently, for example, that is :
 - eg. Washington, who was often praised for his striking appearance, was indeed a tall, strong and commanding figure; moreover, he was known for his honesty and intelligence.
 - ١٩. تستخدم (:) لفصل بنود أو عناصر في الجمل المربوطة بالعديد من (commas) لتجنب الارتباك أو الالتباس.
 - EX. His hair is crisp, black and long ; his face is tan ; his brow is wet with honest sweat. عرق

٢٠. نستخدم (;) لفصل جملتين رئيسيتين خاصة عندما تتناقض مع بعضها.
Ex. He knew everything about me ; I knew nothing about his recent life.

g) The comma (,)

٢١. نستخدم (,) في الجملة المركبة لفصل جملتين رئيسيتين مربوطتين بحروف العطف الآتية :
- **but, yet, or, nor, and**
eg: Robert Frost never finished college, but he became a celebrated poet.
 - ٢٢. نستخدم (,) في الجملة لفصل ثلاث كلمات أو أكثر في قائمة :-
eg: The evenings were cool, calm and cloudless.
 - ٢٣. ولا داعي لإستخدام (,) عندما تكون هذه الصفات مربوطة بـ (and)
eg: The evenings were cool and calm and cloudless.
 - ولا نستخدم قبل (but) إذا لم تتبع بجملة
He is poor but satisfied
 - ٢٤. نستخدم (,) بين الصفات التبعية التي تسبق الاسم.
eg: A tall, hungry, angry bear stood on the trail.
 - ٢٥. لا نستخدم مع الصفات التي تصف الحجم و الشكل و العمر و المادة (size / shape / age / material)
e.g. - A big old grizzly bear stood on the trail.
 - ٢٦. نستخدم (,) لفصل الجمل التي ليس لها معنى في الجملة و ممكن حذفها.
eg: The audience, having risen, applauded widely.
 - ٢٧. نستخدم (,) لفصل العبارات البادئة بضمائر الوصل الآتية (who / which / when / where) عن الجزء الأساسي من الجملة المعرفة
eg: Alex, which is a fine city, is the second capital of Egypt.
Sarojini, who was an important poet of modern India, was an active campaigner of Indian independence.
 - ٢٨. نستخدم أيضا (,) لفصل ادوات التعجب (Oh / well / Alas) و الجمل الاعتراضية مثل : (on the other hand / In fact / for example)
eg: Oh, I didn't see you standing here.
eg. My trip to Paris, alas, has been cancelled.
eg. Mother, on the other hand, may have a different opinion.

صيح تعجب
(جملة اعتراضية)

٢٩. نستخدم في نهاية الجملة الأساسية التي تتبع بجملة تبعية تبدأ بـ (ing) :
The police told them all to leave the area, arresting those who refused.
٣٠. نستخدم (,) قبل السؤال الخبري (المذيل).
You answered all the questions, didn't you?
٣١. نستخدم (,) مع عبارات التحية في الخطاب الغير رسمي وكذلك في النهاية.
Dear Aunt Milly,
Dear Marko,
love,
sincerely,
٣٢. وضع (,) قبل (and) اختياري و ليس إجباري.
I opened the window and the door slammed shut. (confusing)
I opened the window, and the door slammed shut. (clear)
٣٣. نستخدم قبل الصفة المفصولة عن الجزء الأساسي من الجملة.
She nodded, speechless.
- نستخدم () بعد عبارة جملة الجار و المجرور الطويلة ليسهل قراءة الجملة.
(a long prepositional Phrase)
e.g. - On the left burner of the stove, a huge pot of beans simmered. / تطهى على نار هادئة.
- ولا داعي لإستخدامها في هذا المثال السابق إذا أتت عبارة الجار و المجرور بفعل.
e.g. - On the left burner of the stove simmered a huge pot of beans.
٣٤. نستخدم (,) لفصل إسم الفاعل أو إسم المفعول (participles) (v + ing) عن باقي الجملة.
e.g. - Sparkling, the copper teapot looked like new.
Jogging along the beach one evening, I slipped on a piece of seaweed.
- نستخدم (,) لفصل جمل التضاد و التناقض التي تحتوي على كلمات (not / unlike)
e.g. • Unlike a steak, pizza can be eaten with one hand.
• Pizza, not steak, is the food of choice when playing cards.
- h) The Dash : (--) الشرطة الطويلة
٣٥. نستخدم لظهور وقوف أو تغيير مفاجئ في التفكير و كذلك للتأكيد.
eg. The Backball Hall of Fame - I'm sure you've heard of it - was founded in 1936.
- و نستخدم غالبا قبل عبارات
• I believe / I'm sure / who knows why

٣٥. تستخدم لفصل الجمل الاعراضية جانباً عن باقي الجمل بدرجة لوية
eg. Mr Thomas - he lives next door - has bought a new car.

i) The Hyphen (-) الشريطة القصيرة

- pro-American
- ex-actor

مثال :-

- anti-intellectual

٣٦. تستخدم بعد البادئة (pro / ex) التي تسبق أسماء الأعلام
٣٧. تستخدم بعد البادئة (anti) عندما تربط كلمة بادئة بالحرف (i) مثل :-
٣٨. تستخدم (-) مع الكلمات البادئة بـ (re) و التي تبدو متشابهة في الشكل ولكن مختلفة في المعنى لتجنب الارتباك.

- re-creation of a scene
- 1. But sports and recreation
- re-collect the money
- 2. But recollect the old saying
- re-dress
- 3. But redress
- re-cover
- 4. But recover

إعادة خلق

استجمام

يعيد تجميع

يتذكر

يعيد لبس

يعمل / يصلح

يعيد تنظيمية

يشفي / يسترد

٣٩. تستخدم (-) مع الصفات المركبة التي تسبق الاسم :-

- a light-colored balloon
- a well-known actress
- a second-hand car

٤٠. تستخدم (-) أيضاً مع الأعداد المركبة و كتابة الكسور :

- thirty-four
- seventy-first
- three-quarters

٤١. تستخدم للإشارة إلى فاصل زمني بين الأرقام.

- pages 263-268 / 1941-1945

٤٢. ولكن لا تستخدم (-) مع الفواصل الزمنية عند وجود التعبيرات الآتية :-

- from to
- between and

- from 1941 to 1954
- between 7:35 and 9:15 A.M.

٤٣. تستخدم (-) عندما لم تكتمل كتابة الكلمة في آخر السطر :-

- co-opt we ap-proach. تقترب
- re-elect ينضم إلى لجنة
- anti-insect يعيد انتخاب
- banknote / lifelike / sunrise ضد الحشرات

j) Brackets (round / square) الأقواس

٤٤. تستخدم لتوضيح مادة تكميلية أو إضافية ليست جزء من الجملة الرئيسية أو فصل الجمل

- eg. Folk songs (usually traditional songs with repeated phrases) often tell the story of historical events.
- Mr Thomas (You've probably met him) has bought a new car.
- The watt was named after James Watt (1736-1819), the ohm after George Ohm (1789-1854).
- The youth of today [1780] are an unruly lot.

٤٥. لاحظ أن commas / Dashes / Brackets تؤدي نفس

- الوظيفة و هي فصل الجمل الاعراضية عن باقي الجملة و لكن بدرجات متفاوتة .
- Commas → lightly
- Dashes → more strongly
- Brackets → most strongly

بدرجة خفيفة أو طفيفة

أكثر قوة

بدرجة شديدة

لاحظ الفرق بينهما في الأمثلة الآتية :

- a) Mr Gamal, who lives within walking distance, is a talented teacher. (lightly)
- b) Mr Gamal - he lives within walking distance - is a talented teacher. (more strongly)
- c) Mr Gamal (you once met him) is a talented teacher. (most strongly)

k) The Quotation Marks (Inverted Commas) علامات الاقتباس

١٧. نستخدم علامات الاقتباس في الجملة الخيرية لبيان ذلك لعل الاستعانة مع لعل لعل
- "I only ask of the government to be treated as all other men are treated," said Chief Joseph.
 - عندما يفصل فعل القول جملتين نوضع علامات الاقتباس لكل منهما و تبدأ الجملة الثانية بحرف كبير (Capital)
 - "Grammar is a piano I play by ear," declared Joan Didion. "All I know about grammar is its power."
 - ١٨. نستخدم علامات الاقتباس مع عناوين الأحداث والمسلسلات التلفزيونية، والمقالات، والقصائد الشعرية والأغاني مثل :-
 - مسلسل تليفزيوني "The Escape"
 - إسم قصيدة "Kubla Khan"
 - إسم أغنية "Unforgettable"

l) Italics الحروف المائلة في الطباعة

١٩. نستخدم مع أسماء الكتب والقصائد والمسرحيات والأفلام والمجلات والخرائط والمسلسلات التليفزيونية والروايات والمفردات وراكب الفضاء والتشكيل المسوية
- إسم قصيدة Paradise Lost
 - إسم فيلم Glory
 - إسم عمل نحتي The Age of Bronze
 - إسم مجلة Business Week
 - إسم مركبة فضائية Telstar / Titanic

m) The Apostrophe (') الفاصلة العليا for showing possession

٢٠. نستخدم ' مع الإسم المفرد و 's مع الإسم الجمع الذي ينتهي بـ s
- The girl's book / The players' association
 - ٢١. نستخدم ' مع الأسماء المركبة على الكلمة الأخيرة
 - his father-in-law's birthday / my great-grandmother's pearls
 - ٢٢. نستخدم ' مع التعبيرات الزمنية غير المفصولة بشرطة
 - ten minutes' break But: a ten-minute break
 - fifty cents' worth But: a fifty-cent beverage
 - ٢٣. نستخدم ' في الاختصار خاصة في الأفعال المساعدة
 - you're - it's - who's - can't - shan't - O'clock
 - ٢٤. لا نستخدم مع ضمائر الملكية المنتهية بـ s مثل :-
 - yours / hers / ours / theirs

2. Translation Tips إرشادات في الترجمة

مقدمة :-

١. نستخدم الترجمة بنوعها على المهارة والخص اللغوي لدى المترجم وقدرته على حفظ وحسن استخدام كم كثير من المفردات اللغوية جنباً إلى جنب مع فهم القواعد اللغوية التي تمكن المترجم من نقل المعنى بكامله صحيحاً كما يقصده المتكلم من لغة إلى أخرى.
٢. الترجمة بالشكل الجديد (اختيار الإجابة الصحيحة) تتطلب قراءة الاختيارات الأربعة جيداً وتحديد الأجزاء المختلفة فيها ثم الرجوع للجملة الأصلية لتحديد الاختيار المناسب وقد يكون أحياناً غير المناسب للجملة الأصلية مشتملاً في (كلمة لا تناسب المعنى / حرف جر / استخدام إحدى القواعد بشكل مناسب).

ملاحظات شاملة :-

١. عندما نترجم من E إلى عربي نبدأ بالفعل.
٢. عندما نترجم من عربي إلى E نبدأ بالفعل (اسم / ضمير).
٣. "v.to (be)" يترجم بمعنى (يند / يُعتبر) (إن / تُعد مصر هبة النيل).
Egypt is the gift of the Nile. (is considered)
٤. لها / لدى نترجم إلى (v.to have) (لدى مصر علاقة قوية مع جميع دول العالم).
Egypt has strong relations with all the world countries.
٥. لقد (بدون ظرف زمان في الجملة) يكون الزمن مضارع تام. (have / has + p.p)
They have completed the mission successfully.
٦. ونحن كلمة لقد ومعها ظرف زمان لا تترجم.
I met my friend yesterday.
٧. لقد قابلت صديقي أمس.
٨. كلمة (قد) تشير إلى احتمال مستقبل يترجم إلى (may + inf) (قد يحضر المدير الاجتماع)
The manager may attend the meeting.

- My car is fast and powerful.
- He was driving too fast.

١٩. بعض الظروف تستخدم قبل الصفات لتقوية الصفة مثل:-

- extremely / tremendously / too / slightly / quite / enormously
- The palace wall is extremely high.

٢٠. لاحظ (sub-verb agreement) توافق الفعل مع الفاعل من حيث الجمع والمفرد

- A letter with many mistakes doesn't make a good impression.
- One problem of the circus clowns was unexpected attack from other clowns.

٢١. الاسم المركب المربوط بـ and يكون جمع إذا لم ينتهي لعقطة واحدة

- The shark and the porpoise are diving.
- Her cousin and tutor helps her.

٢٢. عندما تسبق الكلمات الآتية الاسم المركب يعامل مفرد (many a / every (each))

- Many a writer, painter and a musician knows disappointment.
- (= A large number of)

٢٣. الفعل يكون في صيغة المفرد عند استخدام الضمائر غير المعروفة مثل

- everyone / each one / everybody / everything
- Everyone wants to see that movie.

٢٤. الفعل يكون جمع مع الضمائر الآتية

- several / many / few / both
- Several of us were at the game.

٢٥. لاحظ الاستخدام الآتي

- فعل مفرد + اسم مفرد + Most of
- فعل جمع + اسم جمع + Most of

- Most of the pie was eaten,
- Most of the cookies were left over.

٢٦. أسماء الكميات (الزمن / المسافة / الوزن / المبالغ المالية) تعامل مفرد إذا أشارت للكل كوحدة واحدة.

- Five dollars is too much to pay for this pen.
- Five dollars are in my wallet.

٢٧. إذا أشارت الأسماء الجماعية إلى أسماء تشير لمجموعة يصبح فعلها مفرد لكن إذا أشارت لأفراد يكون الفعل جمع مثل

- government / class / audience / family .
- The class listens to the lecture.
- The class go their separate ways after the bell rings.

٢٨. هناك أسماء تنتهي بـ s وتعامل مفرد (أسماء الأمراض والألعاب الرياضية والمواد الدراسية)

- measles / gymnastics / physics / mathematics
- Mathematics seems / is difficult for me.

٢٩. هناك أسماء تنتهي بـ s تعامل جمع وتشير لأسماء تتكون من جزأين مثل

- gloves / trousers / scissors / glasses
- Your trousers are too long. Have them cut.

٣٠. أحياناً يأتي الفاعل بعد الفعل في الجمل المقلوبة سواء مفرد أو جمع

- From the pool leaps a dolphin.
- From the pool leap two dolphins.

٣١. يتوافق الفعل مع الكلمة التي تشير إليها في العبارات الوصفية مثل

- Opera is one of the entertainment forms that combine music, drama and lavish costumes.
- ولكن إذا استخدم (the only one) يصبح الفعل مفرد
- Opera is the only one of the entertainment forms that is unfamiliar to me.

٣١. لا تستخدم (') apostrophe مع ضمير الملكية
- The guitar is hers / yours / ours.
٣٢. لا تستخدم hardly مع ظروف دل على النفي
- hardly / scarcely / rarely / seldom
- Soha hardly eats anything at night.
٣٣. أحياناً يعمل (المصدر) كفاعل للجملة مثل
- To succeed is satisfying
- أحياناً يعمل (المصدر) كمفعول للجملة مثل
- Everyone needs to relax (relaxing)
- أحياناً يعمل (المصدر) كصفة للجملة مثل
- She had the wisdom to cooperate.
٣٤. لاحظ الآتي
- to have + n. / to be + adj
- She is able to swim.
- She has the ability to swim.
٣٥. يجب علينا أن
- must = have to = need to + Inf
- Drivers must respect the traffic rules.
- في الماضي : كنا مضطرين إلى had to
- We ran out of petrol, so we had to look for a petrol station.
٣٦. لا داعي لـ / لا حاجة إلى
- needn't / don't have to / don't need to
- You needn't drink this cup of coffee if you don't like.

٣٧. should / ought to + Inf
- You should take an aspirin if you have a headache.
٣٨. should have + p.p
- He shouldn't have + p.p
- He should have locked the gate before he went to bed, but he didn't.
- You shouldn't have phoned me late last night. I was fast asleep.
٣٩. في الوقت (too / also / as well)
- Amer brought his camera, too.
- في النفي (either)
- Amer didn't bring his camera, either.
٤٠. ثم ... حتى
- no sooner than / hardly when / scarcely when
- No sooner had he sold his old car than he bought a new one.
٤١. كلا من و (الفاعل بعدها جمع)
- Both and
- Both Shady and his sister were in class.
- لا لا (الفاعل تابع للفاعل القريب)
- neither nor
- Neither the teacher nor the pupils were informed about the new regulations.
- Neither the pupils nor the teacher was informed about the new regulations.
٤٢. بالإضافة إلى
- along with / as well as / together with (الأول)

Adel, as well as the other pupils, is doing his best to pass the final exam.

٤٢. أما أو

either or

You must either clean this room or the other room.

٤٣. ليس فقط ولكن أيضاً

not only but also

Hany not only broke a vase but also left the door unlocked.

٤٤. على الرغم من أن

Although / Though / Even though + جملة

In spite of / Despite + n. / ing

Although he made a mistake, I forgave him.

Despite making a mistake, I forgave him.

٤٥. ولكن (وسط الجملة)

but / ,however / while

Mazen is active, while his brother is lazy.

٤٦. لأن

because / for / since / as + جملة

because of / owing to / due to + n.

Amin went to the doctor due to his illness.

Amin went to the doctor because he was ill.

٤٧. إذا / لو

If / In case / On condition that + جملة

In case of + n. / ing

If he played well, he'd win.

In case of playing well, he'd win.

٤٨. إذا لم / لو لم

Unless / Except if + جملة (ولا يليها نفي أبداً)

Without / But for + n. / ing

Unless she made an apology, she'd be punished.

Without making an apology, she'd be punished.

٤٨. لدرجة أن

so + adj / adv. + that + جملة

such + adj. + noun + that + جملة

adj + enough to + inf في الإثبات

too + adj + to + inf في النفي

I ran so quickly that I won the race.

I ran quickly enough to win the race.

He is such a clever boy that he can pass his exams easily.

٤٩. ولذلك / ولذا (النتيجة)

عكس جملة (because)

so / therefore / consequently + جملة

Sami played beautifully, so he won our admiration.

Sami won our admiration, because he played beautifully.

٥٠. جمل الكلام غير المباشر

لاحظ إذا كان فعل القول ماضي يكون الكلام بعده ماضي أو الفعل الناقص في الشكل الثاني

The announcer declared that the conference would be held the following week.

٥١. إذا وجدت ظروف زمان مثل

the night before / the day before / before

يكون الزمن ماضي تام (had + p.p)

The scientist said that the team had completed the project the year before.

٥١. المبنى للمجهول
تستخدم صيغة المجهول إذا كان الفاعل في بداية الجملة لدفع علة الفعل
All the staff members have been informed about tomorrow's meeting.

٥٢. الذي / التي / الذين
فاعل / فعل + who + عاقل
فاعل + whom + عاقل
فاعل / فعل + which + غير عاقل
اسم المملوك + whose + عاقل / غير عاقل
We helped the woman whose car broke down.

٥٣. و / أو
للاختيار / للإضافة and
You can either play tennis or squash.
You can play tennis and squash.

٥٤. أتمنى / ياليتني
(أمنية في الماضي) ماضي تم + I wish / If only
I wish they had won the match last Friday.
I'm poor. I wish I were rich.

Tips on how to answer reading comprehension passages

١. اقرأ الأسئلة قراءة متأنية للتعرف على موضوع القطعة حتى لو كنت الفكرة غير مترابطة.
٢. فكر في الإجابة عن بعض الأسئلة من معلوماتك السابقة خاصة إذا كانت القطعة تتلخص قضية عامة مثل (pollution/traffic jam/ Coronavirus / Global warming/ etc)
٣. اقرأ النص قراءة سريعة (skimming) وركز انتباهك على الجمل الافتتاحية لكل فقرة.
٤. اقرأ النص قراءة متأنية (scanning) لتتأكد في تراكيب الجمل والكلمات والضمائر المخطوط تحتها للتعرف على الإجابة.
٥. إذا كانت الكلمة التي تحتها خط ضمير فعلا م يعود؟ وإذا كان فعل أو صفة تفكر في مرادف أو عكس له.
٦. حاول الإجابة على الأسئلة ولتعلم أن الإجابة الأولى التي ترد على خاطرك غالباً ما تكون هي الإجابة الصحيحة.
٧. إذا تعذر عليك الإجابة عن بعض الأسئلة فاستخدم طريقة الاستبعاد

(elimination technique) فمثلاً نستبعد المرادفات المشابهة مثل (bad, cruel / mean, miserly/terrific, fantastic)

Types of unfamiliar questions in the passage

- 1- In what way ? = How ?
- 2- Summarize the information included in the passage in one paragraph.
- 3- Explain this quotation in your own words.
- 4- Cite one example given in the passage to show
أشرح هذا الاقتباس بأسلوبك
القبس أو استشهد بمثال من القطعة لتوضح كذا
- 5- Which of the following can be inferred from the passage ?
ما الذي يمكن استنتاجه من القطعة ؟
- 6- All of the following are mentioned in the passage except
كل ما يلي منكور في القطعة ما عدا
- 7- It can be concluded from the passage that
يمكن استنتاج من القطعة
- 8- The word could best be replaced by
يمكن استبدال كلمة بـ
- 9- Which paragraph discusses the idea of ?
ما الفقرة التي تتلخص فكرة ؟
- 10- The word is closest in meaning to
كلمة مساوية في المعنى لـ
- 11- What is the main point (the central idea) of the passage ?
ما الفكرة الرئيسية للقطعة ؟
- 12- The pronoun / word in line refers to what ?
عما يشير هذا الضمير / الكلمة الموجودة في سطر ؟
- 13- What impression does the passage convey about ?
ما الانطباع الذي تنقله القطعة عن ؟
- 14- The word "....." is synonymous with which of the following ?
كلمة "....." مرادف في المعنى لأي من هذه الكلمات ؟
- 15- The word "....." is antonymous with which of the following ?
كلمة "....." مضاد في المعنى (عكس) لأي من هذه الكلمات ؟



in English

THE BEST

اصدارات سلسلة



- كتاب الشرح والمراجعة للفصل الأول الدراسي.
- (الفصل الدراسي الأول والثاني)
- كتاب الشرح والمراجعة للفصل الثاني الإعدادي.
- (الفصل الدراسي الأول والثاني)
- كتاب الشرح والمراجعة للفصل الثالث الإعدادي.
- (الفصل الدراسي الأول والثاني)
- كتاب الشرح والمراجعة للفصل الأول الثانوي.
- (الفصل الدراسي الأول والثاني)
- كتاب الشرح والمراجعة للفصل الثاني الثانوي.
- (الفصل الدراسي الأول والثاني)
- كتاب الشرح للفصل الثالث الثانوي
- المراجعة النهائية ونماذج الامتحانات للفصل الثالث الثانوي.
- كتاب الإسلاميات الخاص بالأزهر الشريف

يطلب من :
٢ شارع كامل صديق - النجاسة
٢٥٩٠٨٩٢٠١٣
مكتبة مصر